



Dorian Nedelcu

Tihomir Latinovic

# Programming engineering application in Python, wxPython and Streamlit MONOGRAPHY

Presă Universitară Clujeană

Dorian Nedelcu | Tihomir Latinovic

•

**Programming Engineering Application  
in Python, Wxpython and Streamlit**

MONOGRAPHY

## About the Authors



**Prof. dr. DORIAN NEDELICU** (<https://dorian-nedelcu.streamlit.app>) is an international member of the Bosnian and Herzegovinian American Academy of Arts and Sciences (BHAAAS) and a former full professor at Babes-Bolyai University Cluj-Napoca (BBCN), Faculty of Engineering, Resita, Romania, currently retired according to the regulations and teaching policy of BBCN, Romania. Is a graduate of the University "Politehnica" Timișoara, Faculty of Mechanics, class of 1983, obtained a doctorate in technical sciences in 1996, under the supervision of academician Ioan Anton. Scientific research and design in the field of hydraulic machines (1983 - 1999), Programmer Analyst (1999-2001), Lecturer (2001), Associate Professor (2002), Full Professor (2008) at "Eftimie Murgu" University of Resita (UEMR). Starting with 2020 UEMR merged with BBCN. PhD supervisor in the field of "Mechanical Engineering" at UEMR &

BBCN; 10 doctoral theses supervised, of which 10 students were awarded the title of doctor. Advanced user of programming languages and libraries: PYTHON, VIZUAL BASIC, VIZUAL FoxPro, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Access, FORTRAN, BASIC, dBASE, PASCAL, FoxPRO, HTML, Basic4Android (B4A), Matplotlib, Streamlit, Three.js. Extensive experience in using the following 3D CAD design & Reverse Engineering software: SolidWorks (Part and Assembly design, Simulation, Flow Simulation, Motion), Autodesk Inventor, AutoCAD, Microstation, Geomagic Design X, Agisoft Metashape, 3DF ZEPHYR. Visiting professor at the master's program of Industrial Engineering offered by the Postgraduate Studies and Research Section from the Professional Interdisciplinary Unit of Engineering and Management and Social Sciences (UPIICSA) from the National Polytechnic Institute (IPN), Mexico (2020-2022). Published books: 9 books, of which 6 as unique author. 148 x articles published (24 x ISI articles indexed in the Web of Science, 11 x Proceedings Paper articles indexed in the Web of Science, 113 x articles included in Conferences, Journals & Databases).



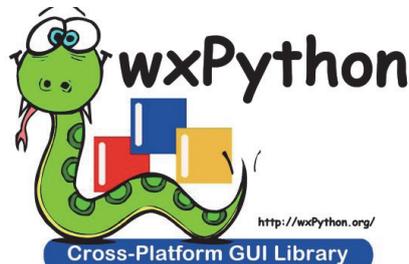
**Prof. dr. TIHOMIR LATINOVIC** (<https://tihomirlatinovic.wordpress.com/>) is a corresponding member of the Bosnian and Herzegovinian American Academy of Arts and Sciences (BHAAAS), a professor at University VITEZ in Travnik, Bosnia and Herzegovina, and a former professor at the University of Banja Luka's Faculty of Mechanical Engineering, Republic of Srpska, Bosnia and Herzegovina. Author of nine books on teaching and science. More than 154 papers have been published in domestic and foreign journals, as well as in domestic and international conferences. Romanian international expert, ARACIS member, and Bosnia and Herzegovina expert in licensing faculties and universities. Accreditation like external evaluator for Romanian agency ARACIS, member of HEA in Commission of the University, Doctoral Scholls Study Programs for five Universities from Romania. Visiting professor at over 20 universities in Albania, Austria,

Germany, Serbia, Romania, Hungary, Poland, Bulgaria, Croatia, North Macedonia, and Slovakia as part of the CEEPUS and Erasmus initiatives. Coordinator for the inaugural B&H CEEPUS network. Established more than twenty Erasmus KA1+ projects. Organizer of four international conference of applied science (ICAS) conferences ICAS 2018, 2019, 2022 and ICAS 2024. Participated in two domestic and several international Tempus initiatives, including CEEPUS and HERD. Editor for four international publications. Reviewer for the Technical Gazette magazine on the SCI list. Active knowledge of English, having completed four degrees in the subject. Co-Mentor of the commission for the defense of 5 doctoral dissertations, Mentoring of 5 MSc, Member of the commission for 5 MSc, Mentor on 25 bachelor papers, Chairman of the commission for the 42 final work of the first cycle, Member of the commission for 25 candidates for the final work of the first cycle. Advanced knowledge of programming languages and libraries includes MS OFFICE, Word, Excel, PowerPoint, Access, programming languages SQL, C ++, Java, JavaScript, Html, SWISH, PHP, Visual Basic, Pyton, Basic4Android (B4A), Matplotlib, and Streamlit. He has 304 citations with h-index 9 and i10-index 9 with Research Interest Score 960.9.

Dorian Nedelcu | Tihomir Latinovic

# Programming Engineering Application in Python, Wxpython and Streamlit

MONOGRAPHY



PRESA UNIVERSITARĂ CLUJEANĂ  
2025

***Referenți științifici:***

**Prof. dr. Manuela Pănoiu**

**Prof. dr. Branko Latinovic**

**ISBN 978-606-37-2500-5**

© 2025 Autorii volumului. Toate drepturile rezervate. Reproducerea integrală sau parțială a textului, prin orice mijloace, fără acordul autorilor, este interzisă și se pedepsește conform legii.

Universitatea Babeș-Bolyai  
Presă Universitară Clujeană  
Director: Codruța Săcelean  
Str. Hasdeu nr. 51  
400371 Cluj-Napoca, România  
Tel.: (+40)-264-597.401  
E-mail: editura@ubbcluj.ro  
<http://www.editura.ubbcluj.ro/>  
<https://libraria.ubbcluj.ro/>

# Content

<b>Preface</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>1. Introduction to Python and its role in Artificial Intelligence</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>2. Facial recognition system</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>2.1 Introduction</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>2.2 Face recognition system</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>2.2.1 Traditional 2D face recognition method</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>2.2.1.1 Geometric 2D face recognition</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>2.2.1.2 Photometric 2D face recognition</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>2.2.1.3 3D face recognition method</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>2.2.2 Face detection using thermography</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>2.3 Conclusions</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>3. Python and associated library installation</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>4. Integration by rectangles method</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>5. Integration by Gauss method</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>6. NACA hydrodynamic profile</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>7. Recursive functions</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>8. Cylinder unfold</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>9. Elbow unfold</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>10. Flatten surface</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>11. Rotating a three-dimensional geometry</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>12. Generate the magic square</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>13. Spline Interpolation</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>14. Curve vectorization</b>	<b>96</b>
<b>15. SQLite Database</b>	<b>106</b>
<b>16. MySQL Database</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>17. Image Viewer – Matplotlib &amp; OpenCV</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>18. Image warp with OpenCV</b>	<b>141</b>
<b>19. Detect faces &amp; eyes with Open CV</b>	<b>143</b>
<b>20. PDF file operations</b>	<b>151</b>
<b>21. WEB tools</b>	<b>158</b>
<b>22. Optical Character Recognition (OCR)</b>	<b>164</b>
<b>23. Open 3D</b>	<b>173</b>
<b>24. VTK</b>	<b>183</b>
<b>25. Executable Python</b>	<b>191</b>
<b>Scripts Index</b>	<b>197</b>
<b>References</b>	<b>198</b>

# Preface

The book "*Programming Engineering Application in Python, wxPython and Streamlit*" by Dorian Nedelcu and Tihomir Latinovic is designed for both beginners and those with some programming experience. It covers various applications of Python, including numerical integration, databases, image operations, and more. The content is accessible, making it suitable for students, teachers, and self-learners. Each application comes with the complete code as well as detailed explanations and visual results, which can be a great help in the learning process.

The context of the book authored by Dorian Nedelcu and Tihomir Latinovic, focuses on programming engineering applications using Python, wxPython, and Streamlit. It provides comprehensive explanations and code examples for a variety of applications, including numerical integration, databases, image operations, and other relevant scenarios that utilize different versions of Python and its libraries. Complete code examples: each topic is accompanied by complete code snippets and detailed explanations, facilitating hands-on learning.

This comprehensive approach ensures that readers gain practical and theoretical knowledge across various programming aspects, making it suitable for both beginners and those looking to enhance their skills in Python programming. In summary, while a basic understanding of Python is beneficial, the book is structured to support learners at various levels, making it accessible to a broad audience interested in programming with Python and its libraries.

Familiarity with Python programming language is essential, as the book focuses on applications built using Python, and libraries including: wxPython, Matplotlib, Streamlit, Open 3D, VTK and OpenCV. Ability to install Python and associated libraries. A desire to explore programming applications in fields such as: numerical integration, image and PDF operations, optical character recognition, database management (SQLite, MySQL). The book is suitable for students, teachers, and anyone interested in programming, making it accessible for educational purposes.

Readers are encouraged to engage with the material actively by trying out the complete code and detailed explanations provided for various applications. These applications are designed to cater to various educational and practical scenarios, making them useful for students, teachers, and professionals alike. Each application is supported by complete code examples and detailed explanations of the underlying functions and classes used in their development. These libraries and frameworks facilitate a wide range of engineering applications, from numerical integration and data visualization to machine learning and image processing, making Python a versatile choice for developers in various fields.

The book effectively combines theoretical concepts with practical coding examples, making it a valuable resource for anyone looking to deepen their understanding of Python in engineering contexts and artificial intelligence applications.

Based on its structure, comprehensive coverage of topics, practical examples, and accessibility, this book is highly recommended for anyone looking to learn Python effectively. It is particularly useful for beginners due to its clear explanations and focus on application-based learning, making it a valuable resource in the field of programming.

The book encompasses a wide range of programming concepts primarily focused on Python, wxPython, and Streamlit.

Being aware that any work can be improved, we are waiting for suggestions or comments on the book at [dorian.nedelcu@ubbcluj.ro](mailto:dorian.nedelcu@ubbcluj.ro) and [tihomirlatinovic@live.com](mailto:tihomirlatinovic@live.com).

Authors

# 1. Introduction to Python and its role in Artificial Intelligence

This Python programming language is known for its simplicity. The syntax provides concise and readable code, making it easier for non-programmers to understand. This is why Python is the best choice for those new to programming. Also, its syntax enables fast testing (without implementation) of complex algorithms, which also saves development time.

Python's flexibility is perhaps its greatest strength. Developers can choose to use it as an object-oriented or scripting language. Its flexibility reduces the possibility of error, and for even better results, Python can be combined with other programming languages.

The programming language was created in the early nineties by the Dutch programmer Guido van Rossum. It is intended as a language for learning programming and a replacement for languages such as BASIC and Pascal. The programming language was named after the British comedy series Monty Python's Flying Circus. The IDLE development environment (Integrated Development and Learning Environment) is named after group member Eric Idle.

The first version of the Python language appeared in 1994. Two different versions of the language are currently in use. Version 2, which first appeared in 2000, is still in use. The new version appeared in 2008 and influenced further parallel development of the previous version. In practice, the latest editions of versions 2 and 3 are used in parallel. Programs developed for a specific version are not compatible, but there are tools for automatic conversion of programs from version 2 to version 3.

Major releases of individual versions of the Python language are: Python 1 / 1994, Python 2 / 2000, Python 3 / 2008, Python 3.4 / 2014, Python 3.5 / 2015, Python 3.6 / 2016, Python 3.7 / 2018, Python 3.8 / 2019.

The Python language is relatively simple, but it contains extensive and high-quality programming libraries. According to the annual analysis of the World Association of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, IEEE) Python is currently the most popular programming language. The most important reasons for its popularity are:

- ➊ simple syntax and very readable code.
- ➋ great software capabilities and wide use.
- ➌ used by large companies and organizations, such as YouTube, Google, Yahoo and NASA.
- ➍ it's free and has good customer support.

The program code can be executed in two ways:

- ➎ Interactive - where the code is executed at the time it is written.
- ➏ Scripted - where the code is stored within a text file that is executed when the script is run.

In engineering practice, the script execution method is most often used. Well-known applications written in Python are:

- ➐ Blender3D - 3D animation, gaming, and video editing software.
- ➑ Dropbox - web hosting site for files.
- ➒ Firefox - one of the most popular web browsers.
- ➓ Google App Engine - many components of the most famous search engine and web application development platform.
- ➔ Instagram - social network for sharing photos.
- ➕ Pinterest - social network for sharing photos.
- ➖ Quora - a famous site and network for asking questions.
- ➗ Yahoo Maps - certain software services for maps.
- ➘ YouTube - the most famous site for sharing and displaying videos, etc.

Artificial intelligence (AI) automates human intelligence based on the way the human brain processes information. This opened the door to a new world of possibilities for developers, but also new horizons for us, the users. AI not only enables the Spotify or Netflix platforms to recommend artists, songs, and movies, but is also a great help to companies in developing customer services, improving business and employee productivity, and especially for processing large amounts of data, where most of it is used.

In the first place is certainly many libraries specially created for machine learning (NumPy, SciPy, Pandas, scikit-learn, NLTK, TensorFlow), as well as a large selection of frameworks that greatly facilitate development and at the same time save time that programmers can devote to solving specific project problems.

Many developers choose Python for its many advantages when it comes to machine learning and artificial intelligence. Such projects are already playing a significant role in various economic sectors such as fintech, transportation, healthcare, travel, and the entertainment industry. In addition to the development of artificial intelligence, Python is used by Google, Facebook, as well as NASA and CERN, and its application is expanding day by day.

Basic reasons why Python is a good choice for AI:

- ① Python is a high-level programming language; this means you don't have to worry about memory allocation, pointers, or machine code in general.
- ② Python is in the first place as the favorite language of programmers, because it is readable and simple, and it is also great for fast application development.
- ③ The main advantage is memory efficiency because Python can handle large databases.
- ④ Python is a general-purpose language; it can be used to create desktop applications, database applications, mobile applications, and games. Its network programming characteristics should also be mentioned. Python is a great prototyping tool.

## 2. Facial recognition system

### 2.1 Introduction

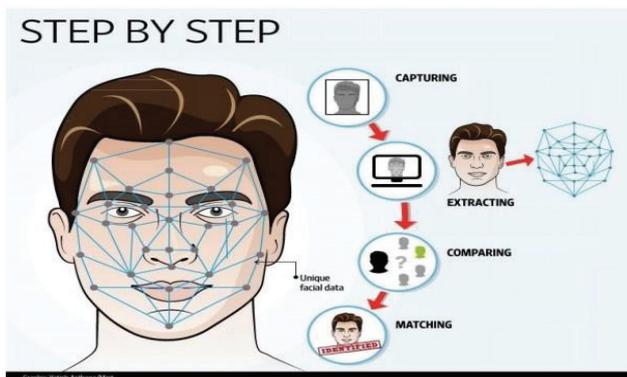
Facial recognition technology has become so widespread that today it is hard to imagine life without it. Most of us use this very technology every day without even realizing it. Facial recognition technology has become one of the main features of all smartphones. It made it possible to unlock the phone quickly and easily without remembering and typing in codes, it is enough just to place the phone screen in front of the face and the unlocking process is complete. Also, its high level of security has allowed smartphones to become virtual wallets. In addition to everyday applications, facial recognition technology is also used in security systems in various places. It is used by the police, airports, army, banks, and other security services to check whether a certain person is in the suspect database. Also, the application of this technology is growing day by day, and in the future, it is expected that this technology will be "infiltrated" in almost all smart devices.

### 2.2 Face recognition system

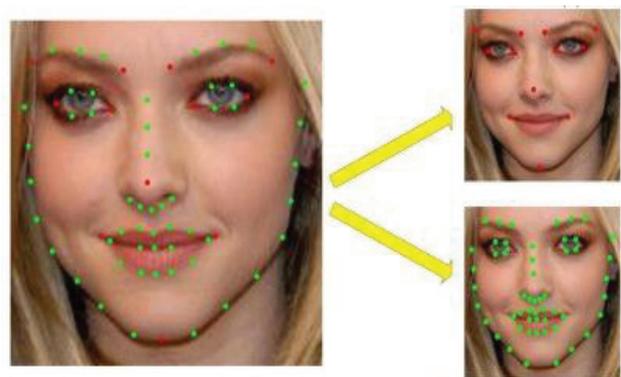
Facial recognition is a biometric software algorithm that can identify or verify a person by analyzing the contours of a person's face. In principle, facial recognition systems differ, but their concept is the same. The software scans photos of people's face and converts them into a suitable geometric record, then compares that record with a database of other photos looking for a match, **Figure 2.1**. Face images can be obtained by taking photos or recording videos. In addition to face recognition, this category also includes recognition using a fingerprint, iris, voice, ... [2.1].

The situations in which these systems are used are usually related to security, so the users of such systems are usually airports, military bases, police, banks, and other organizations that need a high level of protection. Such systems are used around the world to determine whether a person from a photograph is in the database of convicted or suspected persons. A big obstacle for these systems is that they must work with photos that are of very poor quality, because not every photo can be taken in ideal conditions. But today's systems and technologies have managed to overcome this, and poor-quality photos can be improved in just a few steps [2.2], [2.3].

In facial recognition technology, facial features are divided into a main subset and an elaborated subset. The main subset consists of the corners of the eyebrows, eyes, tip of the nose, mouth, and chin. The elaborated subset represents only the augmented main subset, **Figure 2.2** [2.1].



**Figure 2.1** Concept of face recognition system [2.1]



**Figure 2.2** Division of facial features [2.1]

Facial recognition cameras are installed in public places in almost all major cities and special attention is paid to making these cameras as invisible to people as possible. Also, one "trick" is used to get the best possible quality photos: facial recognition cameras are made to resemble ordinary cameras as much as possible. This is why people instinctively look at the camera, not knowing that it is a facial recognition camera. In this way, good quality photographs are obtained, which greatly facilitate the process of face recognition [2.2].

There are many facial recognition technologies available today, but some of the most important are:

- 1 The traditional 2D face recognition method.

- ② 3D face recognition method.
- ③ Face detection using thermography.

### 2.2.1 Traditional 2D face recognition method

The traditional 2D face recognition method, or "Frontal recognition", is an approach in which, during image processing, certain features of the face of the frontal 2D image are found and extracted, which are then compared with the corresponding features of the face in a known database. The goal of the image processing phase is to reduce the amount of data to process and speed up the subsequent parameter search procedure.

There are two approaches to the 2D facial recognition method, namely:

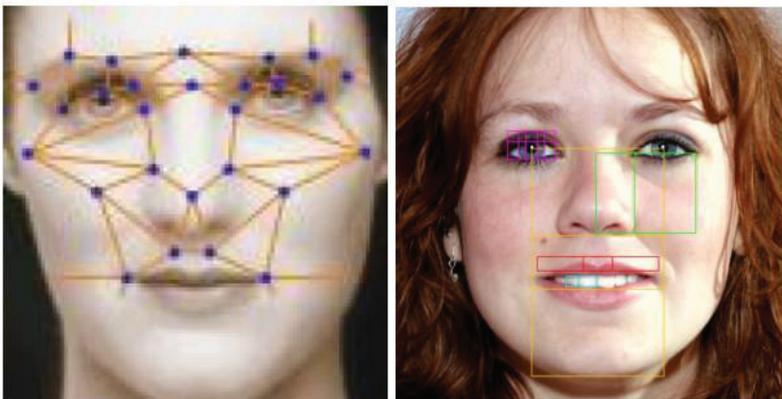
- ① geometric approach,
- ② photometric approach.

The advantages of 2D face recognition are that the images can be acquired remotely (no physical contact with the scanner) and no observing/imaging subject is required. The biggest disadvantages are the variations that occur when taking pictures (pose, lighting, facial expression, aging, hairstyle, glasses, makeup, beard...). Another major drawback is that the system can be fooled very easily by planting a printed 2D photo [2.4].

#### 2.2.1.1 Geometric 2D face recognition

The concept of geometric 2D face recognition is based on modeling the human face based on characteristic details (eyes, mouth, nose, eyebrows...) and the arrangement of these details on the face. Geometric relations (areas, angles, and distances) are generated between the corresponding facial details used as points of interest. Each face contains about 80 key details, **Figure 2.3** [2.4].

The first time this technology was tested was in January 2000 at the American football game, "Super Bowl XXXV", which was held in Tampa Bay, Florida. The visitors of this event, by purchasing their ticket, not only attended the match, but also tested the new facial recognition technology on them for the first time. "Facelt", which makes it possible to use a video camera to detect the face of each visitor and compare it with the database of criminals. The "Facelt" system uses 2D geometric recognition and 36 cameras were used to operate the system, placed in different parts of the city. The system was used by the police, and it made it possible to keep a closer eye on general activities and to recognize people with a file. When this testing was done, the visitors were not aware of it at all and did not notice anything strange. The system cost about 30,000 US dollars, **Figure 2.4** [2.5].



**Figure 2.3** Geometric 2D face recognition [2.4]



**Figure 2.4** Using the software Facelt along with the monitoring system [2.5]

The principle of operation of such a system consists of several steps, and they are:

- ① **Discovery**- When the system is connected to a video surveillance system, the recognition software searches for faces in the field of view video cameras. If there is a face in the camera's field of view, it is detected in a fraction of a second. If you work with low resolutions, the system has an algorithm that also overcomes this, **Figure 2.5**.
- ② **Alignment**- Once a face is detected, the system determines the size and position of the head. The face

should be turned at least 35 degrees towards the camera for the system to register it.

③ **Normalization**- The head image is scaled and rotated so that it can be registered and mapped to the appropriate size and position. Normalization is performed regardless of the position of the head and the distance from the camera. Brightness does not affect the normalization process, **Figure 2.6**.

④ **Representation**- The system translates face data into a unique code. This coding procedure allows easier comparison of newly acquired face data with stored face data, **Figure 2.7**.

⑤ **Matching**- The newly acquired face data is compared with the stored data and (ideally) is linked to at least one saved face representation in the database, **Figure 2.7** [2.4], [2.5].

This biometric technology can also be used to protect files on computer. By mounting the web cameras to the computer and installing facial recognition software, the face can become the password used to enter the computer. IBM was the first to incorporate this technology into screensaver for their own portable computers, [2.5].

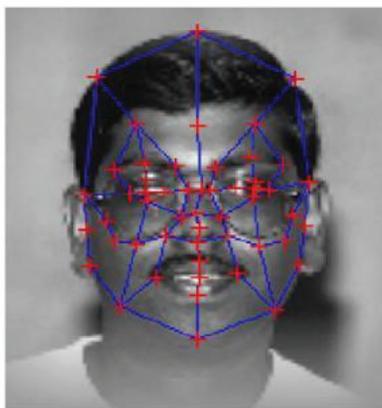
Such systems have the ability to recognize between 15-60 million images per minute depending on the quality of the images and the user population, **Figure 2.8** [2.5].



**Figure 2.5** Phase of face detection [2.4]



**Figure 2.6** Normalization phase [2.4]



**Figure 2.7** Phase of face detection [2.4]



**Figure 2.8** Matching phase[2.5]

### 2.2.1.2 Photometric 2D face recognition

Photometric systems are used for recognition based on the overall appearance of the face. Every human face can be represented as a combination of standard building blocks - eigenfaces. The creators of this method are Matthew Turk and Alex Pentland, and they started from the fact that for face recognition it is not enough to find characteristic points and measure their mutual distance [2.6].

What Turk and Pentland have come up with is a new way of encoding and decoding facial photographs, while highlighting facial features. They showed that the characteristics of the face do not have to correspond to the characteristic points of the face (eyes, mouth, nose, ...). Turk and Pentland did the following: they extracted information from a photo of a face and somehow captured the variations of faces in a collection of photos, while not paying attention to the characteristic points of the face (mouth, nose, eyebrows, ...). They then coded

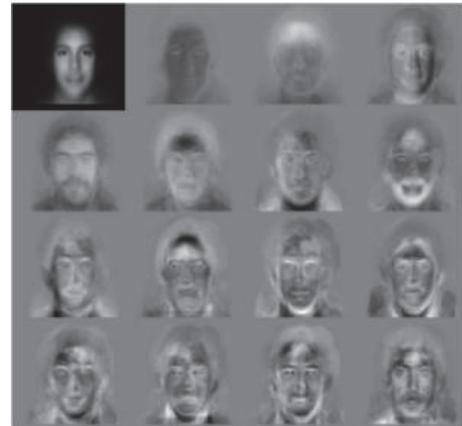
that information and later used it to compare it with face photos from the database [2.7].

Mathematically speaking, each photo is treated as a point (or vector) in a high-dimensional space. Looking at the matrices of a set of face photos, the eigenvectors of the specified matrix are searched for. A set of eigenvectors can be viewed as a set of features of a face obtained from photo variations. Inherent vectors are called eigenfaces. The eigenfaces are gray in color and are shown in **Figure 2.9** [2.7].

For this system to work, the face photos from the database and the face image of the query must be the same size. It is necessary to perform normalization to match the positions of the eyes and mouth in the images. And finally, based on the numerical value carried by each characteristic face, the system compares the query image with the characteristic faces from the database, and based on the comparison, produces a matching result. **Figure 2.10** shows the result of the system operation. The loaded image is made up of 55% of eigenface 1 and 10% of eigenface 2, etc. [2.6].



**Figure 2.9** Eigenfaces [2.4]



**Figure 2.10** Face recognition using characteristic faces [2.6]

### 2.2.1.3 3D face recognition method

As the 3D imaging process is getting cheaper and faster, the use of 3D sensors thought to have the potential for more accurate facial recognition than 2D recognition. The advantage of using 3D technology is that depth information does not depend on pose and lighting, so the representation of the object does not change with these parameters, which makes the complete system more robust. The 3D face recognition method introduces additional information into the system compared to 2D systems (the shape/structure of the face in space entered). The system produces a three-dimensional structure of the face, that is, the image of the face gains depth (shape of the skull, eye part, jaw, ...). With a 2D system, the several tens of characteristic points are recorded on the image, while with a 3D system, several thousand characteristic points are recorded (that is, a network of face images in space is obtained). The disadvantage of 3D systems is the price and the fact that some systems require a person to remain in front of the camera for several seconds [2.8]

3D face model or better known as 3D Morphable Model is the most famous method used for 3D face recognition. The method is designed to work with 2D color photos and create 3D models from them, **Figure 2.11** [2.1]. 3D Morphable Model method uses laser scans of faces as a set of photographs. The laser scans were made as if the person was wearing a cap over their hair and only their head was scanned. From the scans, the face is separated from the rest of the head and after that the processing continues, **Figure 2.12** [2.1].

The models of the 3D Morphable Model method are processed in such a way that x, y, z coordinates and the red, blue and green components of each pixel are taken for each pixel of the scanned face. With the help of this data, the face is identified using the method of characteristic faces, that is, the matching of all faces from the database with the scanned face is sought. As with the method of eigenfaces, the percentage of agreement is obtained as a result [2.1].

Aging is a big problem for these systems, but with today's algorithms it can be solved. For people aged 2-18 years, variations in the shape of the face due to aging are mainly the product of "displacement" of facial features. In older people, variations due to aging are mainly the product of changes in facial texture. On **Figure 2.13** can be seen how the algorithm predicts changes due to aging [2.4].

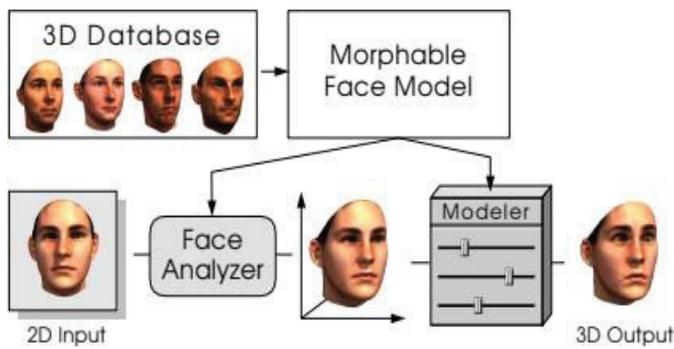


Figure 2.11 3D Morphable Model [2.9]



Figure 2.12 Laser scans [2.1]

### 2.2.2 Face detection using thermography

Thermographic cameras detect light in the infrared spectrum and produce images called thermograms. The amount of radiation emitted by the body increases with temperature and therefore thermography allows the visualization of temperature variations. Seen with a thermal imaging camera, warm bodies are clearly distinguished from the colder environment, which clearly enables the detection of a person's face [2.4].

Advantages of detection using thermography:

- ① Detection of objects in motion and in real time.
- ② Object detection in inaccessible environments.
- ③ Possibility of object detection in the dark.
- ④ Object detection does not depend on age, facial expressions, and aesthetic modifications.

In addition to all these advantages, the biggest disadvantage of thermography is the price of the cameras.

On Figure 2.13 you can see what a thermograph of a person's face looks like.

Another important feature of thermography is that it makes it very easy to distinguish twins. The reason is that each twin has a different set of blood vessels on the face that can be very easily seen using a thermographic camera Figure 2.14 [2.4].

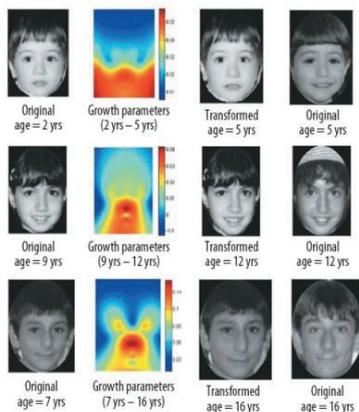


Figure 2.13 Prediction of facial changes due to aging [2.4]

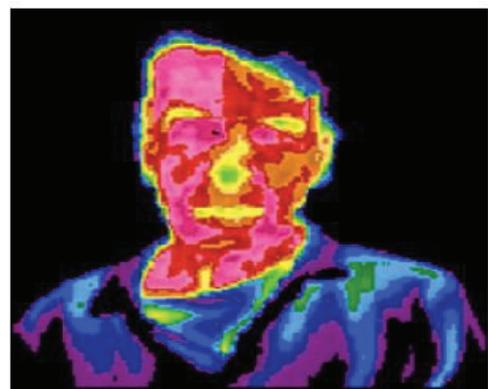


Figure 2.14 Thermograph of the face [2.4]

### 2.3 Conclusion

Facial recognition technology has attracted the attention of both ordinary people and many experts and researchers. Today, this technology represents the fastest biometric technology aimed at identifying the human face. This is precisely the main characteristic recognized by various experts. It enabled them to search several tens of thousands of people in just one minute, to identify suspicious persons and to prevent possible incidents. Because of its great ease of use, every day many people provide their facial biometric information. Most people are not even aware of the dangers that can arise due to the misuse of biometric information, but this is the price that must be paid to live in the modern world.

### 3. Python and associated library installation

This book is intended for those who want to assimilate the Python language and get in touch with its multiple libraries: wxPython, Matplotlib, Streamlit, Open CV, etc. It can also be used for educational purposes, as the presented applications are accompanied by the complete code and detailed explanations.

Most of every script was created in two versions: one based on Python & wxPython library and the other based on Python & Streamlit library. Specific elements of the two languages are presented in comparison, as well as the conceptual differences resulting from their use in the creation of the script. All applications were generated and tested on Windows 11 operating system.

Python & wxPython applications are saved with **pyw** extension and were designed using Python version 2.7.10 and libraries from **table 3.1**. **Listing 3.1** display the code for printing library versions for Python version 2.7.10.

Python & Streamlit applications are saved with **py** extension and were designed using Python version 3.12.2 and libraries from **table 3.2**. **Listing 3.2** display the code for printing library versions for Python version 3.12.2.

**Table 3.1**

Python version 2.7 and libraries
Python version: 2.7.10
wxPython version: 2.8.12.1
Matplotlib version: 1.4.3
sqlite version: 3.7.12.1
Pandas version: 0.16.2
Open CV version: 2.4.11
Numpy version: 1.9.2
SciPy version: 0.15.1
Pillow (PIL) version: 1.7
MySQL server: 8.0.39.0

**Table 3.2**

Python version 3.12 and libraries
Python version: 3.12.2
wxPython version: 4.2.1
Matplotlib version: 3.8.2
sqlite version: 3.43.1
Pandas version: 2.2.0
Open CV version: 4.10.0
Numpy version: 1.26.4
SciPy version: 1.14.0
Pillow (PIL) version: 10.2.0
Streamlit version: 1.37.0

**Listing 3.1**

```

1. import sys
2. import wx
3. import matplotlib
4. import pandas as pd
5. import numpy as np
6. import cv2
7. import scipy
8. from PIL import Image
9. from pysqlite2 import dbapi2 as sqlite
10. print "Python version:", sys.version
11. print "wxPython version:", wx.__version__
12. print "Matplotlib version:", matplotlib.__version__
13. print "sqlite version:", sqlite.sqlite_version
14. print "Pandas version:", pd.__version__
15. print "Open CV version:", cv2.__version__
16. print "Numpy version:", np.__version__
17. print "SciPy version:", scipy.version.version
18. print("Pillow (PIL) version:", Image.VERSION)

```

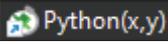
**Listing 3.2**

```

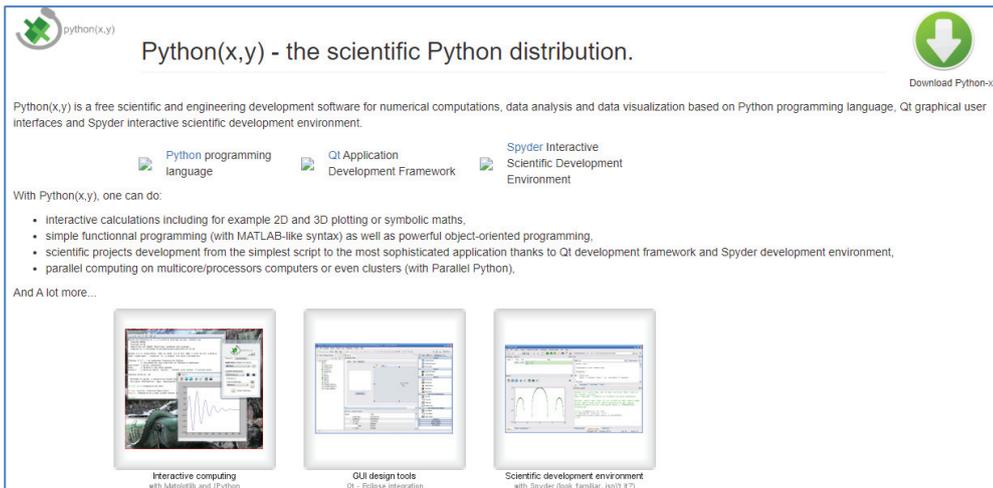
1. import sys
2. import wx
3. import matplotlib
4. import pandas as pd
5. import numpy as np
6. import cv2
7. import scipy
8. import PIL
9. import sqlite3
10. import streamlit
11. print ( "Python version:", sys.version )
12. print ( "wxPython version:", wx.__version__ )
13. print ( "Matplotlib version:", matplotlib.__version__ )
14. print ( "sqlite version:", sqlite3.sqlite_version )
15. print ( "Pandas version:", pd.__version__ )
16. print ( "Open CV version:", cv2.__version__ )
17. print ( "Numpy version:", np.__version__ )
18. print ( "SciPy version:", scipy.version.version )
19. print ( "Pillow (PIL) version:", PIL.__version__ )
20. print ( "Streamlit version:", streamlit.__version__ )

```

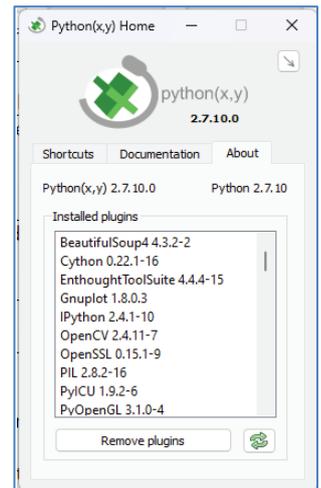
The Python version 2.7.10 environment and associated libraries do not come prepackaged with Windows. It is not a simple task to install the desired version along with the required dependencies, so we recommend the most efficient way using the **Python(x,y)** package from [3.1]. Python (x,y) is a free scientific and engineering development environment for numerical calculations/methods, data analysis and data visualisation based on the Python programming language. The downloaded file is **Python (x, y) - 2.7.10.0.exe** with size ~808 Mb and can be accessed via the green **Download Python-xy** button placed at the upper right of the window, **Figure 3.1**. After downloading, the file **Python (x, y) -2.7.10.0.exe** must be launched to install the Python environment. We

recommend that you do not change the Python directory proposed by the installer and leave the one proposed by the installer. Installation will take a few minutes and will require minimal user intervention by following the steps on the screen. Select the **Recommended** option to install the package version. At the end of the installation, the **Python(x,y)** entry is placed in the Windows Start menu. **Figures 3.2** show the interface of this library, launched from the  icon after installation:

- ❶ **Shortcuts** – to acces Spyder (a free and open source scientific environment written in Python, for Python), Qt Designer (the Qt tool for designing and building graphical user interfaces (GUIs) with Qt Widgets), gnuplot (a graphical library);
- ❷ **Documentation** – Qt Help, Python language manuals, NumPy reference guide, 2D and 3D plotting, 3D visualization, etc.;
- ❸ **About** – show all installes libraries for Python 2.7.



**Figure 3.1** Download the Python(x,y) environment for installation



**Figure 3.2** Python(x,y) interface

If the following libraries are missing after Python(x,y) installation, they will have to be installed manually in order to run some of the Python 2.7 scripts:

- ❶ **pywin32-214.win32-py2.7.exe** - Win32 is a programming interface that allows developers to create applications for the Microsoft Windows operating system, by exemple connect with Excel or Word from Python script [3.2];
- ❷ **pysqlite** - Interface to the SQLite 3.x embedded relational database engine
- ❸ **wxPython3.0-win32-docs-demos-3.0.0.0.exe** – this library can be optional installed to study wxPython demo, other samples and wxWidgets documentation; this package install a complete list of educational scripts exemples to generate wxPython controls [3.3].

To run Python 3.12 version Streamlit scripts, we recommend the use of the **Visual Studio Code (VSC)** editor and the installation of the following libraries:

- ❶ go to [3.4] and download and run the **VSCoUserSetup-x64-1.90.2.exe** file (~ 96 Mb);
- ❷ select **VSC** icon from **Start => All apps**;
- ❸ install **Python Extension for VSC** - From **VSC** environment, activate **Extension** option with **Ctrl+Shift+X** keyboard, **Figure 3.3** and, from **Search extension** field, write **Python** to select the **Python** module; click **Install** blue button for installation; also, the **Pylance** and **Python Debugger** modules will be automatically installed to provide Python language support and to provide a debug experience with **debugpy**;
- ❹ use the **Ctrl+Shift+X** keyboard shortcut to enable the **Extension** option and, from **Search extension** field, write **Python Image Preview** to select this module; click **Install** blue button which will install the libraries: **Numpy**, **Pillow**, **OpenCV**, **Matplotlib**, **Plotly**, **ImageIO**, **Scikit Image**, **Tensorflow**, **Pytorch Image Preview**;
- ❺ use the **Ctrl+Shift+X** keyboard shortcut to enable the **Extension** option and, from **Search extension** field, write **SQLite** to select this module; click **Install** blue button to explore and query SQLite databases;

- ⑥ if the content of **Search extension** field is erased, the installed modules will be displayed and, from the bottom **Recommended** list, new modules can be selected for installation;
- ⑦ close **VSC** - from **VSC** menu go to : **File** => **Exit**;
- ⑧ install **Streamlit** - launch **cmd** as administrator and write the following command: **pip install streamlit**.

To create an **Streamlit** application from scratch and run with Python 3.12 version the following steps must be performed:

- ① create a main folder **\_Apps\_Streamlit** that will keep all **Streamlit** applications; you can use any other name for main folder; it's recommended that each application has its own subfolder in the main folder.
- ② create subfolder **Hello** in main folder **\_Apps\_Streamlit**; this subfolder will contain the future **Streamlit Hello.py** application;
- ③ create & save the **Hello.py** Python file in **Hello** subfolder, with the following content:

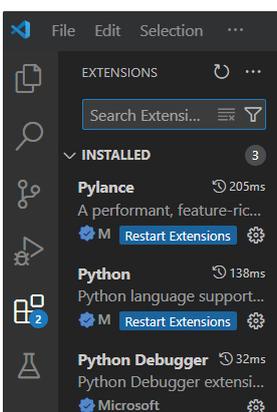
```
import streamlit as st
st.write('Hello World')
st.write('Modified Hello World')
```

- ④ this file will print **Hello World & Modified Hello World** textd on the default browser at run time; any text editor can be used to create the **Hello.py** file;
- ⑤ start **VSC** and open **Hello** subfolder in **VSC** environment; from **VSC File** menu select **Add Folder to Workspace...** and select **Hello** subfolder with **Add** button; the folder files list will be displayed on **VSC** left side;
- ⑥ in **VSC** environment open a new terminal by click on three dots points (...) and select **Terminal** => **New Terminal** option from the menu or taste **Ctrl + Shift + `** combination keyboard;
- ⑦ to run **Hello.py** file in **Terminal** window write the following command and hit **Enter** key:

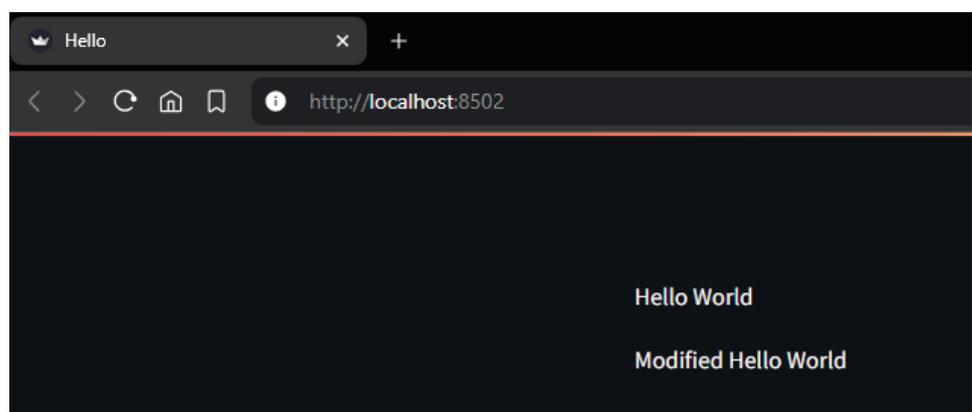
```
streamlit run Hello.py
```

- ⑧ in local browser at <http://localhost:8501/> address will be displayed the following text, **Figure 3.4**:
- ⑨ if the script is modified, a save operation must be performed with **File** => **Save**; however, the easiest way is to turn on the **Auto Save** setting by selecting this option from the menu.: **File** => **Auto Save**; any changes will be updated on browser window;
- ⑩ assuming that the **Hello.py** is saved in **E:\\_Apps\_Streamlit\Hello\** it is also possible to open a **Windows Terminal** and write the command to run the **Hello.py** application:

```
streamlit run E:\_Apps_Streamlit\Hello\Hello.py.
```



**Figure 3.3** VSC extension interface



**Figure 3.4** Hello.py script running from VSC in browser window

To create an **Streamlit** application from scratch in **VSC** environment and run with Python 3.12 version the following steps must be performed:

- ❶ create a subfolder in main folder `_Apps_Streamlit`; this subfolder will contain the future application;
- ❷ start **VSC** and open the created subfolder in **VSC** environment; from **VSC File** menu click on **Add Folder to Workspace...** option and select the created subfolder with **Add** button; the list of folder files (if any) will be displayed on the left hand side of the **VSC**;

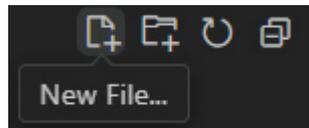


Figure 3.5 Create a new file

- ❸ click on **New File** icon, **Figure 3.5**, to create a new file `file name.py`;
- ❹ save the file `file name.py`;
- ❺ in **VSC** environment open a new terminal by click on three dots points (...) and select **Terminal => New Terminal** option from the menu or taste **Ctrl + Shift + `** combination keyboard;
- ❻ to run the Python file in **Terminal** window write the following command and hit **Enter** key:

`streamlit run file name.py`

- ❼ in local browser at <http://localhost:8501/> address will be displayed the file results.

To deploy an app on **Streamlit Community Cloud** the following steps must be taken [3.5], [3.6]:

- ❶ create a github repository with the code and with a requirements.txt file (where the app dependencies must be specified);
- ❷ sign in <https://streamlit.io/>;
- ❸ connect the **github** repo with your **Streamlit** account;
- ❹ deploy your app linking to the github repo where the code was stored;
- ❺ in some minutes the app will be deployed; the app can be set public from settings; the app subdomain will be something like: `myapp.streamlit.app`.

If you want to select from **VSC** one of the Python 2 or 3 version already installed on the computer, to run a non-**Streamlit** file, you must load the file from the **File => Open File** option menu and click on the bottom right line of **VSC** on the Python current name, **Figure 3.6** and select the desired interpreter from the top list, **Figure 3.7**; to start file execution, click on the right arrow icon located in the top right area, **Figure 3.8**.

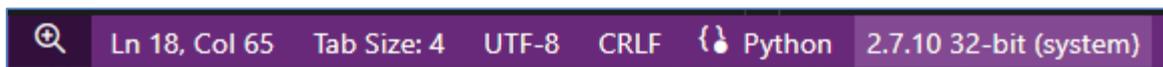


Figure 3.6 Activate the selection of the desired Python version

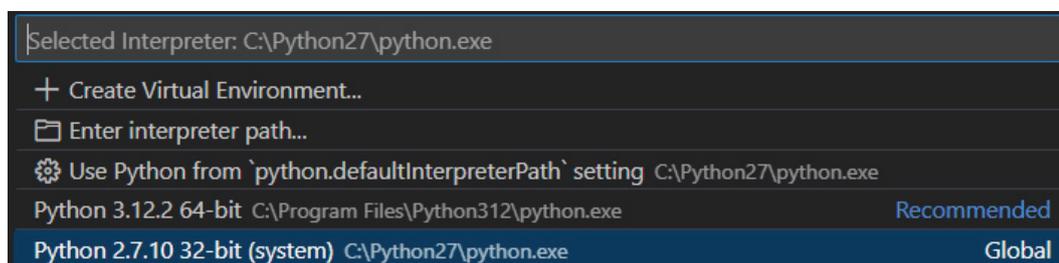


Figure 3.7 Select the desired Python version

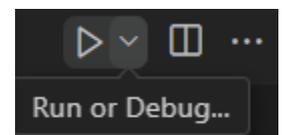
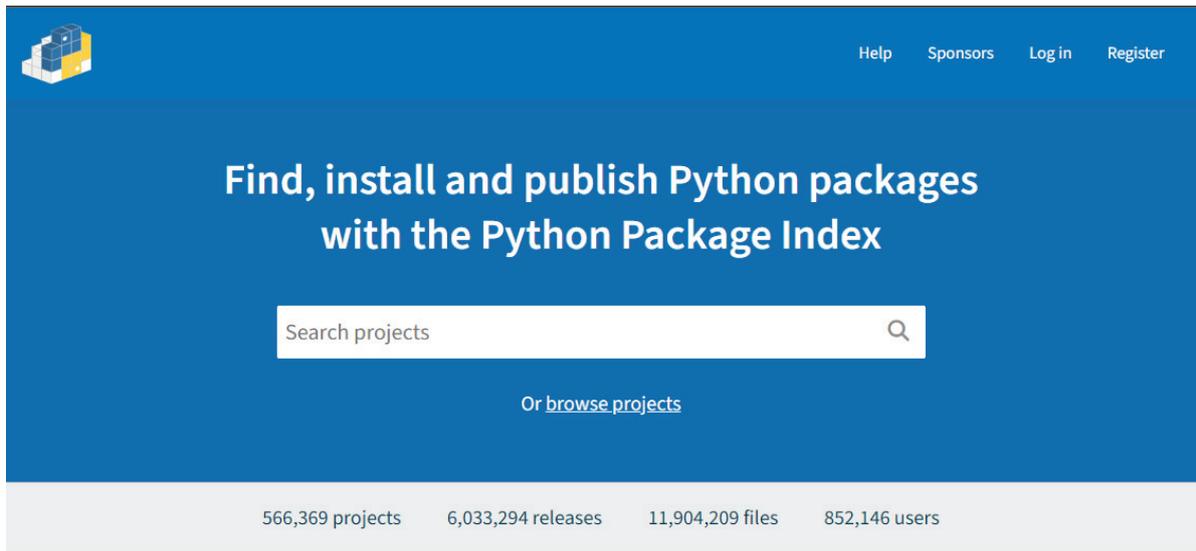


Figure 3.8 The icon to run the Python file

If you want to install a specific library for a specific version of Python, you can go to the [3.7] web page, where are saved ~ 120,000,000 files.



**Figure 3.9** WEB page to find Python libraries [3.7]

To display the Python versions installed on the computer, the command `py -list` or `py -0` can be use in **command prompt**, **Figure 3.10**.

The `py.exe` placed in **command prompt** will automatically select and launch the most recent version of Python you've installed, **Figure 3.11**.

You can also use commands like `py -2.7` to select a particular version, **Figure 3.12**.

The `python --version` command display the active Python version, **Figure 3.13**.

To install a **library** for a specific Python versions, the command `pip2.7 install library` or `pip3.11 install library` can be use in **command prompt**, **Figure 3.14**.

```
E:\Book_files\Executable Python>py --list
-V:3.12 *      Python 3.12 (64-bit)
-V:3.11       Python 3.11 (64-bit)
-V:2.7-32    Python 2.7-32
```

```
E:\Book_files\Executable Python>py -0
-V:3.12 *      Python 3.12 (64-bit)
-V:3.11       Python 3.11 (64-bit)
-V:2.7-32    Python 2.7-32
```

**Figure 3.10** Display the Python versions installed on the computer

```
E:\Book_files\Executable Python>py
Python 3.12.2 (tags/v3.12.2:6abddd9, Feb 6 2024, 21:26:36) [MSC v.1937 64 bit (AMD64)] on win32
Type "help", "copyright", "credits" or "license" for more information.
>>> |
```

**Figure 3.11** Launch the most recent version of installed Python

```
E:\Book_files\Executable Python>py -2.7
Python 2.7.10 (default, May 23 2015, 09:40:32) [MSC v.1500 32 bit (Intel)] on win32
Type "help", "copyright", "credits" or "license" for more information.
>>> |
```

**Figure 3.12** Launch a specific version of installed Python

```
E:\Book_files\Executable Python>python --version
Python 3.11.9
```

**Figure 3.13** Display the active Python version

```
E:\Book_files\Executable Python>pip2.7 install cx-freeze
E:\Book_files\Executable Python>pip3.11 install cx-freeze
```

**Figure 3.14** Install a **library** for a specific Python versions

## 4. Integration by rectangles method

Let consider the parabolic function:  $Y=X^2$ , **Figure 4.1**. The area under the curve  $Y=X^2$ , between the limits  $X=a$  and  $X=b$  respectively, is computed exactly by the integral formula:

$$Aria = \int_a^b y \cdot dx = \int_a^b X^2 \cdot dx = \frac{X^3}{3} \Big|_a^b = \frac{b^3 - a^3}{3}$$

The approximate calculation of the integral can be done by numerical integration through method of rectangles, approximating the area by the sum of the elementary rectangles  $ad_i = l \times Y_i$ , of width  $l=(b-a)/N$  and height  $Y_i=X_i^2$ , where N - is the imposed number of rectangles. The abscissa  $X_i$  in the  $Y_i$  expression is calculated as follows:

$$X_1=a+l/2 ; X_2=a+l+l/2 ; X_3=a+2*l+l/2 ; X_4=a+3*l+l/2 \dots\dots\dots,$$

and for the general case "i" :

$$X_i=a+(i-1)*l+l/2.$$

The input data are: the number of intervals (elementary rectangles) N and the limits of integration a, b; the results of this script is the area calculated by rectangles method approximation, compared with that obtained by exact integration (for the parabolic function).

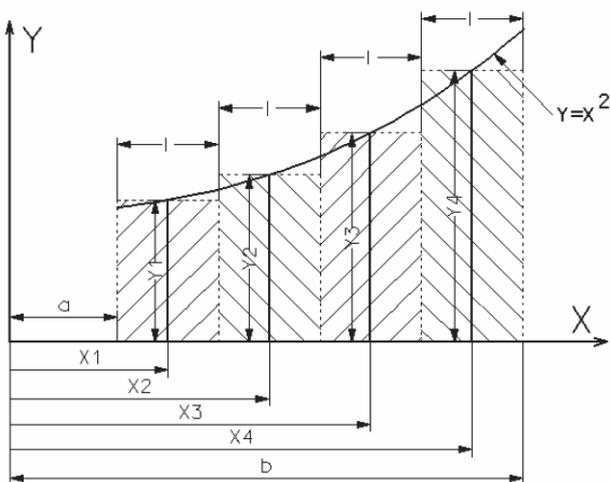
The interval [a, b] is divided into N elementary rectangles of constant width 'l' and variable height 'Y<sub>i</sub>', calculated in the middle of the elementary rectangles width. The area obtained by summing the elementary rectangles is an approximation of the area under the curve; it is expected that the accuracy approximation is expected to increase with increasing the number of elementary rectangles. The procedure can be applied for functions whose integration cannot be applied because their complexity.

The variable 'aria' is the variable that collects the sum of the elementary rectangles areas  $ad_i$  in a FOR cycle, inside which the parameters of each elementary rectangle are successively summed. Finally the area computed by summation is displayed compared with the exact area computed by the formula resulting from the analytical integration.

The script exemplifies a mathematical application, reducing the integral calculation to a summation. The script results, for different values of integration limits a, b respectively numbers of intervals N, are given in **table 4.1**, from which the accuracy increases for higher values of N.

Of course the script is customized for the parabolic function  $Y=X^2$ , but, by changing the function expression, the script can also be applied to other functions.

This is the simplest numerical integration method. There are other methods with higher accuracy, such as: the trapezoidal method, the Simpson method, the Romberg method with Richardson extrapolation or the Gauss method.



**Figure 4.1**

**Table 4.1**

a	b	N	Exact area	Approximate area
1	3	3	8.6667	8.5926
		10		8.66
		50		8.6664
		100		8.6666
1	50	3	41,666.3333	40,576.907
		10		41,568.295
		50		41,662.4117
		100		41,665.3529

**Listing 4.1** displays the Python & wxPython version of script, **Integrate.pyw** and **Listing 4.2** displays the Python & Streamlit version of the same script, **Integrate.py**. **Figure 4.2a** & **4.2b** display the screens generated by Python & wxPython version of the script, while **Figure 4.3a** and **4.3b** display the screens generated by Python & Streamlit version.

The **Integrate.pyw** script (Python & wxPython version) include the **funcnt** function and two classes: **Integrate** & **Plot\_Window**. The script begin with importing libraries: **wx** (the cross-platform GUI toolkit for the Python language), **os** (module with methods for interacting with the operating system, like creating files and directories, management of files and directories, input, output, environment variables, process management, etc.) and **matplotlib** (library for creating static, animated and interactive visualizations in Python). The public **funcnt** define the parabola expression, before any class of the script.

The **Integrate** class compute the integration based on the rectangles method and include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** This function is is used to access variables that belongs to the class; at the end the **calculation** function is called. The variables **self.X** and **self.Y** are initialized as list type. Here the **Lim\_A**, **Lim\_B**, **N** values are transmitted when the class is called in line 97.
- **calculation** Here is applied rectangles method algorithm were the elementary rectangles areas **adi** are calculated and summed to **self.aria** variable.
- **get\_aria** Return outside the class the value of area under the curve (lines 34, 121).
- **get\_X** Return outside the class the values of **self.X** list (lines 36, 98).
- **get\_Y** Return outside the class the values of **self.Y** list (lines 38, 98).

The **Plot\_Window** class include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user), the **panel** (that will hold the contents of the frame) the **StatusBar** (placed at the frame bottom, were messages can be displayed); also, call the **\_TOOLBAR** function, initializes top level container for all plot elements and center the frame in the display.
- **\_TOOLBAR** Create the **toolbar** (lines 55÷57), the **Image** button (lines 59÷60) and connect with **Bind** statement (line 60) to **OnImage** function to display the picture from **Figure 4.2a** and create three text fields (**wx.TextCtrl**) to input numerical values of input data variables; before text fields three **wx.StaticText** controls are defined as labels; create the **Calculate** button (line 67) and connect with **Bind** statement to **OnClicked** function (line 68). Lines 70÷77 add these controls to the **ToolBar** and lines 78÷79 generate and show the **ToolBar**.
- **OnImage** Display the picture from **Figure 4.2a** (lines 81÷83).
- **MouseMove** Display in the **StatusBar** the current values of X & Y mouse position in the chart.
- **Recreate\_Axis** Initialize the chart (line 88), show the chart grid (line 89) and set the labels for X & Y axes of the chart (lines 90÷91).
- **OnClicked** The function is called by **Calculate** button; extract the input data values (a, b, N) from text fields (lines 93÷95), calculate the interval length (**l** - line 96), call **Integrate** class (line 97) and extract the list values to X and Y list type (line 98); create the **canvas** element were the chart will be placed (line 99); connect the **MouseMove** function with the **canvas** figure (line 100); create the **sizer** (line 101) and place the **canvas** inside the **sizer** (line 102); line 103 call **Recreate\_Axis** function; lines 104÷116 plot the chart elements from **4.2b**; the chart is updated by the **draw** statement from line 120; lines 121÷124 place the exact and approximate area values in **StatusBar**.

Line 126 create the **app** which initializes the GUI toolkit for xPython; line 127 call **Plot\_Window** class to create the window showed by line 129; finally, the line 131 enter into infinite continuous loop to receive key events from the user; the script can be interrupted with  button of the frame.

**Listing 4.1 Integrate.pyw - Integration by rectangles method – Python & wxPython version**

```

1. # The // operator will be available to request floor division unambiguously. This
2. # statement will change the / operator to mean true division throughout the module.
3. from __future__ import division
4.
5. import wx # import wx module
6. import os
7. import matplotlib as mpl # The tools are imported from the Matplotlib library
8. import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
9. import matplotlib.image as img
10. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import FigureCanvasWxAgg as FigureCanvas
11. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import NavigationToolbar2Wx as Toolbar
12.
13. def funct(x): # Define public function 'funct'
14.     y=x*x # Calculate the 'y' value as power of 'x' variable (parabolic function)
15.     return y # The function return 'y' value
16.
17. class Integrate:
18.     # The self parameter is a reference to the current instance
19.     # of the class, and is used to access variables that belongs to the class.
20.     def __init__(self, Lim_A, Lim_B, N):
21.         # The __init__() function is called automatically every
22.         # time the class is being used to create a new object.
23.         self.A = Lim_A ; self.B = Lim_B ; self.N = N
24.         self.aria=0 ; self.X=[] ; self.Y=[]
25.         self.calculation() # Call 'calculation' function
26.     def calculation(self):
27.         l=(self.B-self.A)/self.N
28.         for i in range(1,self.N+1):
29.             xi = self.A+(i-1)*l+1/2 ; self.X.append(xi)
30.             yi = funct(xi) ; self.Y.append(yi)
31.             adi = l * yi
32.             self.aria = self.aria+adi
33.     def get_aria(self):
34.         return self.aria
35.     def get_X(self):
36.         return self.X
37.     def get_Y(self):
38.         return self.Y
39.
40. class Plot_Window(wx.Frame):
41.     def __init__(self, parent, title):
42.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, parent, title=title, size=(650,600),
43.             style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ (wx.RESIZE_BORDER | wx.MINIMIZE_BOX |
44.             wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX)) # Initialize the frame
45.         self.panel = wx.Panel(self) # The panel will hold the contents of the frame
46.         self.statusbar = self.CreateStatusBar() # Create the status bar
47.         self.statusbar.SetFieldsCount(3)
48.         self.statusbar.SetStatusWidths([-25, -30, -40])
49.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText("This is the plot window",0) # Add text to StatusBar
50.         self._TOOLBAR() # Create toolbar
51.         self.figure = mpl.figure.Figure() # Initializes top level container for all plot elements
52.         self.axes=self.figure.add_subplot(111) # Add only one subplot area
53.         self.Center() # Center the frame in display
54.     def _TOOLBAR(self):
55.         self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL | wx.TB_TEXT )
56.         self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour("white")
57.         self.toolbar.SetToolBitmapSize((24,24))
58.         self.btn_img = wx.Button(self.toolbar, -1, "Image")
59.         self.btn_img.SetToolTipString("Show image of integrate algorithm")
60.         self.btn_img.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON,self.OnImage)
61.         st1 = wx.StaticText(self.toolbar, -1, " Limit A value = ")
62.         self.txt_Lim_A = wx.TextCtrl(self.toolbar, value="1", size=(40,-1))
63.         st2 = wx.StaticText(self.toolbar, -1, " Limit B value = ")
64.         self.txt_Lim_B = wx.TextCtrl(self.toolbar, value="3", size=(40,-1))
65.         st3 = wx.StaticText(self.toolbar, -1, " Intervals number N = ")
66.         self.txt_N = wx.TextCtrl(self.toolbar, value="10", size=(40,-1))
67.         self.btn = wx.Button(self.toolbar, -1, "Calculate")
68.         self.btn.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON,self.OnClicked)
69.
70.         self.toolbar.AddControl(self.btn_img)
71.         self.toolbar.AddControl(st1)

```

**Listing 4.1 Integrate.pyw - Integration by rectangles method – Python & wxPython version**

```

72.         self.toolbar.AddControl(self.txt_Lim_A)
73.         self.toolbar.AddControl(st2)
74.         self.toolbar.AddControl(self.txt_Lim_B)
75.         self.toolbar.AddControl(st3)
76.         self.toolbar.AddControl(self.txt_N)
77.         self.toolbar.AddControl(self.btn )
78.         self.toolbar.Realize() # Toolbar generation
79.         self.toolbar.Show() # Toolbar show
80.     def OnImage(self, event):
81.         testImage = img.imread(os.getcwd()+'/Integrate.jpg')
82.         plt.imshow(testImage)
83.         plt.show()
84.     def MouseMotion(self, event):
85.         a1,b1=self.axes.transData.inverted().transform([event.x, event.y])
86.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText("X="+"%0.3f" % a1+", Y="+"%0.3f" % b1,0)
87.     def Recreate_Axis(self):
88.         self.axes.cla()
89.         self.axes.grid(True)
90.         self.axes.set_xlabel('X', fontsize=20, fontweight='bold')
91.         self.axes.set_ylabel('Y', fontsize=20, fontweight='bold')
92.     def OnClicked(self, event):
93.         a = float(self.txt_Lim_A.GetValue())
94.         b = float(self.txt_Lim_B.GetValue())
95.         N = int(self.txt_N.GetValue())
96.         l=(b-a)/N
97.         cv = Integrate(a, b, N)
98.         X = cv.get_X() ; Y = cv.get_Y() ; lx=len(X) ; lx1=len(X)-1
99.         self.canvas = FigureCanvas(self.panel,-1,self.figure)
100.        self.axes.figure.canvas.mpl_connect('motion_notify_event', self.MouseMotion)
101.        sizer = wx.BoxSizer(wx.VERTICAL)
102.        sizer.Add(self.canvas, 1, wx.TOP | wx.LEFT | wx.EXPAND)
103.        self.Recreate_Axis()
104.        for i, ( xplot, yplot) in enumerate(zip(X, Y)):
105.            self.axes.plot(xplot,yplot, 'x', color="Red", markersize=12) # Mark median curve points
106.            self.axes.plot((xplot,xplot),(0,funcnt(xplot)), '--', color="Red",linewidth=1.0) # Median vertical lines
107.            self.axes.text(xplot,funcnt(xplot)/2, str(i+1), color="Red", weight='bold', ha='center',va='center')
108.            x1=xplot-l/2 ; y1= funcnt(x1)
109.            self.axes.plot(x1,y1, '.', color="Black", markersize=10) # Mark curve points
110.            self.axes.plot((x1,x1),(0,funcnt(x1)), '-', color="Black",linestyle="solid",linewidth=2.0) # Vertical lines
111.        self.axes.plot(b,funcnt(b), '.', color="Black", markersize=10) # Left vertical lines
112.        self.axes.plot((b,b),(0,funcnt(b)), '-', color="Black",linestyle="solid",linewidth=2.0) # Right vertical lines
113.        self.axes.plot(X,Y, 'b--',linewidth=1.0) # Draw the parabola curve
114.        self.axes.plot((X[0]-l/2,X[0]+l/2),(funcnt(a),funcnt(X[0]+l/2)), '--', color="Blue",linewidth=1.0) # Close the left curve
115.        self.axes.plot((X[lx1],X[lx1]+l/2),(funcnt(X[lx1]),funcnt(b)), '--', color="Blue",linewidth=1.0) # Close the right curve
116.        for i in range(lx): # Draw rectangle horizontal lines
117.            self.axes.plot((X[i]-l/2,X[i]+l/2),(funcnt(X[i]),funcnt(X[i])), '--', color="Red",linewidth=2.0)
118.        for i in range(lx): # Close red rectangles with left vertical lines
119.            self.axes.plot((X[i]-l/2,X[i]-l/2),(funcnt(X[i]),funcnt(X[i]-l/2)), '--', color="Red",linewidth=2.0)
120.        self.axes.figure.canvas.draw()
121.        Exact_val = (b**3-a**3)/3
122.        self.statusbar.SetStatusText("Exact value = "+str(Exact_val),1) # Add text to StatusBar
123.        Integrated_value=str(cv.get_aria())
124.        self.statusbar.SetStatusText("Integrated value (approximate) = "+Integrated_value,2)
125.        self.SetSizer(sizer)
126.        self.Fit()
127.
128.    app = wx.App(redirect=False) # wx.App initializes the GUI toolkit for WxPython.
129.    window=Plot_Window(None, "Integration by rectangles method") # Call 'Plot_Window' class
130.    window.Show() # Show 'window' object
131.    # This keeps the GUI in a continuous loop that is ready to receive key events
132.    # from the user. It does not return until the program closes!
133.    app.MainLoop()

```

The **Integrate.py** script (Python & Streamlit version) include the public **funcnt** function to define the parabola expression. The script begin with importing libraries: **streamlit** (create a great interactive web application with Python), **PIL** (Python Imaging Library), **matplotlib** (library for creating static, animated and interactive visualizations in Python), **pathlib** (provide classes to represent abstract/concrete paths), **numpy** (the fundamental package for scientific computing with Python). This script contains 62 lines.

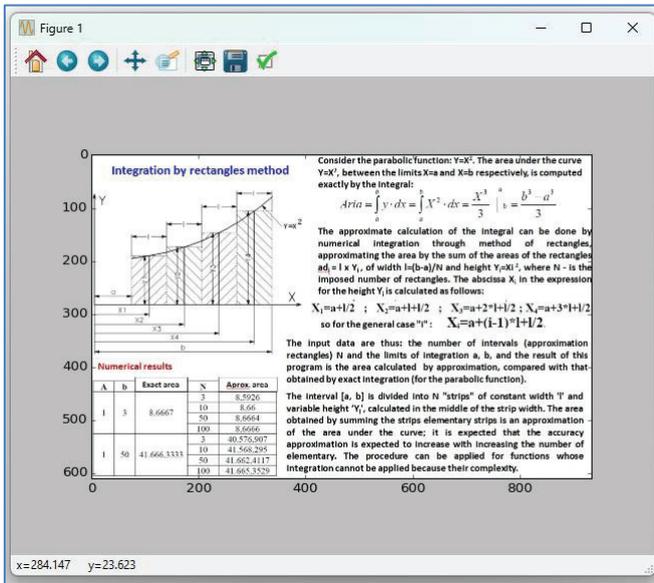


Figure 4.2a

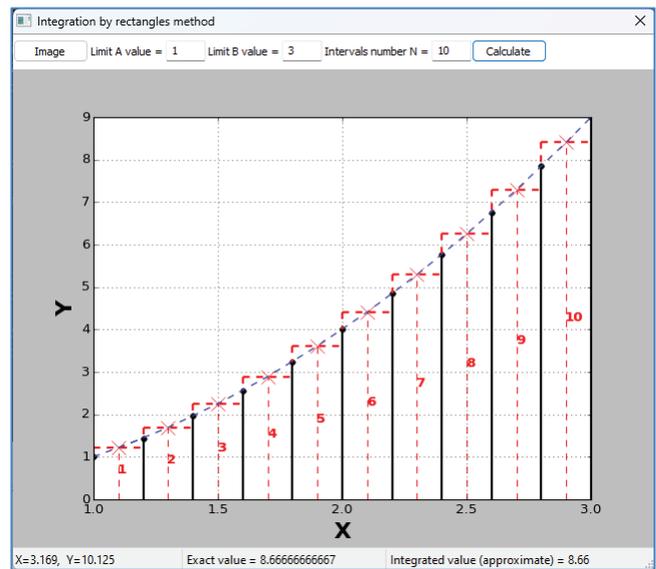


Figure 4.2b

Figure 4.2 The screens generated by Python & wxPython version of the `Integrate.py` script

Lines 1 to 5 import the required modules. Lines 7 to 9 define the `func` function. Line 12 defines the current folder. Line 13 defines the script title with `subheader` command. Line 15 inserts a container element (with `st.empty()` command) into the script that can be used to hold a single element like `Integrate.jpg` image (Figure 4.3a) and also define the width of the image and no caption. Line 17 creates a form where input data will be specified. Line 18 defines the form title with `subheader` command. Line 19 creates columns with 3 elements. Lines 20 to 22 define the fields of input data (`a`, `b`, `N`) into the previous columns created, using `number_input` command. The form require 3 numerical data: `a`, `b`, `N` and the `number_input` command specify the default values that can be changed by the user. Line 23 creates the button with the `form_submit_button` command and set the caption `Calculate`. When this button is clicked, all widget values inside the form will be sent to Streamlit in a batch. Every form must have a `form_submit_button`, which cannot exist outside a form. Line 24 verifies if the button was clicked and, only for `True` value, run the lines 25 to 31 where integration calculation is made. Lines 34÷56 plot the chart elements from Figure 4.3b. Lines 61÷62 display the exact and approximate area values.

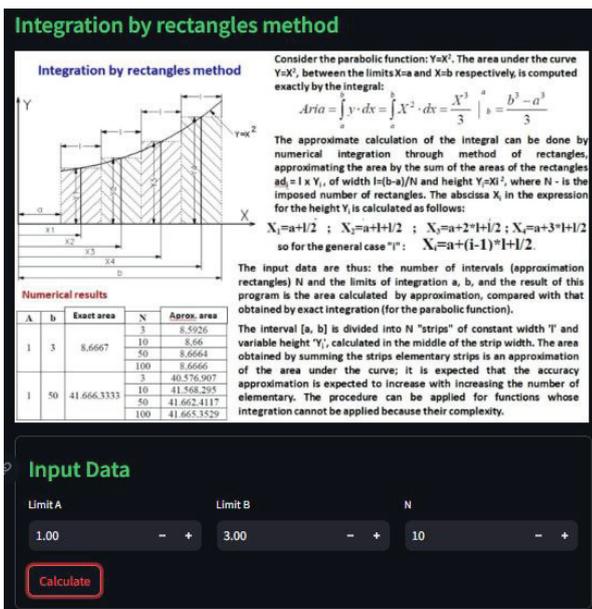


Figure 4.3a

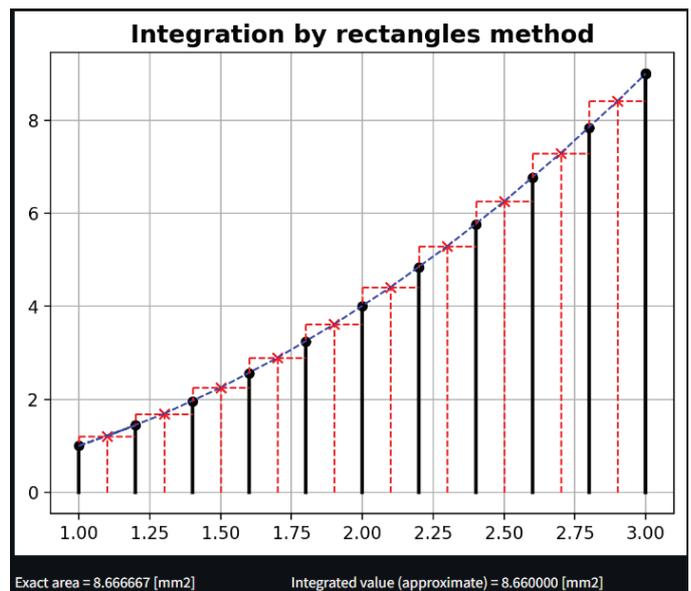


Figure 4.3b

Figure 4.3 The screens generated by Python & Streamlit version of the `Integrate.py` script

**Listing 4.2 Integrate.py - Integration by rectangles method – Python & Streamlit version**

```

1. import streamlit as st # Import streamlit library
2. from PIL import Image # PIL is the Python Imaging Library
3. import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
4. from pathlib import Path # This module provides classes to represent abstract/concrete paths
5. import numpy
6.
7. def funct(x): # Define public function 'funct'
8.     y=x*x # Calculate the 'y' value as power of 'x' variable (parabolic function)
9.     return y # The function return 'y' value
10.
11. # Define the application path
12. current_dir = Path(__file__).parent if "__file__" in locals() else Path.cwd()
13. st.subheader(":green[Integration by rectangles method]") # Application subtitle
14. # Place the integrate method image
15. st.empty().image(Image.open(str(current_dir)+"Integrate.jpg"), width=700, caption="")
16.
17. with st.form('Input Data'): # Create input data form
18.     st.subheader(':green[Input Data]') # Form subtitle
19.     col1, col2, col3 = st.columns(3) # Insert containers laid out as side-by-side columns
20.     a = col1.number_input('Limit A ', value=1.0) # Control to input 'a' value
21.     b = col2.number_input('Limit B ', value=3.0) # Control to input 'b' value
22.     N = col3.number_input('N ', value=10) # Control to input 'N' value
23.     submit_button = st.form_submit_button('Calculate') # Display a form submit button.
24. if submit_button:
25.     l=(b-a)/N # The interval length
26.     aria=0 ; X=[] ; Y=[] # Initialize one variable 'aria' and two lists 'X', 'Y'
27.     for i in range(1,N+1):
28.         xi = a+(i-1)*l+l/2 ; X.append(xi) # Calculate x-coordinate and append to list 'X'
29.         yi = funct(xi) ; Y.append(yi) # Calculate y-coordinate and add to list 'Y'
30.         adi = l * yi # Calculate area of 'i' rectangle
31.         aria = aria+adi # Sum area of 'i' rectangle to total 'aria'
32.
33. # Chart drawing
34. Place_Chart = st.empty() # Inserts a container into app that can be used to hold a single element
35. fig=plt.figure() # Create chart figure
36. plt.grid(True) # Show the chart grid
37. plt.title("Integration by rectangles method", fontsize=14,
38.         fontweight='bold',color='Black') # Define chart title
39. lx=len(X) ; lx1=len(X)-1
40. for i in range(0, N):
41.     plt.plot([X[i], X[i]], [Y[i], Y[i]], 'x', color='Red', linewidth=2) # Mark median curve points
42.     plt.plot([X[i], X[i]], [0, funct(X[i])], '--', color='Red', linewidth=1) # Median vertical lines
43.     x1=X[i]-l/2 ; y1= funct(x1)
44.     plt.plot(x1,y1, '.', color="Black", markersize=10) # Mark curve points
45.     plt.plot((x1,x1), (0, funct(x1)), '-', color="Black", linewidth=2.0) # Vertical lines
46.     plt.plot(b,funct(b), '.', color="Black", markersize=10) # Right vertical point
47.     plt.plot((b,b), (0,funct(b)), '-', color="Black", linewidth=2.0) # Right vertical line
48.     plt.plot((X[0]-l/2,X[0]+l/2), (funct(a),funct(X[0]+l/2)), '--', color="Blue", linewidth=1.0) # Left semicurve line
49. for i in range(lx-1):
50.     plt.plot((X[i],X[i+1]), (Y[i],Y[i+1]), '--', color="Blue", linewidth=1.0) # Curve lines
51.     plt.plot((X[lx1],X[lx1]+l/2), (funct(X[lx1]),funct(b)), '--', color="Blue", linewidth=1.0) # Right semicurve line
52. for i in range(lx): # Draw rectangle horizontal lines
53.     plt.plot((X[i]-l/2,X[i]+l/2), (funct(X[i]),funct(X[i])), '--', color="Red", linewidth=1.0)
54. for i in range(lx): # Close red rectangles with left vertical lines
55.     plt.plot((X[i]-l/2,X[i]-l/2), (funct(X[i]),funct(X[i]-l/2)), '--', color="Red", linewidth=1.0)
56. Place_Chart.write(fig) Place_Chart.write(fig)
57.
58. # Chart dimensions & coordinates
59. col1, col2 = st.columns([0.4,0.6]) # Insert containers laid out as side-by-side columns
60. Exact_val = (b**3-a**3)/3 # Calculate exact area by mathematical formula
61. col1.write("Exact area = "+ "%0.6f" % Exact_val+" [mm2]") # Print exact area
62. col2.write("Integrated value (approximate) = "+ "%0.6f" % aria +" [mm2]") # Print integrated area

```

## 5. Integration by Gauss method

The general Gauss integration formula is:

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = h_1 \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{16} a_i \cdot f(x_i)$$

$$x_i = h_1 \cdot xg_i + h_2$$

$$h_1 = \frac{b-a}{2}$$

$$h_2 = \frac{b+a}{2}$$

so it convert the integral calculation into a sum of 16 terms, in which the values of the function **f** are computed in abscissa **x<sub>i</sub>** imposed, the values coefficients **a<sub>i</sub>** and **xg<sub>i</sub>** are given in the right table. These coefficients are irrational numbers, calculated under the condition that the above formula is exact for any algebraic polynomial of degree (2n-1), where n=16.

<b>i</b>	<b>a<sub>i</sub></b>	<b>xg<sub>i</sub></b>
1.	0.02715245	-0.98940093
2.	0.06225352	-0.94457502
3.	0.09515851	-0.86563120
4.	0.12462897	-0.75540440
5.	0.14959598	-0.61787624
6.	0.16915651	-0.45801677
7.	0.18260341	-0.28160355
8.	0.18945061	-0.09501250
9.	0.18945061	0.09501250
10.	0.18260341	0.28160355
11.	0.16915651	0.45801677
12.	0.14959598	0.61787624
13.	0.12462897	0.75540440
14.	0.09515851	0.86563120
15.	0.06225352	0.94457502
16.	0.02715245	0.98940093

Numerical integration by Gauss method combines a high degree of accuracy with respect to relatively small number of points through calculates the integral and the particular simplicity of the computational procedure. The program was tested for numerical integration of the functions from **table 5.1**. The calculated values from **table 5.1** show a great accuracy of this integration method.

**Listing 5.1** displays the Python & wxPython version of script, **Gauss.pyw** and **Listing 5.2** displays the Python & Streamlit version of the same script, **Gauss.py**.

ID	Function	Integration limits		Exact value	Value from Gauss integration	
		a	b		Gauss.pyw	Gauss.py
1a	$f(x) = x^2$	1	3	8.6667	8.66666629571	8.666666295713735
1b		1	50	41.666,3333	41666.3313095	41666.33130952317
2	$\int_0^1 x^2 \sqrt{1-x^2} dx$	0	0.9999	$\frac{\pi}{16} = 0.19634954$	0.196378392758	0.19637839275823257
3	$\int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx$	0	1	$\frac{\pi}{4} = 0.78539816$	0.785398132586	0.7853981325857171
4	$\int_0^{\pi/2} SIN(x) dx$	0	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	1	0.999999963949	0.9999999639540322
5	$\int_0^{2\pi} x \cdot SIN(x) dx$	0	$2 \cdot \pi$	$-2\pi = -6.2831853$	-6.28318504761	-6.283185047606339
6	$\int_{-1}^1 \sqrt{1-x^2} dx$	-0.9999	0.9999	$\frac{\pi}{2} = 1.5707963$	1.5709695597	1.57096955970272
7	$\int_0^{\pi} \ln[1-8 \cdot COS(x)+16] dx$	0	$\pi$	$2\pi \ln(4) = 8.7103444$	8.71034401767	8.710344017664525

The **Gauss.pyw** script (Python & wxPython version) include only one class: **Plot\_Window** and 10 public functions (**funct1a**, **funct1b**, **funct2** ... , **funct7**, **Put\_Clipboard**, **Gauss**). The script begin with importing libraries: **wx** (the cross-platform GUI toolkit for the Python language), **wx.combo** (a combobox that displays bitmap in front of the list items; it currently only allows using bitmaps of one size and resizes itself so that a bitmap can be shown next to the text field), **os** (module with methods for interacting with the operating system, like creating files and directories, management of files and directories, input, output, environment variables, process management, etc.), **math** (module which provides access to the mathematical functions), **matplotlib** (library for creating static, animated and interactive visualizations in Python), **win32con** (this module contains constants related to Win32 programming) and **win32clipboard** (a module which supports the Windows Clipboard API).

The public functions **funct1a**, **funct1b**, **funct2** ... , **funct7** define the tested function according to **table 5.1**.

The **Put\_Clipboard** function receive a string **Sir\_Clip** as parameter, open and empty the clipboard, place the string into clipboard and close the clipboard.

The **Gauss** function receive the integration limits **a** & **b** and the function **FUNCT** for integration as parameters. Line 47 initialize the **ag** and **xg** lists. Lines 48÷52 store the values of Gauss coefficients from indexes 9÷16. The **for** cycle (lines 54÷56) generate the values of Gauss coefficients from indexes 1÷8. Indexing in Python starts at 0, which means that the first element in a array has an index of 0, the second element has an index of 1 and so on. In this case, the **ag** and **xg** lists are dimensioned with 17 elements to avoid using index 0 of the list. Lines 57÷63 calculate the integral value according to Gauss integration method. A **return** statement is used to end the execution of the function call and returns the result (value of the expression following the return keyword) to the caller. Usually a function returns a single result. In our case we want to return three results stored in a single list **lst\_return**: **suma\_Gauss** which is the value of the integral and lists **x**, **y** which store the coordinates of Gauss integration points, which will be drawn in **OnCalculate** function of **Plot\_Window** class.

The **Plot\_Window** class create the interface, calculate the selected function integral, draw the function curve and include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user), the **panel** (that will hold the contents of the frame) the **StatusBar** (placed at the frame bottom, were messages can be displayed); call the **\_TOOLBAR** function; initializes top level container for all plot elements (line 77); add only one subplot area (line 78) and center the frame in the display.
- **\_TOOLBAR** Create the **toolbar** (lines 82÷84) and the control **self.cb\_ImageList** as **wx.combo.BitmapComboBox** to store the images and functions name like in **Figure 5.1**; lines 89÷91 create a list with function names and lines 92÷97 add to **self.cb\_ImageList** control the function images and names. Line 88 connect **self.cb\_ImageList** control with **Bind** statement to **OnFunction** function. Lines 99÷102 create the two **wx.TextCtrl** to input the integration limits; create the **Calculate** button (line 103) and connect with **Bind** statement to **OnCalculate** function (line 104); lines 106÷112 add these controls to the **ToolBar** and line 113÷114 generate and show the **ToolBar**.
- **OnFunction** Based on selected function from the **cb\_ImageList** control (line 116) this class function set the function name in **FUNCT** variable and store in **self.txt\_Lim\_A** & **self.txt\_Lim\_B** text controls the values of integration limits.
- **MouseMove** Display in the **StatusBar** the current values of X & Y mouse position in the chart.
- **Recreate\_Axis** Initialize the chart (line 137), show the chart grid (line 138) and set the labels for **X** & **Y** axes of the chart (lines 139÷140).
- **OnCalculate** Read the the values of integration limits (lines 142÷143), generate **self.canvas** and **self.axes** areas for curve drawing, draw the curve drawing (lines 149÷159), call the **Gauss** public function (line 161), extract the selected function name in **sel** variable (line 163), put the integral value **Int\_Gauss** into **self.axes title** and **StatusBar** (lines 164÷165) and plot the Gauss integration points with red colour (lines 168÷170).

## Listing 5.1 Gauss.pyw – Integration by Gauss method – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

1.  from __future__ import division
2.
3.  import wx
4.  import wx.combo
5.  import os
6.  import math
7.
8.  import matplotlib as mpl # The tools are imported from the Matplotlib library
9.  import matplotlib as plt
10. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import FigureCanvasWxAgg as FigureCanvas
11.
12. import win32con # This module contains constants related to Win32 programming
13. import win32clipboard
14.
15. def funct1a(x):
16.     y=x*x
17.     return y
18. def funct1b(x):
19.     y=x*x
20.     return y
21. def funct2(x):
22.     y=x*x*math.sqrt(1-x*x)
23.     return y
24. def funct3(x):
25.     y=1/(1+x*x)
26.     return y
27. def funct4(x):
28.     y=math.sin(x)
29.     return y
30. def funct5(x):
31.     y=x*math.sin(x)
32.     return y
33. def funct6(x):
34.     y=math.sqrt(1-x*x)
35.     return y
36. def funct7(x):
37.     y=math.log(1-8*math.cos(x)+16)
38.     return y
39.
40. def Put_Clipboard(Sir_Clip):
41.     win32clipboard.OpenClipboard() # Open clipboard
42.     win32clipboard.EmptyClipboard() # Empty clipboard
43.     win32clipboard.SetClipboardData(win32con.CF_TEXT, Sir_Clip) # Set clipboard data
44.     win32clipboard.CloseClipboard() # Close clipboard
45.
46. def Gauss(a, b, FUNCT):
47.     ag = [None] * 17 ; xg = [None] * 17
48.     ag[9]=0.18945061 ; ag[10]=0.18260341 ; ag[11]=0.16915651 ; ag[12]=0.14959598
49.     ag[13]=0.12462897 ; ag[14]=0.09515851 ; ag[15]=0.06225352 ; ag[16]=0.02715245
50.
51.     xg[9]=0.09501250 ; xg[10]=0.28160355 ; xg[11]=0.45801677 ; xg[12]=0.61787624
52.     xg[13]=0.75540440 ; xg[14]=0.86563120 ; xg[15]=0.94457502 ; xg[16]=0.98940093
53.
54.     for i in range(1, 9):
55.         ag[i]=ag[17-i]
56.         xg[i]=-xg[17-i]
57.     h1=(b-a)/2; h2=(b+a)/2; suma_Gauss=0
58.     x=[] ; y=[]
59.     for i in range(1, 17):
60.         xi=h1*xg[i]+h2
61.         suma_Gauss=suma_Gauss+ag[i]*FUNCT(xi)
62.         x.append(xi) ; y.append(FUNCT(xi))
63.     suma_Gauss=suma_Gauss*h1
64.     lst_return=[suma_Gauss, x, y]
65.     return lst_return
66.
67. class Plot_Window(wx.Frame):
68.     def __init__(self, parent, title):
69.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, parent, title=title, size=(650,600),
70.             style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ (wx.RESIZE_BORDER | wx.MINIMIZE_BOX |
71.             wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX )) # Initialize the frame
72.         self.panel = wx.Panel(self) # The panel will hold the contents of the frame

```

## Listing 5.1 Gauss.pyw – Integration by Gauss method – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

73. self.statusbar = self.CreateStatusBar() # Create the status bar
74. self.statusbar.SetFieldsCount(1)
75. self.statusbar.SetStatusText("This is the plot window",0) # Add text to StatusBar
76. self._TOOLBAR() # Create toolbar
77. self.figure = mpl.figure.Figure() # Initializes top level container for all plot elements
78. self.axes=self.figure.add_subplot(111) # Add only one subplot area
79. self.Center() # Center the frame in display
80.
81. def _TOOLBAR(self):
82.     self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL | wx.TB_TEXT ) )
83.     self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour("white")
84.     self.toolbar.SetToolBitmapSize((24,40))
85.
86.     self.cb_ImageList = wx.combo.BitmapComboBox(self.toolbar, size=(220,-1))
87.     self.cb_ImageList.SetToolTipString("Select function to integrate !")
88.     self.Bind(wx.EVT_COMBOBOX, self.OnFunction,self.cb_ImageList)
89.     c=0 ; fct=["Funcția1a","Funcția1b"]
90.     for i in range(2,8):
91.         fct.append("Funcția"+str(i))
92.     for filename in os.listdir(os.getcwd()):
93.         if filename.endswith(".jpg") :
94.             img = wx.Image(filename , wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY) # load the image from the file
95.             sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage(img.Scale(140,40))
96.             self.cb_ImageList.Append('%s' % fct[c], sel_bmp)
97.             c=c+1
98.
99.     st1 = wx.StaticText(self.toolbar, -1, " Limit A value = ")
100.    self.txt_Lim_A = wx.TextCtrl(self.toolbar, value="0", size=(90,-1))
101.    st2 = wx.StaticText(self.toolbar, -1, " Limit B value = ")
102.    self.txt_Lim_B = wx.TextCtrl(self.toolbar, value="1", size=(90,-1))
103.    self.btn = wx.Button(self.toolbar, -1, "Calculate")
104.    self.btn.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON,self.OnCalculate)
105.
106.    self.toolbar.AddControl(self.cb_ImageList )
107.    self.toolbar.AddControl(st1)
108.    self.toolbar.AddControl(self.txt_Lim_A)
109.    self.toolbar.AddControl(st2)
110.    self.toolbar.AddControl(self.txt_Lim_B)
111.
112.    self.toolbar.AddControl(self.btn )
113.    self.toolbar.Realize() # Toolbar generation
114.    self.toolbar.Show() # Toolbar show
115.
116. def OnFunction(self, event):
117.     selectia=self.cb_ImageList.GetValue().strip()
118.     if selectia=="Funcția1a" :
119.         self.FUNCT=funcția1a ; self.txt_Lim_A.SetValue(str(1)) ; self.txt_Lim_B.SetValue(str(3))
120.     elif selectia=="Funcția1b" :
121.         self.FUNCT=funcția1b ; self.txt_Lim_A.SetValue(str(1)) ; self.txt_Lim_B.SetValue(str(50))
122.     elif selectia=="Funcția2" :
123.         self.FUNCT=funcția2 ; self.txt_Lim_A.SetValue(str(0)) ; self.txt_Lim_B.SetValue(str(0.9999))
124.     elif selectia=="Funcția3" :
125.         self.FUNCT=funcția3 ;self.txt_Lim_A.SetValue(str(0)) ; self.txt_Lim_B.SetValue(str(1))
126.     elif selectia=="Funcția4" :
127.         self.FUNCT=funcția4 ; self.txt_Lim_A.SetValue(str(0)) ; self.txt_Lim_B.SetValue(str(math.pi/2))
128.     elif selectia=="Funcția5" :
129.         self.FUNCT=funcția5 ; self.txt_Lim_A.SetValue(str(0)) ; self.txt_Lim_B.SetValue(str(2*math.pi))
130.     elif selectia=="Funcția6" :
131.         self.FUNCT=funcția6 ; self.txt_Lim_A.SetValue(str(-0.9999)) ; self.txt_Lim_B.SetValue(str(0.9999))
132.     else:
133.         self.FUNCT=funcția7 ; self.txt_Lim_A.SetValue(str(0)) ; self.txt_Lim_B.SetValue(str(math.pi))
134.
135. def MouseMotion(self, event):
136.     a1,b1=self.axes.transData.inverted().transform([event.x, event.y])
137.     self.statusbar.SetStatusText("X="+%0.3f % a1+", Y="+%0.3f % b1,0)
138.
139. def Recreate_Axis(self):
140.     self.axes.cla()
141.     self.axes.grid(True)
142.     self.axes.set_xlabel('X', fontsize=20, fontweight='bold')
143.     self.axes.set_ylabel('Y', fontsize=20, fontweight='bold')
144.
145. def OnCalculate(self, event):
146.     a = float(self.txt_Lim_A.GetValue())
147.     b = float(self.txt_Lim_B.GetValue())
148.     self.canvas = FigureCanvas(self.panel,-1,self.figure)

```

**Listing 5.1 Gauss.pyw – Integration by Gauss method – Python & wxPython version**

```

145. self.axes.figure.canvas.mpl_connect('motion_notify_event', self.MouseMotion)
146. sizer = wx.BoxSizer(wx.VERTICAL)
147. sizer.Add(self.canvas, 1, wx.TOP | wx.LEFT | wx.EXPAND)
148. self.Recreate_Axis()
149. NrPct=100
150. pas=(b-a)/NrPct
151. xi=a ; X=[a] ; Y=[self.FUNCT(a)]
152. for i in range(1, NrPct+1):
153.     xi=xi+pas
154.     X.append(xi)
155.     Y.append(self.FUNCT(xi))
156. lx=len(X)-1
157. for i in range(lx-1):
158.     self.axes.plot((X[i],X[i+1]),(Y[i],Y[i+1]), '-', color="Blue",linewidth=1.0)
159. self.axes.plot((X[lx-1],X[lx]),(self.FUNCT(X[lx-1]),self.FUNCT(X[lx])), '-', color="Blue",linewidth=1.0)
160.
161. LST_RETURN= Gauss(a,b,self.FUNCT)
162. Int_Gauss=LST_RETURN[0]
163. sel=self.cb_ImageList.GetValue().strip()
164. self.statusbar.SetStatusText("Value of the Gauss integral = "+str(Int_Gauss)+" for "+sel,0)
165. self.axes.set_title("Value of the Gauss integral = "+str(Int_Gauss)+" for "+sel, fontsize=12)
166. Put_Clipboard(str(Int_Gauss))
167.
168. xgauss=LST_RETURN[1] ; ygauss=LST_RETURN[2]
169. for i, ( xplot, yplot) in enumerate(zip(xgauss, ygauss)):
170.     self.axes.plot(xplot,yplot, 'o', color="Red", markersize=4)
171. self.axes.figure.canvas.draw()
172.
173. self.SetSizer(sizer)
174. self.Fit()
175.
176. app = wx.App(redirect=0)
177. window=Plot_Window(None, "Integration by Gauss method")
178. window.Show()
179. app.MainLoop()

```

The screen generated by Python & wxPython version of the **Gauss.pyw** script for the functions from **table 5.1** are displayed in the following figures: **Figure 5.1** for **function 1a**, **Figure 5.2** for **function 1b**, **Figure 5.3** for **function 2**, **Figure 5.4** for **function 3**, **Figure 5.5** for **function 4**, **Figure 5.6** for **function 5**, **Figure 5.7** for **function 6**, **Figure 5.8** for **function 7**. In this figures the blue curve is the function curve and the red points are the Gauss integration points.

The **Gauss.py** script (Python & Streamlit version) include the 9 public functions (**funct1a**, **funct1b**, **funct2** ... , **funct7**, **Gauss**). The script begin with importing libraries: **streamlit** (create a great interactive web application with Python), **PIL** (Python Imaging Library), **matplotlib** (library for creating static, animated and interactive visualizations in Python), **math** (module which provides access to the mathematical functions), **pandas** (open source data analysis and manipulation tool) and **pathlib** (provide classes to represent abstract/concrete paths), This script contains 123 lines.

The public functions **funct1a**, **funct1b**, **funct2** ... , **funct7** define the tested function according to **table 5.1**.

The **Gauss** function (lines 32÷50) is identical with the same function from **Gauss.pyw** (Python & wxPython version) script.

Line 52 define the title with **subheader** command and line 53 define the current script folder. Lines 55 and 61 create 4 column areas to place the images of the tested function through 56÷59 and 62÷65 lines. Line 67 create a list of function names used in line 70 to create a **selectbox** control from where the function name can be selected. Based on selected function from the **selectbox** control (line 70) the lines 73÷88 set the function name in **FUNCT** variable and store the values of integration limits in **AA** & **BB** variables.

The form created in line 89, wait to confirm or set the value of integration limits (lines 91÷92). Lines 95÷101 calculate 100 points of the function curve. Line 103 call the **Gauss** public function; lines 108÷116 draw the function curve with blue color, while lines 118÷120 draw the intergation Gausus points with red color.

**Figure 5.9** show the screen generated by Python & Streamlit version of the **Gauss.py** script.

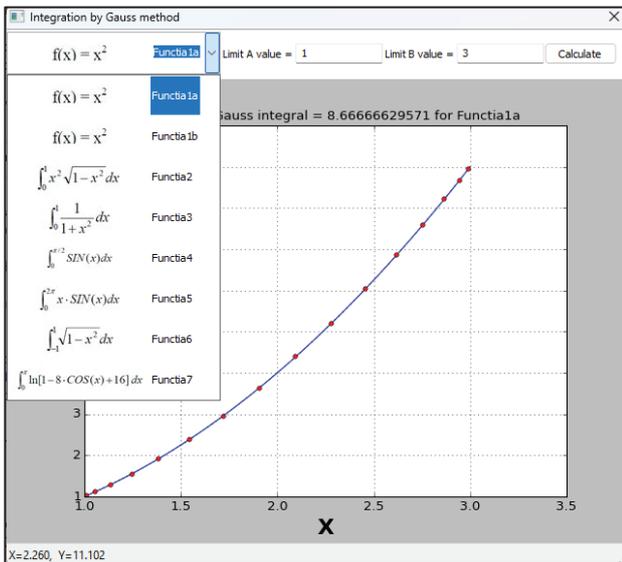


Figure 5.1 The screen generated by Python & wxPython version of the **Gauss.pyw** script - function 1a

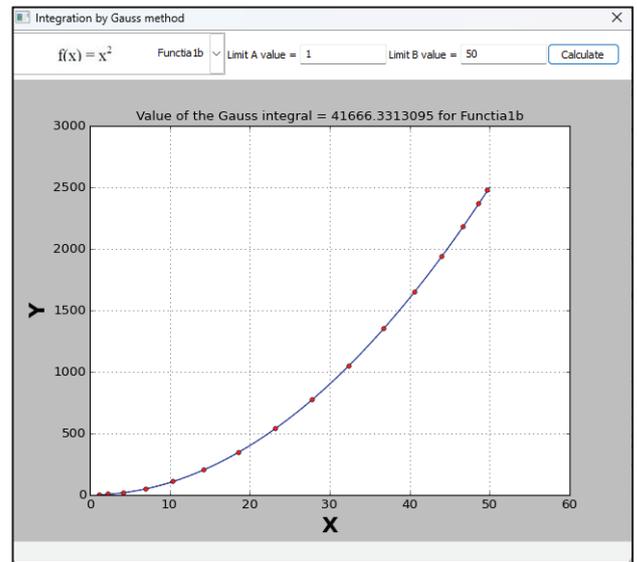


Figure 5.2 The screen generated by Python & wxPython version of the **Gauss.pyw** script - function 1b

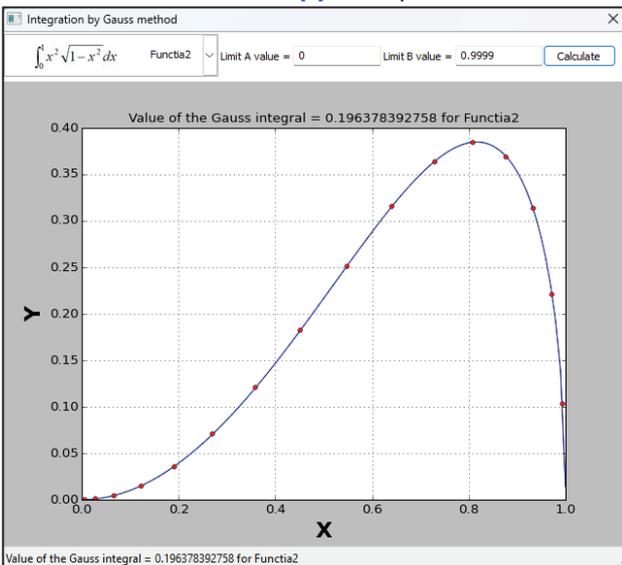


Figure 5.3 The screen generated by Python & wxPython version of the **Gauss.pyw** script - function 2

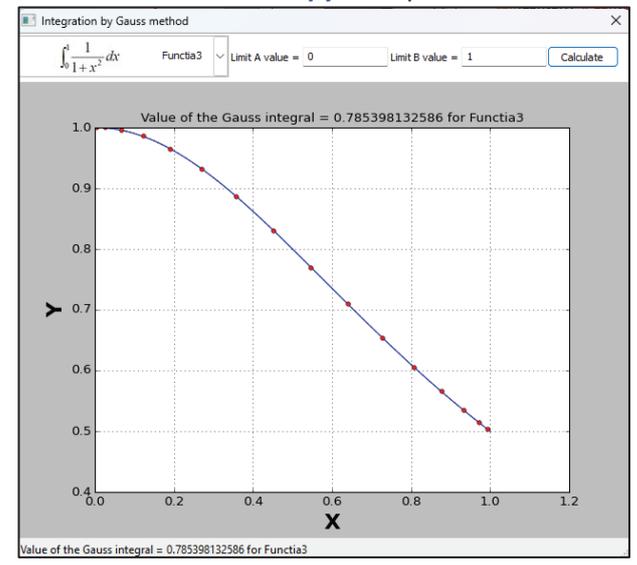


Figure 5.4 The screen generated by Python & wxPython version of the **Gauss.pyw** script - function 3

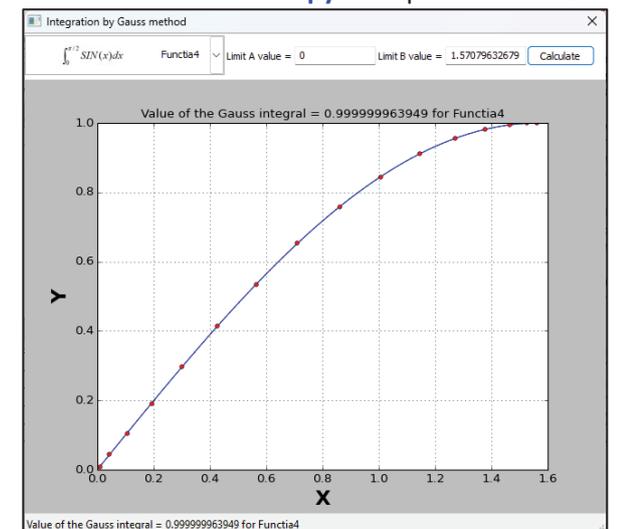


Figure 5.5 The screen generated by Python & wxPython version of the **Gauss.pyw** script - function 4

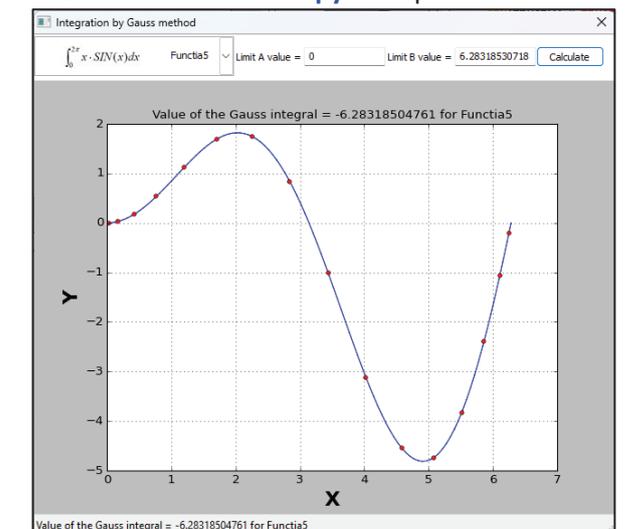


Figure 5.6 The screen generated by Python & wxPython version of the **Gauss.pyw** script - function 5

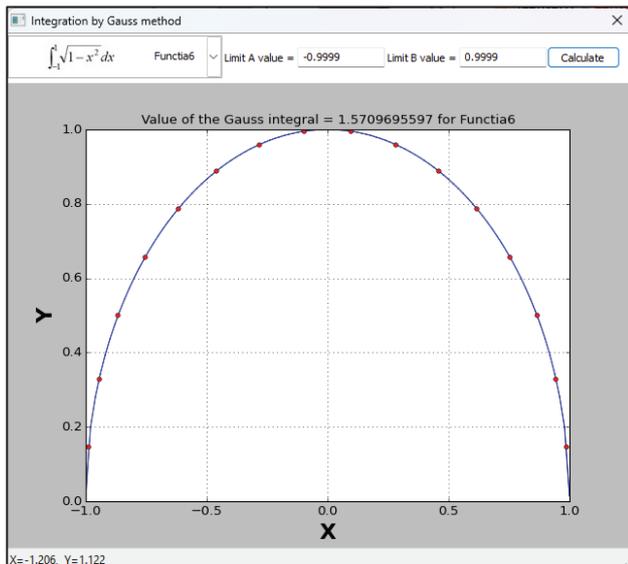


Figure 5.7 The screen generated by Python & wxPython version of the Gauss.pyw script - function 6

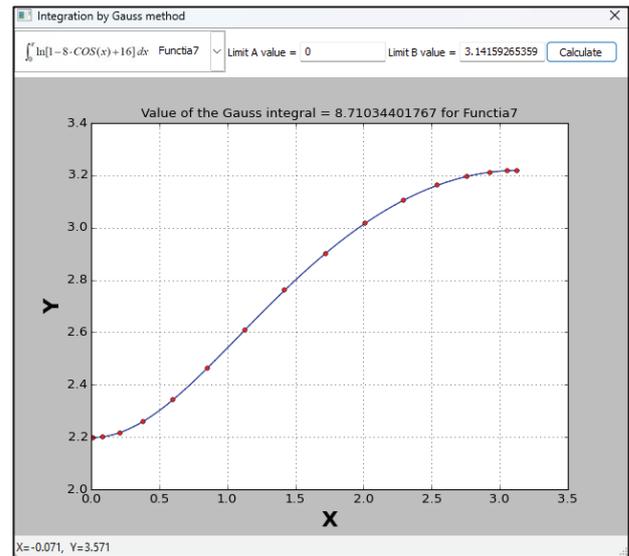


Figure 5.8 The screen generated by Python & wxPython version of the Gauss.pyw script - function 7

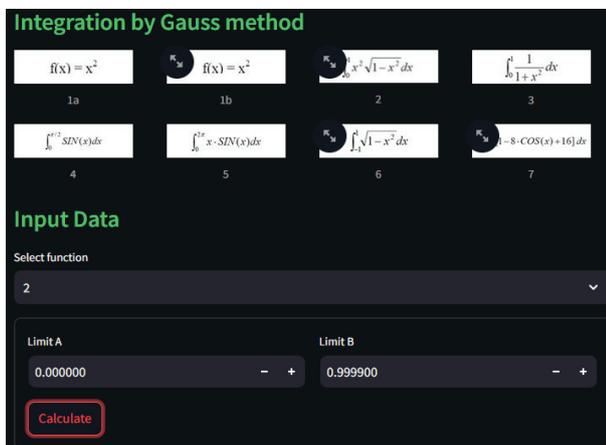
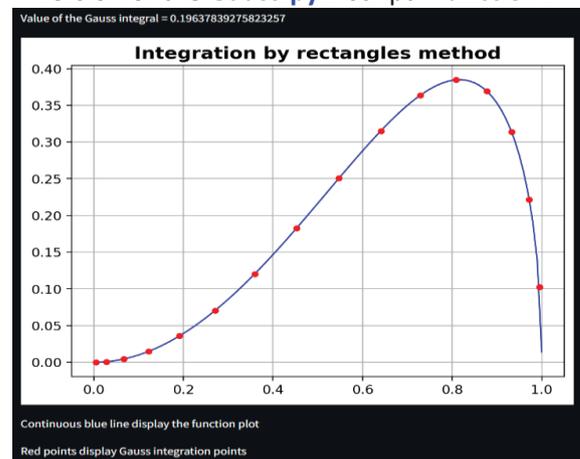


Figure 5.9 The screen generated by Python & Streamlit version of the Gauss.py script for function 2



**Listing 5.2 Gauss.py - Integration by Gauss method – Python & Streamlit version**

```

1. import streamlit as st
2. from PIL import Image
3. import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
4. import math
5. from pathlib import Path
6.
7. def funct1a(x):
8.     y=x*x
9.     return y
10. def funct1b(x):
11.     y=x*x
12.     return y
13. def funct2(x):
14.     y=x*x*math.sqrt(1-x*x)
15.     return y
16. def funct3(x):
17.     y=1/(1+x*x)
18.     return y
19. def funct4(x):
20.     y=math.sin(x)
21.     return y
22. def funct5(x):
23.     y=x*math.sin(x)
24.     return y
25. def funct6(x):

```

## Listing 5.2 Gauss.py - Integration by Gauss method – Python &amp; Streamlit version

```

26.     y=math.sqrt(1-x*x)
27.     return y
28. def funct7(x):
29.     y=math.log(1-8*math.cos(x)+16)
30.     return y
31.
32. def Gauss(a, b):
33.     ag = [None] * 17 ; xg = [None] * 17
34.     ag[9] =0.18945061 ; ag[10]=0.18260341 ; ag[11]=0.16915651 ; ag[12]=0.14959598
35.     ag[13]=0.12462897 ; ag[14]=0.09515851 ; ag[15]=0.06225352 ; ag[16]=0.02715245
36.
37.     xg[9] =0.09501250 ; xg[10]=0.28160355 ; xg[11]=0.45801677 ; xg[12]=0.61787624
38.     xg[13]=0.75540440 ; xg[14]=0.86563120 ; xg[15]=0.94457502 ; xg[16]=0.98940093
39.     for i in range(1, 9):
40.         ag[i]=ag[17-i]
41.         xg[i]=-xg[17-i];
42.     h1=(b-a)/2; h2=(b+a)/2; suma_Gauss=0
43.     x=[] ; y=[]
44.     for i in range(1, 17):
45.         xi=h1*xg[i]+h2
46.         suma_Gauss=suma_Gauss+ag[i]*FUNCT(xi)
47.         x.append(xi) ; y.append(FUNCT(xi))
48.     suma_Gauss=suma_Gauss*h1
49.     lst_return=[suma_Gauss, x, y]
50.     return lst_return
51.
52. st.subheader(":green[Integration by Gauss method]")
53. current_dir = Path(__file__).parent if "__file__" in locals() else Path.cwd()
54.
55. col1, col2, col3, col4 = st.columns(4)
56. col1.image(Image.open(str(current_dir)+"/"+"Funcția1a.jpg"), width=140, caption='1a')
57. col2.image(Image.open(str(current_dir)+"/"+"Funcția1b.jpg"), width=140, caption='1b')
58. col3.image(Image.open(str(current_dir)+"/"+"Funcția2.jpg"), width=140, caption='2')
59. col4.image(Image.open(str(current_dir)+"/"+"Funcția3.jpg"), width=140, caption='3')
60.
61. col1, col2, col3, col4 = st.columns(4)
62. col1.image(Image.open(str(current_dir)+"/"+"Funcția4.jpg"), width=140, caption='4')
63. col2.image(Image.open(str(current_dir)+"/"+"Funcția5.jpg"), width=140, caption='5')
64. col3.image(Image.open(str(current_dir)+"/"+"Funcția6.jpg"), width=140, caption='6')
65. col4.image(Image.open(str(current_dir)+"/"+"Funcția7.jpg"), width=140, caption='7')
66.
67. lst_Functions=["Select function","1a","1b","2","3","4","5","6","7"]
68. st.subheader(':green[Input Data]')
69.
70. selectia=st.selectbox("Select function ",options=lst_Functions)
71.
72. if selectia != "Select function":
73.     if selectia=="1a" :
74.         FUNCT=funct1a ; AA=1. ; BB=3.
75.     elif selectia=="1b" :
76.         FUNCT=funct1b ; AA=1. ; BB=50.
77.     elif selectia=="2" :
78.         FUNCT=funct2 ; AA=0. ; BB=0.9999
79.     elif selectia=="3" :
80.         FUNCT=funct3 ; AA=0. ; BB=1.
81.     elif selectia=="4" :
82.         FUNCT=funct4 ; AA=0. ; BB=math.pi/2
83.     elif selectia=="5" :
84.         FUNCT=funct5 ; AA=0. ; BB=2*math.pi
85.     elif selectia=="6" :
86.         FUNCT=funct6 ; AA=-0.9999 ; BB=0.9999
87.     else:
88.         FUNCT=funct7 ; AA=0. ; BB=math.pi
89. with st.form('Input Data'):
90.     col1, col2 = st.columns(2)
91.     a = col1.number_input(label='Limit A ',value=AA,format="%.6f")
92.     b = col2.number_input(label='Limit B ',value=BB,format="%.6f")
93.     submit_button = st.form_submit_button('Calculate')
94. if submit_button:
95.     NrPct=100
96.     pas=(b-a)/NrPct
97.     xi=a ; X=[a] ; Y=[FUNCT(a)]

```

**Listing 5.2 Gauss.py - Integration by Gauss method – Python & Streamlit version**

```

98.     for i in range(1, NrPct+1):
99.         xi=xi+pas
100.        X.append(xi)
101.        Y.append(FUNCT(xi))
102.
103.        LST_RETURN= Gauss(a,b)
104.        Int_Gauss=LST_RETURN[0]
105.        st.write("Value of the Gauss integral = "+str(Int_Gauss))
106.
107.        # Chart drawing
108.        fig=plt.figure()
109.        plt.grid(True)
110.        plt.title("Integration by rectangles method", fontsize=14,
111.                fontweight='bold',color='Black')
112.        lx=len(X)-1
113.        for i in range(lx-1):
114.            plt.plot((X[i],X[i+1]),(Y[i],Y[i+1]), '-', color="Blue",linewidth=1.0)
115.            print (i, X[lx-1])
116.        plt.plot((X[lx-1],X[lx]),(FUNCT(X[lx-1]),FUNCT(X[lx])), '-', color="Blue",linewidth=1.0)
117.
118.        xgauss=LST_RETURN[1] ; ygauss=LST_RETURN[2]
119.        for i, ( xplot, yplot) in enumerate(zip(xgauss, ygauss)):
120.            plt.plot(xplot,yplot, 'o', color="Red", markersize=4)
121.        st.empty().write(fig)
122.        st.write("Continuous blue line display the function plot")
123.        st.write("Red points display Gauss integration points")

```

## 6. NACA hydrodynamic profile

This script is designed to draw a NACA profile defined through coordinates readed from an Excel file using `wx.FileDialog` control; then, in the same Excel file, the chart drawing of the NACA profile is exported. A new way to define toolbar with icons is used. Also, the profile coordinates are shown in an `wx.lib.dialogs.ScrolledMessageDialog` control and profile drawing will be saved as image file. The input data are the Excel file from which the profile coordinates are readed; the results of this script are the profile drawing exported to Excel file, the displayed of the profile coordinates and the saved image file of the profile.

**Listing 6.1** displays the Python & wxPython version of script, `NACA.pyw` and **Listing 6.2** displays the Python & Streamlit version of the same script, `NACA.py`. **Figure 6.1** display the screens generated by Python & wxPython version of the script, while **Figure 6.2** display the screens generated by Python & Streamlit version.

The `NACA.pyw` script (Python & wxPython version) include only one class: `Plot_Window`. The script begin with importing libraries: `wx` (the cross-platform GUI toolkit for the Python language), `os` (module with methods for interacting with the operating system, like creating files and directories, management of files and directories, input, output, environment variables, process management, etc.), `StringIO` (the StringIO module is used to implement basic tasks on file-like objects), `cStringIO` (an optional module, which contains a faster implementation of the `StringIO` module), `from win32com.client import Dispatch` (the `win32com.client` package contains a number of modules to provide access to automation objects) and `matplotlib` (library for creating static, animated and interactive visualizations in Python). To use `win32com.client` the `pywin32-214.win32-py2.7.exe` file must be installed for python version 2.7; this will be used to connect with an Excel or Word file.

The `Plot_Window` class create the interface, draw the profile and include the following functions:

- `__init__` Define the `frame` (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user), the `panel` (that will hold the contents of the frame) the `StatusBar` (placed at the frame bottom, were messages can be displayed); call the `_TOOLBAR` function, initializes top level container for all plot elements (the chart area `self.figure` & `self.axes`) and center the frame in the display.
- `_TOOLBAR` Create the `toolbar` (lines 33÷35); create the toolbar icon based on `open.png` image  (lines 37÷40) and connect with `Bind` statement (line 41) to `OnOpenExcelFile` function which open the Excel file with profile coordinates using `wx.FileDialog`; create the toolbar icon based on `table.png` image  (lines 43÷47) and connect with `Bind` statement (line 48) to `OnViewCoordinates` function which display profile coordinates using `wx.lib.dialogs.ScrolledMessageDialog`; create the toolbar icon based on `save.png` image  (lines 50÷53) and connect with `Bind` statement (line 54) to `OnSave` function which save the chart figure; create the toolbar icon based on `Excel.png` image  (lines 56÷59) and connect with `Bind` statement (line 54) to `OnExportExcel` function which export the chart figure to Excel file; create the toolbar icon based on `exit.png` image  (lines 62÷65) and connect with `Bind` statement (line 67) to `OnExit` function to exit from script; lines 68÷69 generate and show the `ToolBar`.
- `OnOpenExcelFile` This function is called by  toolbar icon. Through this function the user can select an Excel file with profile coordinates using `wx.FileDialog` dialog (lines 71÷74), **Figure 6.1a**. The Excel file name is intialized in line 30 and stored in the same variable `self.Excel_File`, line 75; lines 76÷79 connect and open the Excel file and define the sheet `sht1` variable from where the coordinates `X`, `Y` are readed in `self.X` & `self.Y` lists (line 87) up to an empty empty cell (tested in line 84); line 88 store in `self.XY` list both `X` and `Y` values; this list variable will be used to show the coordinates in functiion `OnViewCoordinates`; finally, the Excel file is closed without saving and function `DrawProfile` is called.
- `DrawProfile` This function create the `canvas` and drawing `self.axes` (lines 134÷136); create the `sizer` (line 137) and place the `canvas` inside the `sizer` (line 138); ); line 139 call `Recreate_Axis` function;

lines 140÷143 plot the profile from **Figure 6.1b**; the chart is updated by the **draw** statement ( line 144); line 145 display in **StatusBar** the name of the Excel file.

- **OnSave**

This function is called by  toolbar icon to save the profile drawing from **Figure 6.1b** as image file '**Profile.jpg**' (lines 94÷95); line 96 show an info message about the file name and path where the image is saved, using **wx.MessageBox** command.

- **OnViewCoordinates**

This function is called by  toolbar icon to show the profile coordinates readed from Excel file, **Figure 6.1c**.

- **OnExportExcel**

This function is called by  toolbar icon to export the profile drawing to the the same Excel file from where the profile coordinates where readed, **Figure 6.1d**; lines 105÷107 connect and open the Excel file and define the sheet **XLSheet** variable; line 110 write the text marked by quotation marks into cell line 1 column 4; lines 112÷113 save the drawing into '**Exported\_Image.jpg**' image file, open by 114 line and converted to bitmap by 115÷116 lines; lines 118÷119 define the position (column **left** and line **top**) where the image will be placed in Excel file; the image is placed in Excel sheet by 120 command line and saved by 122 line.

- **MouseMotion**

Display in the **StatusBar** the current values of X & Y mouse position in the chart.

- **Recreate\_Axis**

Initialize the chart (line 129), show the chart grid (line 130) and set the labels for X & Y axes of the chart (lines 131÷132).

- **OnExit**

This function is called by  toolbar icon; if the exit step is confirmed as a response of **wx.MessageDialog** (lines 149÷152), the main loop is stopped by line 153.

### Listing 6.1 NACA.pyw – NACA profile – Python & wxPython version

```

1. # The // operator will be available to request floor division unambiguously. This
2. # statement will change the / operator to mean true division throughout the module.
3. from __future__ import division
4.
5. import wx # import wx module
6. import wx.lib.dialogs
7. import os
8. import StringIO, cStringIO
9.
10. from win32com.client import Dispatch
11. import matplotlib as mpl # The tools are imported from the Matplotlib library
12. import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
13. import matplotlib.image as img
14. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import FigureCanvasWxAgg as FigureCanvas
15. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import NavigationToolbar2Wx as Toolbar
16.
17. class Plot_Window(wx.Frame):
18.     def __init__(self, parent, title):
19.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, parent, title=title, size=(650,600),
20.             style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ (wx.RESIZE_BORDER | wx.MINIMIZE_BOX |
21.             wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX )) # Initialize the frame
22.         self.panel = wx.Panel(self) # The panel will hold the contents of the frame
23.         self.statusbar = self.CreateStatusBar() # Create the status bar
24.         self.statusbar.SetFieldsCount(2)
25.         self.statusbar.SetStatusWidths([-15, -60])
26.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText("This is the plot window",0) # Add text to StatusBar
27.         self._TOOLBAR() # Create toolbar
28.         self.figure = mpl.figure.Figure() # Initializes top level container for all plot elements
29.         self.axes=self.figure.add_subplot(111) # Add only one subplot area
30.         self.XY="" ; self.Excel_File=""
31.         self.Center() # Center the frame in display
32.     def _TOOLBAR(self):
33.         self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL | wx.TB_TEXT) )
34.         self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour("white")
35.         self.toolbar.SetToolBitmapSize((24,24))
36.
37.         id_Open=wx.NewId()
38.         img = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+'/open.png', wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
39.         sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage(img.Scale(24,24))
40.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool( id_Open , "Open", sel_bmp, shortHelp="Open Excel file to read NACA coordinates")

```

## Listing 6.1 NACA.pyw – NACA profile – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

41.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnOpenExcelFile, id=id_Open)
42.
43.         id_ViewCoordinates=wx.NewId()
44.         img = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+'/table.png', wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
45.         sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage(img.Scale(24,24))
46.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool( id_ViewCoordinates , "View", sel_bmp, shortHelp="View the NACA profile coordinates
47. extracted from Excel")
48.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnViewCoordinates, id=id_ViewCoordinates)
49.
50.         id_Save=wx.NewId()
51.         img = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+'/save.png', wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
52.         sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage(img.Scale(24,24))
53.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool( id_Save , "Save", sel_bmp, shortHelp="Save profile to image file")
54.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnSave, id=id_Save)
55.
56.         id_Excel=wx.NewId()
57.         img = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+'/Excel.png', wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
58.         sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage(img.Scale(24,24))
59.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool( id_Excel , "Excel", sel_bmp, shortHelp="Save profile image to Excel file")
60.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnExportExcel, id=id_Excel)
61.
62.         id_Exit=wx.NewId()
63.         img = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+'/exit.png', wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
64.         sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage(img.Scale(24,24))
65.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool( id_Exit , "Exit", sel_bmp, shortHelp="Exit application")
66.
67.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnExit, id=id_Exit)
68.         self.toolbar.Realize() # Toolbar generation
69.         self.toolbar.Show() # Toolbar show
70.     def OnOpenExcelFile(self, event):
71.         wildcard="Excel files (*.xlsx)|*.xlsx|Excel files (*.xls)|*.xls"
72.         dialog = wx.FileDialog(None, "Open Excel file to read NACA coordinates", "", "", wildcard, wx.OPEN)
73.         if dialog.ShowModal() == wx.ID_CANCEL:
74.             return
75.         self.Excel_File= dialog.GetPath().strip().upper()
76.         xlApp = Dispatch("Excel.Application") # Connect to Excel
77.         xlApp.Visible=False
78.         xlWb = xlApp.Workbooks.Open(self.Excel_File)
79.         sht1 = xlWb.Worksheets("Data")
80.         lex=2 ; self.X=[] ; self.Y=[]
81.         while True:
82.             X=str(sht1.Cells(lex,1).Value).strip()
83.             Y=str(sht1.Cells(lex,2).Value).strip()
84.             if X==" " or X=="None":
85.                 break
86.             else:
87.                 self.X.append(float(X)) ; self.Y.append(float(Y))
88.                 self.XY=self.XY+"X="+%0.6f % float(X)+", Y="+%0.6f % float(Y)+"\n"
89.                 lex+=1
90.         xlWb.Close(SaveChanges=0)
91.         xlApp.Quit()
92.         self.DrawProfile()
93.     def OnSave(self, event):
94.         img_file = os.getcwd()+'/Profile.jpg'
95.         self.axes.figure.savefig(img_file)
96.         wx.MessageBox("Image saved in "+img_file, "Info", wx.OK | wx.ICON_INFORMATION)
97.     def OnViewCoordinates(self, event):
98.         if len(self.XY)==0:
99.             wx.MessageBox("Open an Excel file to read profile coordinates !",
100. "ERROR", wx.OK | wx.ICON_INFORMATION)
101.             return
102.         dlg = wx.lib.dialogs.ScrolledMessageDialog(self, self.XY, "View Coordinates")
103.         dlg.ShowModal()
104.     def OnExportExcel(self, event):
105.         xlApp = Dispatch("Excel.Application") # Conexiune Excel
106.         xlApp.Visible=False
107.         xlWb = xlApp.Workbooks.Open(self.Excel_File)
108.         XLSheet=xlWb.Worksheets("DATA")
109.
110.         XLSheet.Cells(1,4).Value="Profile image exported from NACA.pyw script"
111.
112.         PathImage = os.getcwd()+'/Exported_Image.jpg'

```

## Listing 6.1 NACA.pyw – NACA profile – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

113. self.axes.figure.savefig(PathImage)
114. data = open(PathImage, "rb").read()
115. stream = StringIO.StringIO(data) # Convert to a data stream Require to import StringIO & StringIO
116. sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage( wx.ImageFromStream( stream )) # convert to a bitmap
117. required_width=sel_bmp.GetWidth() ; required_height=sel_bmp.GetHeight()
118. left=XLSheet.Cells(1,4).Left
119. top=XLSheet.Cells(2,1).Top
120. XLSheet.Shapes.AddPicture(PathImage, False, True,left, top,required_width,required_height)
121. os.remove(PathImage)
122. xlWb.Close(SaveChanges=1)
123. xlApp.Quit()
124. wx.MessageBox("Image saved in "+os.getcwd()+"/"+self.Excel_File, "Info", wx.OK | wx.ICON_INFORMATION)
125. def MouseMotion(self, event):
126.     a1,b1=self.axes.transData.inverted().transform([event.x, event.y])
127.     self.statusbar.SetStatusText("X="+%0.3f % a1+", Y="+%0.3f % b1 ,0)
128. def Recreate_Axis(self):
129.     self.axes.cla()
130.     self.axes.grid(True)
131.     self.axes.set_xlabel('X', fontsize=20, fontweight='bold')
132.     self.axes.set_ylabel('Y', fontsize=20, fontweight='bold')
133. def DrawProfile(self):
134.     self.canvas = FigureCanvas(self.panel,-1,self.figure)
135.     self.axes.figure.canvas.mpl_connect('motion_notify_event', self.MouseMotion)
136.     self.axes.axis('equal')
137.     sizer = wx.BoxSizer(wx.VERTICAL)
138.     sizer.Add(self.canvas, 1, wx.TOP | wx.LEFT | wx.EXPAND)
139.     self.Recreate_Axis()
140.     for i, ( xplot, yplot) in enumerate(zip(self.X, self.Y)):
141.         self.axes.plot(xplot,yplot, 'o', color="Red", markersize=3)
142.         if i<>len(self.X)-1:
143.             self.axes.plot((self.X[i],self.X[i+1]),(self.Y[i],self.Y[i+1]), '-', color="Blue",linewidth=1.0)
144.     self.axes.figure.canvas.draw()
145.     self.statusbar.SetStatusText(self.Excel_File,1)
146.     self.SetSizer(sizer)
147.     self.Fit()
148. def OnExit(self, event):
149.     d = wx.MessageDialog(self, "Confirmati application exit ?", caption = "Confirm", style = wx.YES_NO |
150. wx.ICON_QUESTION)
151.     response = d.ShowModal()
152.     if response == wx.ID_YES:
153.         app.ExitMainLoop()
154.
155. app = wx.App(redirect=False) # wx.App initializes the GUI toolkit for WxPython.
156. window=Plot_Window(None, "NACA profile") # Call 'Plot_Window' class
157. window.Show() # Show 'window' object
158. # This keeps the GUI in a continuous loop that is ready to receive key events
159. # from the user. It does not return until the program closes!
160. app.MainLoop()

```

The **NACA.py** script (Python & Streamlit version) begin with importing libraries: **streamlit** (create a great interactive web application with Python), **pandas** (open source data analysis and manipulation tool), **matplotlib** (library for creating static, animated and interactive visualizations in Python), **pathlib** (provide classes to represent abstract/concrete paths) and **openpyxl** (Python library to read/write Excel files). This script contains 44 lines. Lines 1 to 6 import the required modules. Line 8 defines the current folder. Line 9 defines the script title with **subheader** command.

With line 11 the user can select the Excel file with profile coordinates; line 12 test if the file was uploaded; line 13 read the profile coordinates into **df** dataframe; line 14 show a table of coordinates; line 15 extract coordinates from dataframe to **X** list; line 16 extract coordinates from dataframe to **Y** list. Line 19 inserts a container element (with **st.empty()** command) into the script that can be used to hold the profile drawing created by lines 20÷29; line 30 define the path and name of future image file of the drawing, saved by line 33. Lines 37÷43 export, in the same Excel file uploaded in line 11, the image in D2 cell.

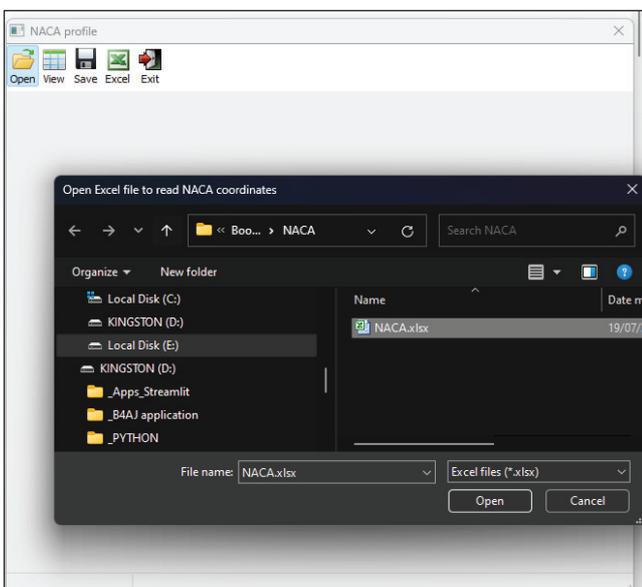
**Figure 6.2** show the screens generated by Python & Streamlit version of the **NACA.py** script.

**Listing 6.2 NACA.py – NACA profile – Python & Streamlit version**

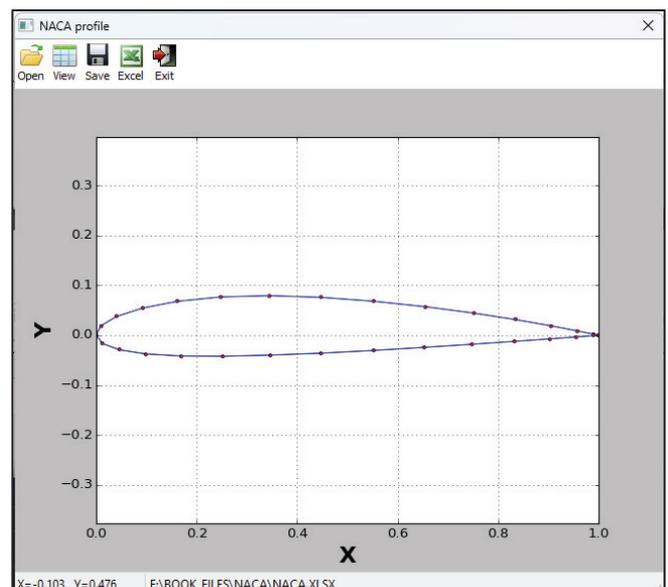
```

1. import streamlit as st
2. import pandas as pd
3. import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
4. from pathlib import Path # This module provides classes to represent abstract/concrete paths
5. from openpyxl import load_workbook # Import Python library to read/write Excel files
6. from openpyxl.drawing.image import Image
7.
8. current_dir = Path(__file__).parent if "__file__" in locals() else Path.cwd()
9. st.subheader(":green[NACA profile]")
10. # Require to install openpyxl library with command 'pip install openpyxl'
11. uploaded_file = st.file_uploader("Choose a XLSX file with profile coordinates", type="xlsx")
12. if uploaded_file:
13.     df = pd.read_excel(uploaded_file)
14.     st.dataframe(df) # Display the table with profile coordinates
15.     X = df['X'].tolist() # Convert columns X from dataframe to list
16.     Y = df['Y'].tolist() # Convert columns Y from dataframe to list
17.
18.     # Chart drawing
19.     Place_Chart = st.empty()
20.     fig=plt.figure() # Create chart figure
21.     plt.grid(True) # Show the chart grid
22.     plt.xlabel('X', fontsize=20, fontweight='bold')
23.     plt.ylabel('Y', fontsize=20, fontweight='bold')
24.     plt.axis('equal') # Set and adjust plots with equal axis aspect ratios
25.     plt.title("NACA profile", fontsize=14, fontweight='bold',color='Black') # Define chart title
26.     for i, (xplot, yplot) in enumerate(zip(X, Y)):
27.         plt.plot(xplot,yplot, 'o', color="Red", markersize=3)
28.         if i != len(X)-1:
29.             plt.plot((X[i],X[i+1]),(Y[i],Y[i+1]), '-', color="Blue",linewidth=1.0)
30.     img_file = str(current_dir)+'/'+'Profile.jpg'
31.
32.     # Save image to an image file
33.     plt.savefig(img_file)
34.     st.write("Image saved in "+img_file)
35.
36.     # Export image to Excel file
37.     wb = load_workbook(f"{uploaded_file.name}")
38.     ws = wb.active
39.     ws['D1'] = 'Profile image exported from NACA.py script'
40.     img=Image(img_file)
41.     ws.add_image(img,'D2')
42.     wb.save(f"{uploaded_file.name}")
43.     Place_Chart.write(fig)
44.     st.write("Image exported in Excel file "+f"{uploaded_file.name}")

```



**Figure 6.1a**



**Figure 6.1b**

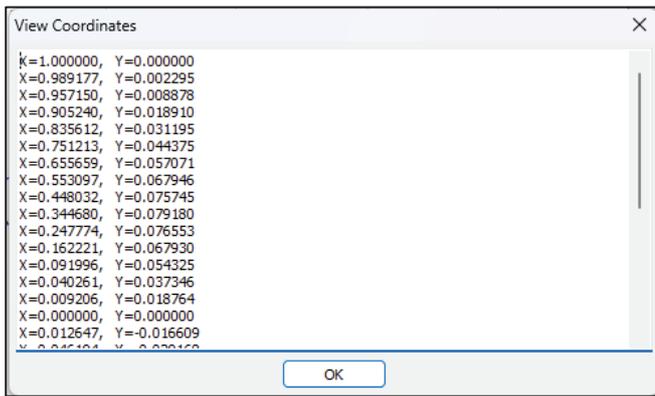


Figure 6.1c

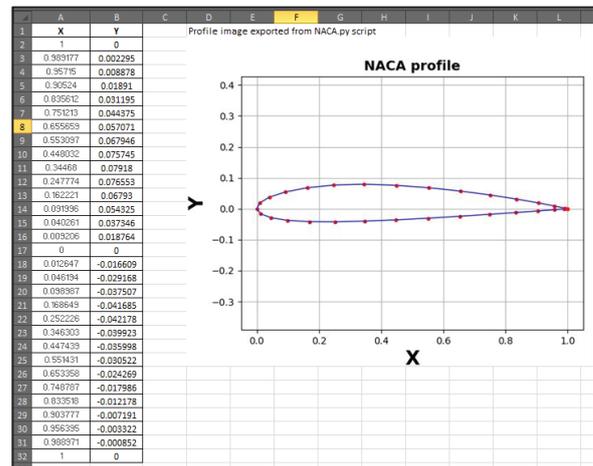


Figure 6.1d

Figure 6.1 The screens generated by Python & wxPython version of the NACA.pyw script

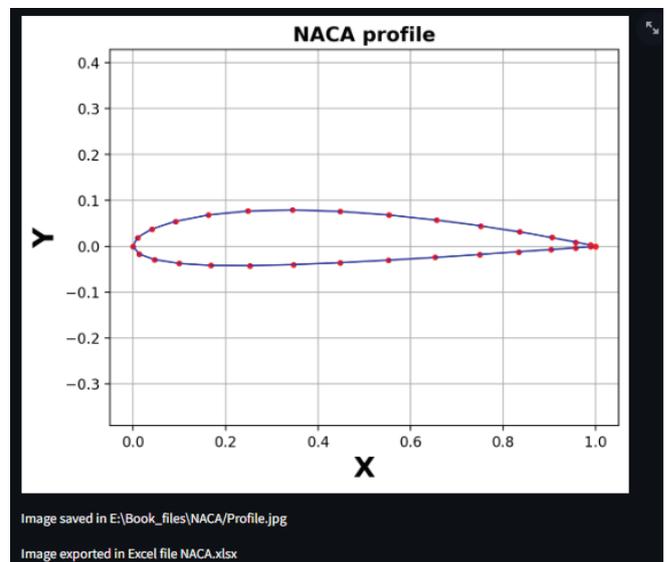
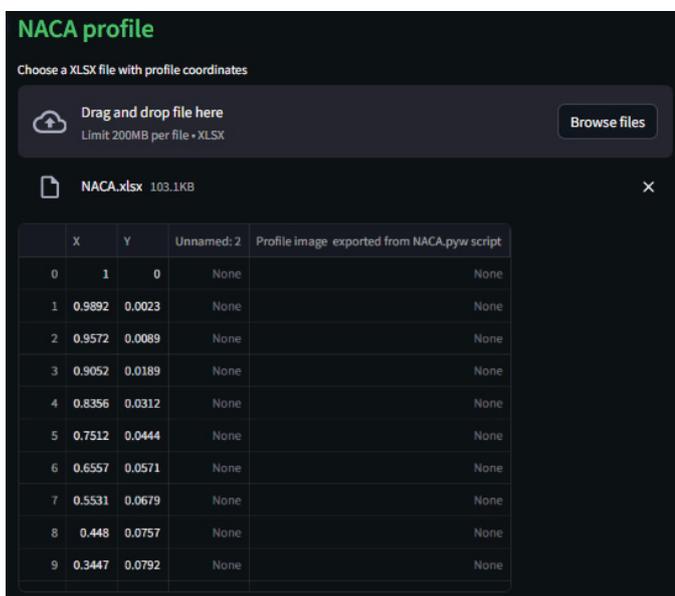


Figure 6.2 The screens generated by Python & Streamlit version of the NACA.py script

## 7. Recursive functions

Recursion in programming is a special way of repeating groups of statements using functions that call themselves. Examples of recursive structures, where parts repeat the whole:

- In everyday life: a mirror image in a mirror or a screenshot showing the image of the camera itself;
- In mathematics: many definitions are recursive, e.g. the definition of a natural number (if  $n$  is a natural number, then  $n+1$  is also a natural number);
- In nature: biological structures of trees and flowers, clouds, topographical structures, galaxies, etc.

Recursive functions are functions that call themselves. Program code written using recursive functions is shorter, but such functions require more time to execute.

The basic form of the definition of the recursive function is shown in **Figure 7.1**.

An example of a recursive function that does not return a result is the **countdown** function shown in **Figure 7.2**. The function prints to the screen all numbers from  $n$ ,  $n-1$ , ...1. It calls itself recursively with a modified argument value. On the screen will be displayed the following numbers: 5, 4, 3, 2, 1.

<pre>def countdown (parameters):     function block     countdown(parameters): # Self function call</pre>	<pre>def countdown (n):     print n     if n &gt; 1:         countdown(n-1) # Self function call     countdown(5) # First function call</pre>
---	---

**Figure 7.1** The basic form of the recursive function

**Figure 7.2** The **countdown** recursive function form

Vector graphics in Python is a way of creating graphical representations using basic geometric objects. A special approach to creating vector graphics is the so-called **turtle graphics**, where objects are drawn using relative coordinates and commands for drawing geometric objects that are issued to an imaginary pencil, the so-called **turtle**. The pen is displayed on the screen in the form of a small triangle that indicates the direction of drawing. Using such graphical commands, require to include the program library with the **import turtle** command.

Some of the basic functions of this library are:

- **pendown()** - lowers the pen so that it draws a line as it moves;
- **penup()** - raises the pen so it doesn't leave a trail while moving, goto(x,y);
- **goto** - sets the (x,y) coordinates of the pen on the screen;
- **left** (corner), **right** (corner) - change of arrow direction for a given angle;
- **forward** (distance), **back** (distance) - moving the pen by a certain number of pixels in the direction of the arrow or the opposite direction;
- **pen** (color) - pen color adjustment;
- **fill color** (color) - adjusting the color of the interior of the figure, etc.

Drawing simple geometric figures is done by placing the pen on the selected starting point of the screen with coordinates (x,y) after which the lines are drawn by changing the direction and moving the pen in the appropriate direction by a certain number of pixels. If the initial position of the pen is not specified, the initial coordinates are assumed to be (0, 0). The script example from **Figure 7.3** illustrates the process of creating a star animation, the result of which is shown in **Figure 7.4**.

The next example compares two scripts (with nonrecursive and recursive functions) for generating a sequence of numbers based on the following algorithm: the following operations can be done with a natural number:

- A) add the digit 4 at the end;
- B) add the digit 0 at the end;
- C) divide by 2 (if even).

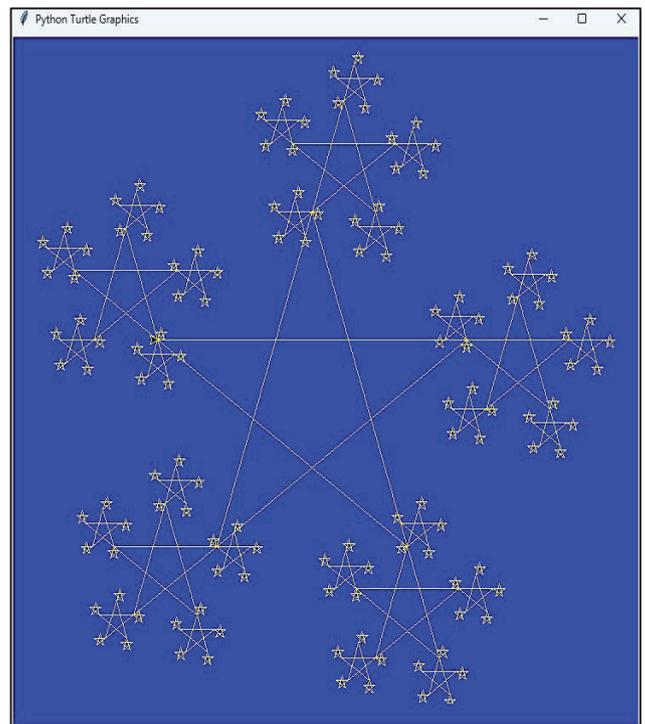
For number  $N$  starting from the initial value 4 and applying the operations described above, to generate the number  $N$  and to display the transformation sequence intermediate transformations. Example: for the number  $N=5$  the transformation sequence is: 4, 2, 1, 10, 5.

```

import turtle # Import the graphics library
turtle.pencolor("Yellow") # Set pen color
turtle.bgcolor('Blue') # Set background screen color
turtle.penup() # Set not drawing state
turtle.goto(-200, 100) # Move the turtle to an absolute position
turtle.pendown() # Set drawing state
def star(turtle, size): # Define recursive function "star"
    if size <= 10:
        return # Exit from recursive function if "size <= 10"
    else:
        for i in range(5): # Create a loop with values i=0, 1, 2, 3, 4
            # Move the turtle forward by the argument value
            turtle.forward(size)
            star(turtle, size/3) # Call "star" recursive function
            # Move the turtle left by the argument value
            turtle.left(216)
star(turtle, 360) # Call "star" recursive function
# Starts event loop (last statement in a turtle graphics
program)
turtle.done()

```

**Figure 7.3** Creating a star animation with **turtle** library



**Figure 7.4** The final result of creating a star with **turtle** script

The problem does not pose any particular problems in terms of the operations to be applied, but generates uncertainties due to the choice of the type of operation to be applied (A or B), with implications for the multiple branching of the algorithm. For this reason, the solution relies on a method that provides a unique sequence generation: starting from the given number  $N$ , the inverse operations are applied, thus generating the sequence of inverse transformations; representing this sequence in reverse order gives the sequence that would have been obtained by applying the direct operations. The uniqueness of this solution lies in the deterministic nature of the operation to be applied, according to the following logic: if the last digit is 0 or 4, it is removed, otherwise the number is doubled. For example, starting from the number 5 and applying the inverse operations according to the above logic, the result is the sequence 5, 10, 1, 2, 4, which, displayed in reverse order, represents the sequence you are looking for.

**Listing 7.1** displays the **Python** version of script **Generate\_Sequence.pyw**. The script use two function: **NonRecursiv** which implement the nonrecursive algorithm and **Recursiv** function which implement the recursive algorithm. The results are identical, regardless of the used function. **Figure 7.5** exemplify the comparative graphical results of **Generate\_Sequence.pyw** script.

**Listing 7.1 Generate\_Sequence.pyw – Sequence generated using an imposed algorithm – Python version**

```

1. import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
2. import numpy as np
3.
4. def NonRecursiv(N): # Nonrecursiv variant
5.     Lst=[N]
6.     while N<>4:
7.         x=str(N) # Convert N to string
8.         if x[-1]=='0' or x[-1]=='4':
9.             x=x[:-1] # Remove the last string char
10.            N=int(x) # Convert string to N
11.        else:
12.            N=2*N # Doubling N
13.            Lst.append(N)
14.    return Lst
15.
16. def Recursiv(X): # Recursive variant
17.     x=str(X)
18.     if X==4:

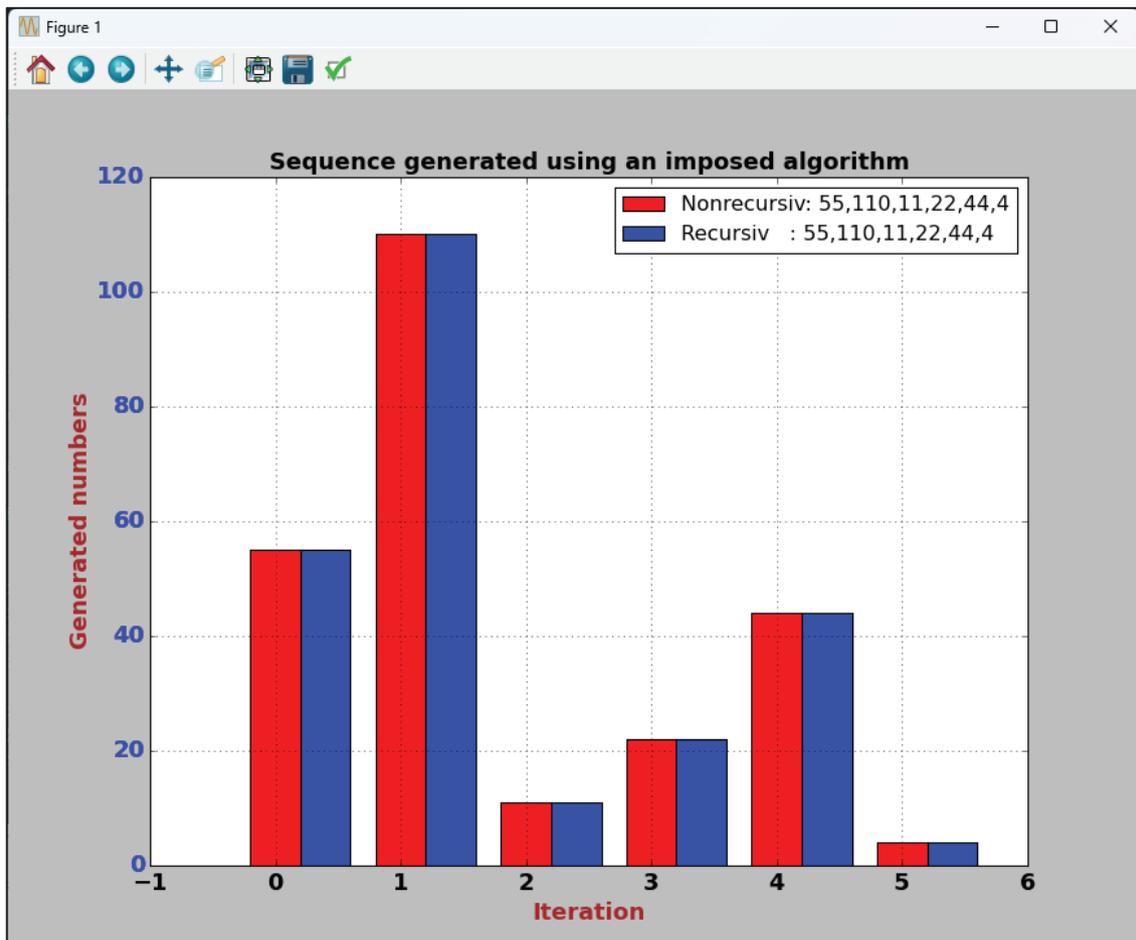
```

**Listing 7.1 Generate\_Sequence.pyw – Sequence generated using an imposed algorithm – Python version**

```

19.     return # Exit from recursive calls
20.     elif x[-1]==0' or x[-1]==4':
21.         x=x[:-1] # Remove the last string char
22.         N=int(x) # Convert string to N
23.     else:
24.         N=2*X # Doubling N
25.         Lst2.append(N)
26.         Recursiv(N) # Self function call
27.
28. # Main program =====
29. N=55
30. Lst1 = NonRecursiv(N) # Call nonrecursiv function
31. Lst2 =[N]
32. Recursiv(N) # First recursive function call
33.
34. fig, ax = plt.subplots()
35. plt.xlabel("Iteration", fontsize=16, fontweight='bold', color="Brown")
36. plt.ylabel("Generated numbers", fontsize=16, fontweight='bold', color="Brown")
37. plt.xticks(fontsize=16, fontweight='bold', color="Black")
38. plt.yticks(fontsize=16, fontweight='bold', color="Blue")
39.
40. X_axis = np.arange(len(Lst1))
41. Lst1_string = ",".join(str(element) for element in Lst1)
42. Lst2_string = ",".join(str(element) for element in Lst2)
43. ax.bar(X_axis - 0.2, Lst1, width=0.4, label = "Nonrecursiv: "+Lst1_string, color="Red")
44. ax.bar(X_axis + 0.2, Lst2, width=0.4, label = "Recursiv : "+Lst2_string, color="Blue")
45.
46. plt.title("Sequence generated using an imposed algorithm", fontsize=16, fontweight='bold', color="Black")
47. plt.legend(); plt.grid(True)
48. plt.show()

```



**Figure 7.5** The comparative results for `Generate_Sequence.pyw` script

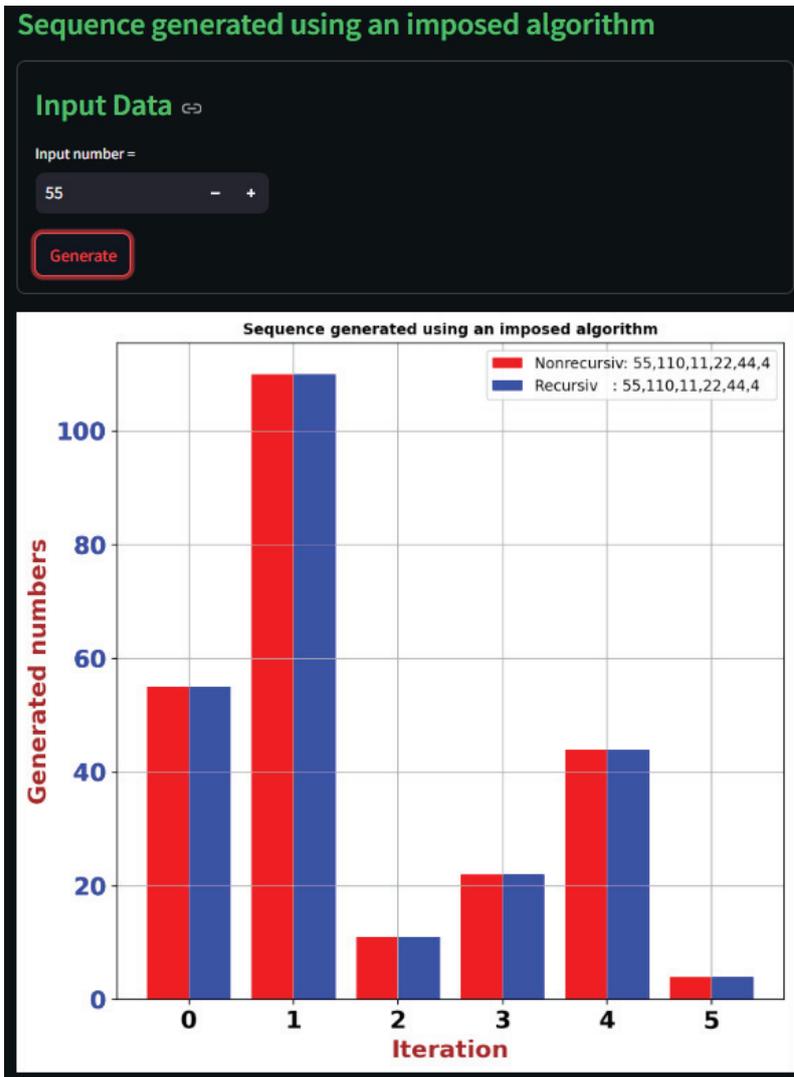
**Listing 7.2** displays the **Python & Streamlit** version of script **Generate\_Sequence.py**. The script use the same functions: **NonRecursiv** and **Recursiv** like in **Generate\_Sequence.pyw** script. **Figure 7.6** exemplify the comparative graphical results of **Generate\_Sequence.py** script.

**Listing 7.2 Generate\_Sequence.py – Sequence generated using an imposed algorithm – Python & Streamlit version**

```

1. import streamlit as st
2. import numpy as np
3. import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
4. from pathlib import Path
5.
6. def NonRecursiv(N): # Nonrecursiv variant
7.     Lst=[N]
8.     while N != 4:
9.         x=str(N) # Convert N to string
10.        if x[-1]=='0' or x[-1]=='4':
11.            x=x[:-1] # Remove the last string char
12.            N=int(x) # Convert string to N
13.        else:
14.            N=2*N # Doubling N
15.        Lst.append(N)
16.    return Lst
17.
18. def Recursiv(X): # Recursive variant
19.     x=str(X)
20.     if X==4:
21.         return # Exit from recursive calls
22.     elif x[-1]=='0' or x[-1]=='4':
23.         x=x[:-1] # Remove the last string char
24.         N=int(x) # Convert string to N
25.     else:
26.         N=2*X # Doubling N
27.     Lst2.append(N)
28.     Recursiv(N) # Self function call
29.
30. st.subheader("green[Sequence generated using an imposed algorithm]")
31. with st.form('Input Data'): # Create input data form
32.     st.subheader("green[Input Data]")
33.     col1, col2, col3 = st.columns(3)
34.     N= col1.number_input('Input number = ', value=55)
35.     submit_button = st.form_submit_button("Generate")
36. if submit_button:
37.     # Main program =====
38.     N=55
39.     Lst1 = NonRecursiv(N) # Call nonrecursiv function
40.     Lst2 =[N]
41.     Recursiv(N) # First recursive function call
42.
43.     placeholder1 = st.empty()
44.     fig = plt.figure(figsize=(8, 8)) ; ax = plt.axes()
45.     plt.xlabel("Iteration", fontsize=16, fontweight='bold', color="Brown")
46.     plt.ylabel("Generated numbers", fontsize=16, fontweight='bold', color="Brown")
47.     plt.xticks(fontsize=16, fontweight='bold', color="Black")
48.     plt.yticks(fontsize=16, fontweight='bold', color="Blue")
49.
50.     X_axis = np.arange(len(Lst1))
51.     Lst1_string = ",".join(str(element) for element in Lst1)
52.     Lst2_string = ",".join(str(element) for element in Lst2)
53.     ax.bar(X_axis - 0.2, Lst1, width=0.4, label = "Nonrecursiv: "+Lst1_string, color="Red")
54.     ax.bar(X_axis + 0.2, Lst2, width=0.4, label = "Recursiv : "+Lst2_string, color="Blue")
55.
56.     plt.title("Sequence generated using an imposed algorithm", fontsize=10, fontweight='bold', color="Black")
57.     plt.legend(); plt.grid(True); plt.show(); placeholder1.pyplot(fig)

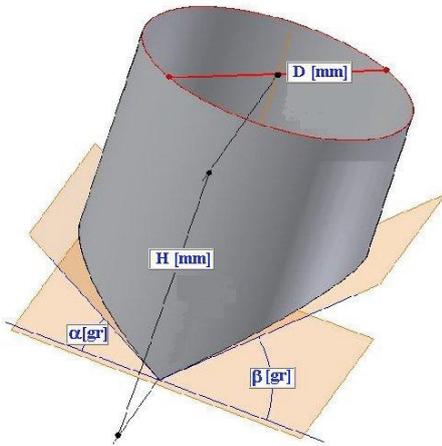
```



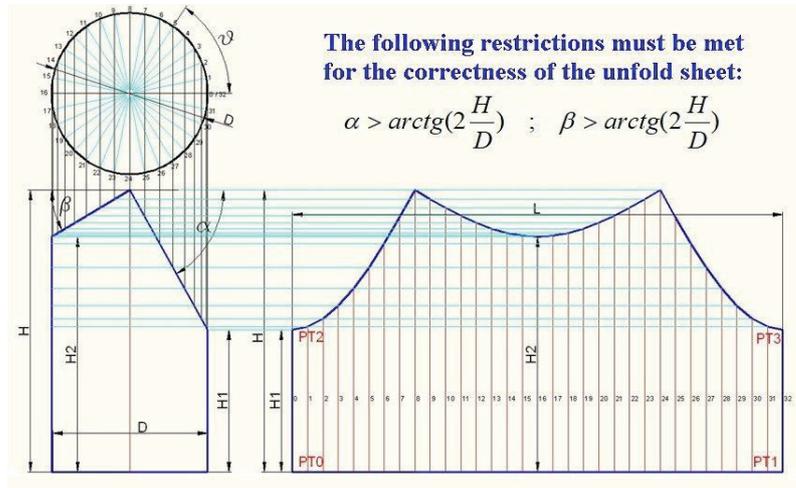
**Figure 7.5** The comparative results for `Generate_Sequence.pyw` script

## 8. Cylinder unfold

This script is designed to unfold the cylinder intersected by two planes, **Figure 8.1**. The unfolded surface and the applied restrictions are displayed in **Figure 8.2**. The input data are: the cylinder diameter  $D$ , the cylinder height  $H$ ,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  angles; the results of this script are the unfolded surface, the main dimensions, area and coordinates of the upper side unfolded surface.



**Figure 8.1** The cylinder 3D geometry



**Figure 8.2** The unfolded cylinder

**Listing 8.1** displays the Python & wxPython version of script, **Cylinder.pyw** and **Listing 8.2** displays the Python & Streamlit version of the same script, **Cylinder.py**. **Figure 8.3a** & **8.3b** display the screens generated by Python & wxPython version of the script, while **Figure 8.4** display the screens generated by Python & Streamlit version.

The **Cylinder.pyw** script (Python & wxPython version) include only one class: **Plot\_Window**. The script begin with importing libraries: **wx** (the cross-platform GUI toolkit for the Python language), **os** (module with methods for interacting with the operating system, like creating files and directories, management of files and directories, input, output, environment variables, process management, etc.), **numpy** (the package for scientific computing with Python), **pandas** (open source data analysis and manipulation tool) and **matplotlib** (library for creating static, animated and interactive visualizations in Python). The **Plot\_Window** class create the interface, compute & draw the unfolded surface and include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user), the **panel** (that will hold the contents of the frame) the **StatusBar** (placed at the frame bottom, were messages can be displayed); call the **\_TOOLBAR** function, initializes top level container for all plot elements (the chart area **self.figure** & **self.axes**) and center the frame in the display.
- **\_TOOLBAR** Create the **toolbar** (lines 31÷33), the **self.btn\_img1** button (lines 35÷36) and connect with **Bind** statement (line 37) to **OnImage1** function to display the picture from **Figure 8.1**, the **self.btn\_img2** button (lines 38÷39) and connect with **Bind** statement (line 40) to **OnImage2** function to display the picture from **Figure 8.2**; create four text fields (**wx.TextCtrl**) to input numerical values of input data variables (**Diameter**, **Height**, **Alfa** & **Beta** angles) (lines 42÷49); before text fields three **wx.StaticText** controls are defined as labels; create the **Calculate** button (line 51) and connect with **Bind** statement to **OnClicked** function (line 52). Lines 54÷65 add these controls to the **ToolBar** and lines 66÷67 generate and show the **ToolBar**.
- **OnImage1** Call **OnImage** function to display the picture from **Figure 8.1** (line 69).
- **OnImage2** Call **OnImage** function to display the picture from **Figure 8.2** (line 72).
- **OnImage** Display the picture defined in the **OnImage1** or **OnImage2** call.
- **MouseMotion** Display in the **StatusBar** the current values of X & Y mouse position in the chart.
- **Recreate\_Axis** Initialize the chart (line 81), show the chart grid (line 82) and set the labels for X & Y axes of the chart (lines 83÷84).
- **OnClicked** The function is called by **Calculate** button; extract the input data values (**Diameter**, **Height**, **Alfa**

& **Beta** angles) from text fields (lines 86÷89), calculate the **PI** constant (line 90), verify restrictions from **Figure 8.2** (lines 91÷95), calculate the unfold surface main dimensions and coordinates (lines 97÷110); create the **canvas** and drawing **self.axes** (lines 112÷113); create the **size** (line 114) and place the **canvas** inside the **size** (line 115); line 103 call **Recreate\_Axis** function; lines 118÷123 plot the chart elements from **Figure 8.3a**; the chart is updated by the **draw** statement ( line 124); lines 128÷132creat dataframe element with coordinates: Teta angle, X and Y, saved into HTML file by line 134; the main dimension are placed into a string variable **sir** (lines 136÷143) displayed by **wx.MessageBox** command (line 144) **Figure 8.3b**.

Line 146 create the **app** which initializes the GUI toolkit for xPython; line 147 call **Plot\_Window** class to create the window showed by line 148; finally, the line 151 enter into infinite continuous loop to receive key events from the user; the script can be interrupted with  button of the frame.

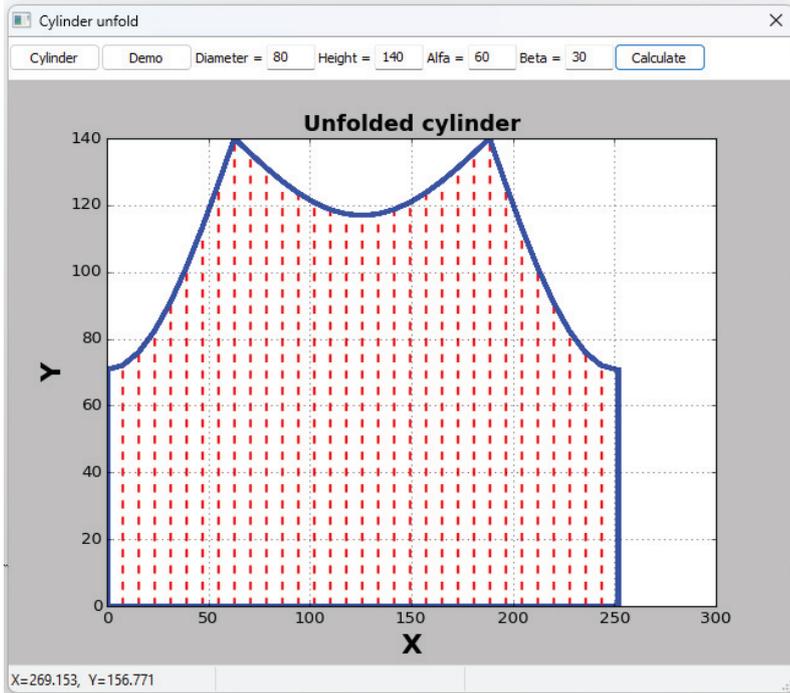


Figure 8.3a

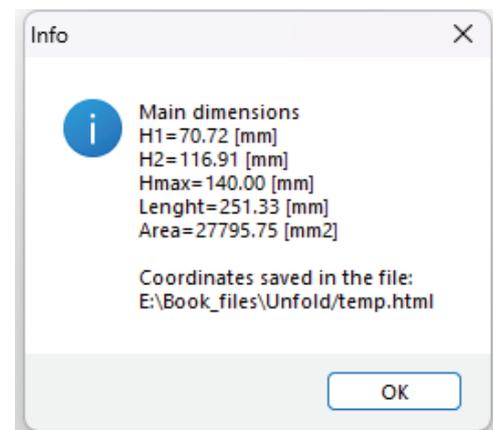


Figure 8.3b

Figure 8.3 The screens generated by Python & wxPython version of the **Cylinder.pyw** script

**Listing 8.1 Cylinder.pyw - Cylinder unfold – Python & wxPython version**

```

1. # The // operator will be available to request floor division unambiguously. This
2. # statement will change the / operator to mean true division throughout the module.
3. from __future__ import division
4.
5. import wx # import wx module
6. import os
7. import numpy as np
8. import pandas as pd
9. import matplotlib as mpl # The tools are imported from the Matplotlib library
10. import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
11. import matplotlib.image as img
12. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import FigureCanvasWxAgg as FigureCanvas
13. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import NavigationToolbar2Wx as Toolbar
14.
15. class Plot_Window(wx.Frame):
16.     def __init__(self, parent, title):
17.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, parent, title=title, size=(650,600),
18.             style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ (wx.RESIZE_BORDER | wx.MINIMIZE_BOX |
19.             wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX)) # Initialize the frame
20.         self.panel = wx.Panel(self) # The panel will hold the contents of the frame
21.         self.statusbar = self.CreateStatusBar() # Create the status bar
22.         self.statusbar.SetFieldsCount(3)
23.         self.statusbar.SetStatusWidths([-25, -30, -40])
24.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText("This is the plot window",0) # Add text to StatusBar

```

## Listing 8.1 Cylinder.pyw - Cylinder unfold – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

25. self._TOOLBAR() # Create toolbar
26. self.figure = mpl.figure.Figure() # Initializes top level container for all plot elements
27. self.axes=self.figure.add_subplot(111) # Add only one subplot area
28. self.Center() # Center the frame in display
29. def _TOOLBAR(self):
30.     self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL | wx.TB_TEXT ) )
31.     self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour("white")
32.     self.toolbar.SetToolBitmapSize((24,24))
33.
34.     self.btn_img1 = wx.Button(self.toolbar, -1, "Cylinder")
35.     self.btn_img1.SetToolTipString("View cylinder geometry")
36.     self.btn_img1.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON,self.OnImage1)
37.     self.btn_img2 = wx.Button(self.toolbar, -1, "Demo")
38.     self.btn_img2.SetToolTipString("View unfolding demo & restrictions")
39.     self.btn_img2.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON,self.OnImage2)
40.
41.     st1 = wx.StaticText(self.toolbar, -1, " Diameter = ")
42.     self.txt_Diameter = wx.TextCtrl(self.toolbar, value="80", size=(40,-1))
43.     st2 = wx.StaticText(self.toolbar, -1, " Height = ")
44.     self.txt_Height = wx.TextCtrl(self.toolbar, value="140", size=(40,-1))
45.     st3 = wx.StaticText(self.toolbar, -1, " Alfa = ")
46.     self.txt_Alfa = wx.TextCtrl(self.toolbar, value="60", size=(40,-1))
47.     st4 = wx.StaticText(self.toolbar, -1, " Beta = ")
48.     self.txt_Beta = wx.TextCtrl(self.toolbar, value="30", size=(40,-1))
49.
50.     self.btn = wx.Button(self.toolbar, -1, "Calculate")
51.     self.btn.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON,self.OnClicked)
52.
53.     self.toolbar.AddControl(self.btn_img1)
54.     self.toolbar.AddControl(self.btn_img2)
55.     self.toolbar.AddControl(st1)
56.     self.toolbar.AddControl(self.txt_Diameter)
57.     self.toolbar.AddControl(st2)
58.     self.toolbar.AddControl(self.txt_Height)
59.     self.toolbar.AddControl(st3)
60.     self.toolbar.AddControl(self.txt_Alfa)
61.     self.toolbar.AddControl(st4)
62.     self.toolbar.AddControl(self.txt_Beta)
63.
64.     self.toolbar.AddControl(self.btn )
65.     self.toolbar.Realize() # Toolbar generation
66.     self.toolbar.Show() # Toolbar show
67. def OnImage1(self, event):
68.     testImage = img.imread(os.getcwd()+'/Cylinder.jpg')
69.     self.OnImage('Cylinder.jpg')
70. def OnImage2(self, event):
71.     self.OnImage('Cylinder_Demo.jpg')
72. def OnImage(self, Image_File):
73.     testImage = img.imread(os.getcwd()+ '/' +Image_File)
74.     plt.imshow(testImage)
75.     plt.show()
76. def MouseMotion(self, event):
77.     a1,b1=self.axes.transData.inverted().transform([event.x, event.y])
78.     self.statusbar.SetStatusText("X="+%0.3f % a1+", Y="+%0.3f % b1,0)
79. def Recreate_Axis(self):
80.     self.axes.cla()
81.     self.axes.grid(True)
82.     self.axes.set_xlabel('X', fontsize=20, fontweight='bold')
83.     self.axes.set_ylabel('Y', fontsize=20, fontweight='bold')
84. def OnClicked(self, event):
85.     Diameter = float(self.txt_Diameter.GetValue())
86.     Height = float(self.txt_Height.GetValue())
87.     Alfa = int(self.txt_Alfa.GetValue())
88.     Beta = int(self.txt_Beta.GetValue())
89.     PI=np.arctan(1)*4
90.     Umax= np.arctan(2 * Height / Diameter) * 180 / PI
91.     if Diameter=="" or Height=="" or Alfa=="" or Beta=="" :
92.         wx.MessageBox("Please fill all fields with numerical data !", "Info", wx.ICON_ERROR)
93.     elif (Alfa > Umax or Beta > Umax):
94.         wx.MessageBox("Alpha and Beta angles cannot be greater than "+str(Umax)+" grade", "Info",
95.             wx.ICON_ERROR)
96.     else:

```

## Listing 8.1 Cylinder.pyw - Cylinder unfold – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

97. NrPct = 8 ; ALFAR=Alfa * PI / 180 ; BETAR=Beta * PI / 180
98. H1 = Height - Diameter * np.tan(ALFAR) / 2
99. H2 = Height - Diameter * np.tan(BETAR) / 2
100. Lungime = PI * Diameter # Unfolded length
101. Aria = Diameter * (Height * PI - Diameter * (np.tan(ALFAR) + np.tan(BETAR))) / 2
102. XP=[] ; YP=[] ; Teta=[]
103. for i in range(1, 4 * NrPct + 2):
104.     UT=(i - 1) * PI / 2 / NrPct
105.     Teta.append(UT*180/PI)
106.     XP.append(UT * Diameter / 2)
107.     if ((UT < PI / 2) or (UT > 3 * PI / 2)):
108.         YP.append(Height - Diameter / 2 * np.cos(UT) * np.tan(ALFAR))
109.     else:
110.         YP.append(Height + Diameter / 2 * np.cos(UT) * np.tan(BETAR))
111. Xmax=XP[4 * NrPct] ; H1=YP[0]
112. self.canvas = FigureCanvas(self.panel,-1,self.figure)
113. self.axes.figure.canvas.mpl_connect('motion_notify_event', self.MouseMotion)
114. sizer = wx.BoxSizer(wx.VERTICAL)
115. sizer.Add(self.canvas, 1, wx.TOP | wx.LEFT | wx.EXPAND)
116. self.Recreate_Axis()
117. self.axes.set_title("Unfolded cylinder", fontsize=16, fontweight='bold')
118. for i in range(1, 4 * NrPct):
119.     self.axes.plot([XP[i], XP[i]],[0, YP[i]], '--', color='Red', linewidth=2)
120.     self.axes.plot(XP,YP, color='Blue', linewidth=3)
121.     self.axes.plot([0,0],[0,H1], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
122.     self.axes.plot([0,Xmax],[0,0], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
123.     self.axes.plot([Xmax,Xmax],[0,H1], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
124. self.axes.figure.canvas.draw()
125. self.SetSizer(sizer)
126. self.Fit()
127.
128. df= pd.DataFrame(
129.     {'Teta [deg]': Teta,
130.      'X [mm]': XP,
131.      'Y [mm]': YP
132.     })
133. file=os.getcwd()+ '/' +'temp.html'
134. df.to_html(file)
135.
136. sir="Main dimensions"
137. sir=sir+"\nH1="+%0.2f % H1+" [mm]"
138. sir=sir+"\nH2="+%0.2f % H2+" [mm]"
139. sir=sir+"\nHmax="+%0.2f % Height+" [mm]"
140. sir=sir+"\nLenght="+%0.2f % Lungime+" [mm]"
141. sir=sir+"\nArea="+%0.2f % Aria+" [mm2]"
142. sir=sir+"\n\nCoordinates saved in the file:"
143. sir=sir+"\n"+file
144. wx.MessageBox(sir, "Info", wx.OK)
145.
146. app = wx.App(redirect=False) # wx.App initializes the GUI toolkit for WxPython.
147. window=Plot_Window(None, "Cylinder unfold") # Call 'Plot_Window' class
148. window.Show() # Show 'window' object
149. # This keeps the GUI in a continuous loop that is ready to receive key events
150. # from the user. It does not return until the program closes!
151. app.MainLoop()

```

The **Cylinder.py** script (Python & Streamlit version) begin with importing libraries: **streamlit** (create a great interactive web application with Python), **PIL** (Python Imaging Library), **pandas** (open source data analysis and manipulation tool), **matplotlib** (library for creating static, animated and interactive visualizations in Python), **numpy** (the package for scientific computing with Python), **pathlib** (provide classes to represent abstract/concrete paths).

This script contains 87 lines. Lines 1 to 6 import the required modules. Line 8 defines the current folder. Line 10 defines the script title with **subheader** command. Line 12 inserts a container element (with **st.empty()** command) into the script that can be used to hold two columns defined in line 13; the **Cylinder.jpg** image (**Figure 8.4**) is placed on column 1 and also define the width of the image and no caption (lines 14÷15); the **Cylinder\_Demo.jpg** image (**Figure 8.4**) is placed on column 2 and also define the width of the image and no caption (lines 16÷17). Line 19 inserts a container element (with **st.empty()** command) into the script that can be

used to hold three columns defined in line 20; line 21÷22 open and read the video file 'Cylinder.mp4', while line 23 place the video into median column two.

Line 25 creates a form where input data will be specified. Line 26 defines the form title with `subheader` command. Line 19 creates columns with four elements. Lines 28÷31 define the fields of input data (`Diameter`, `Height`, `Alfa` & `Beta` angles) into the previous columns created, using `number_input` command. The form require 4 numerical data and the `number_input` command specify the default values that can be changed by the user. Line 23 creates the button with the `form_submit_button` command and set the caption `Calculate`. When this button is clicked, all widget values inside the form will be sent to Streamlit in a batch. Every form must have a `form_submit_button`, which cannot exist outside a form. Line 33 verifies if the button was clicked and, only for `True` value, run the next lines; line 34 calculate the `PI` constant; lines 35÷39 verify restrictions from **Figure 8.2**; lines 41÷54 calculate the unfold surface main dimensions and coordinates. Lines 56÷69 plot the chart elements from **Figure 8.4**; lines 71÷87display main dimensions and unfolded coordinate.

### Listing 8.2 Cylinder.py - Cylinder unfold – Python & Streamlit version

```

21. import streamlit as st
22. from PIL import Image
23. import pandas as pd
24. import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
25. import numpy as np
26. from pathlib import Path
27.
28. current_dir = Path(__file__).parent if "__file__" in locals() else Path.cwd()
29.
30. st.subheader(":green[One cylinder intersected with 2 planes - Version 1]")
31.
32. Place_Images = st.empty()
33. col1, col2 = Place_Images.columns([0.4,0.6])
34. col1.image(Image.open(str(current_dir)+"/"+"Cylinder.jpg"),
35.            width=240, caption='Cylinder geometry')
36. col2.image(Image.open(str(current_dir)+"/"+"Cylinder_Demo.jpg"),
37.            width=390, caption='Unfolding demo & Restrictions')
38.
39. Place_Images = st.empty()
40. col1, col2, col3 = Place_Images.columns([0.2,0.6,0.2])
41. video_file = open(str(current_dir)+"/"+"Cylinder.mp4', 'rb')
42. video_bytes = video_file.read()
43. col2.video(video_bytes, format="mp4", start_time=0)
44.
45. with st.form("Input_Data"):
46.     st.subheader(":green[Input Data]")
47.     col1, col2, col3, col4 = st.columns(4)
48.     Diameter = col1.number_input('Diameter [mm]', value=80.0)
49.     Height = col2.number_input('Height [mm]', value=140.0)
50.     Alfa = col3.number_input('Alpha angle [deg]', value=60.0)
51.     Beta = col4.number_input('Beta angle [deg]', value=30.0)
52.     submit_button = st.form_submit_button('Calculate')
53. if submit_button:
54.     PI=np.arctan(1)*4
55.     Umax= np.arctan(2 * Height / Diameter) * 180 / PI
56.     if Diameter==" " or Height==" " or Alfa==" " or Beta==" " :
57.         st.warning("Please fill all fields with numerical data !")
58.     elif (Alfa > Umax or Beta > Umax):
59.         st.warning("Alpha and Beta angles cannot be greater than "+str(Umax)+" grade")
60.     else: # st.success("Success !")
61.         NrPct = 8 ; ALFAR=Alfa * PI / 180 ; BETAR=Beta * PI / 180
62.         H1 = Height - Diameter * np.tan(ALFAR) / 2
63.         H2 = Height - Diameter * np.tan(BETAR) / 2
64.         Lungime = PI * Diameter # Lungime desfasurata
65.         Aria = Diameter * (Height * PI - Diameter * (np.tan(ALFAR) + np.tan(BETAR)) / 2)
66.         XP=[] ; YP=[] ; Teta=[]
67.         for i in range(1, 4 * NrPct + 2):
68.             UT=(i - 1) * PI / 2 / NrPct
69.             Teta.append(UT*180/PI)
70.             XP.append(UT * Diameter / 2)
71.             if ((UT < PI / 2) or (UT > 3 * PI / 2)):
72.                 YP.append(Height - Diameter / 2 * np.cos(UT) * np.tan(ALFAR))
73.             else:
74.                 YP.append(Height + Diameter / 2 * np.cos(UT) * np.tan(BETAR))

```

**Listing 8.2 Cylinder.py - Cylinder unfold – Python & Streamlit version**

```

75.
76. # Chart drawing
77. Place_Chart = st.empty()
78. Xmax=XP[4 * NrPct] ; H1=YP[0]
79. fig=plt.figure()
80. plt.title("Unfolded cylinder - Variant 1", fontsize=14,
81.         fontweight='bold',color='Black')
82. plt.grid(True)
83. for i in range(1, 4 * NrPct):
84.     plt.plot([XP[i], XP[i]], [0, YP[i]], color='Red', linewidth=1)
85.     plt.plot(XP, YP, color='Blue', linewidth=3)
86.     plt.plot([0,0],[0,H1], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
87.     plt.plot([0,Xmax],[0,0], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
88.     plt.plot([Xmax,Xmax],[0,H1], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
89. Place_Chart.write(fig)
90.
91. # Chart dimensions & coordinates
92. st.divider()
93. col1, col2 = st.columns([0.4,0.6])
94. col1.subheader(":green[Main dimensions]")
95. col1.write("H1="+ "%0.2f" % H1+ " [mm]")
96. col1.write("H2="+ "%0.2f" % H2+ " [mm]")
97. col1.write("Hmax="+ "%0.2f" % Height+ " [mm]")
98. col1.write("Lenght="+ "%0.2f" % Lungime+ " [mm]")
99. col1.write("Area="+ "%0.2f" % Aria+ " [mm2]")
100. df= pd.DataFrame(
101.     {'Teta [deg]': Teta,
102.      'X [mm]': XP,
103.      'Y [mm]': YP
104.     })
105. col2.subheader(":green[Unfolded Coordinates]")
106. col2.dataframe(df)
107. st.divider()
    
```

**One cylinder intersected with 2 planes**

The following restrictions must be met for the correctness of the unfold sheet:  
 $\alpha > \arctg(\frac{H_1}{D})$  ;  $\beta > \arctg(\frac{H_2}{D})$

**Input Data**

Diameter [mm]: 80.00  
 Height [mm]: 140.00  
 Alpha angle [deg]: 60.00  
 Beta angle [deg]: 30.00

Calculate

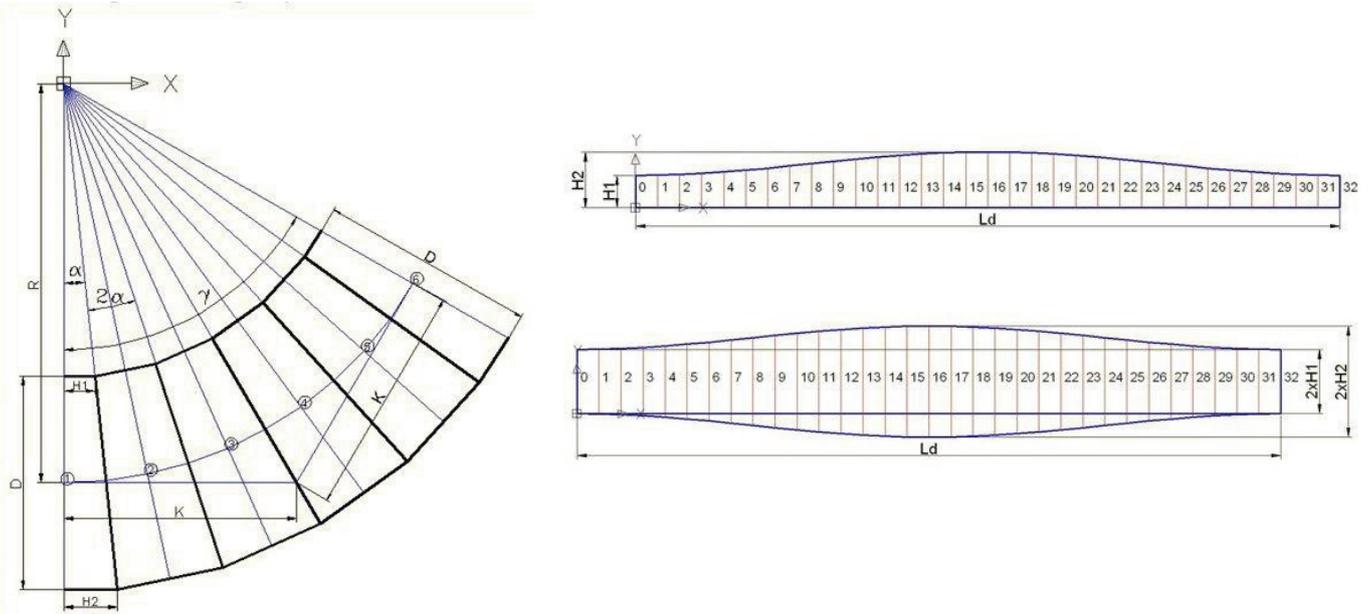


**Figure 8.4** The screens generated by Python & Streamlit version of the **Cylinder.py** script

## 9. Elbow unfold

This script is designed to unfold the elbow geometry from **Figure 9.1**. The input data are: the elbow diameter  $D$  & radius  $R$ , the  $\alpha$  &  $\beta$  angles; the results of this script are the elbow geometry and unfolded surfaces; also the main dimensions, the unfolded coordinates and the unfolded surfaces drawings exported into an Excel file using Windows clipboard.

**Listing 9.1** displays the Python & wxPython version of script, **Elbow.pyw** and **Listing 9.2** displays the Python & Streamlit version of the same script, **Elbow.py**. **Figure 9.2** display interface & the screens generated by Python & wxPython version of the script and **Figure 9.3** display the Excel file content generated by **Elbow.pyw** script. **Figure 9.4** display the screens generated by Python & Streamlit version.



**Figure 9.1** The elbow geometry and unfolded surfaces

The **Elbow.pyw** script (Python & wxPython version) include only one class: **Plot\_Window**. The script begin with importing libraries: **wx** (the cross-platform GUI toolkit for the Python language), **os** (module with methods for interacting with the operating system, like creating files and directories, management of files and directories, input, output, environment variables, process management, etc.), **numpy** (the package for scientific computing with Python), **pandas** (open source data analysis and manipulation tool) **StringIO** (the StringIO module is used to implement basic tasks on file-like objects), **cStringIO** (an optional module, which contains a faster implementation of the **StringIO** module), **from win32com.client import Dispatch** (the **win32com.client** package contains a number of modules to provide access to automation objects) and **matplotlib** (library for creating static, animated and interactive visualizations in Python). To use **win32com.client** the **pywin32-214.win32-py2.7.exe** file must be installed for python version 2.7; this will be used to connect with an Excel or Word file.

The **Plot\_Window** class create the interface, draw the elbow geometry and unfolded surfaces and include the following functions:

- **Put\_Clipboard** Public function to copy content to Windows clipboard.
- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user), the **panel** (that will hold the contents of the frame) the **StatusBar** (placed at the frame bottom, were messages can be displayed); call the **\_TOOLBAR** function, initializes top level container for all plot elements (the chart area **self.figure** & **self.axes1** ÷ **self.axes3**); center the frame in the display and call **Recreate\_Axis** class function; **self.axes1** is used to draw the elbow geometry; **self.axes2** and **self.axes2** are used to draw the elbow unfolded surfaces.
- **\_TOOLBAR** Create the **toolbar** (lines 46÷48); create the toolbar **Image** button (lines 50÷51) and connect with **Bind** statement (line 52) to **OnImage** class function to show the image from **Figure 9.1**; create **self.D** & **self.R** as **TextCtrl** to input the diameter and radius (lines

54÷58); create **self.Gama** & **self.Alf** as **Choice** to select values of  $\gamma$  and  $\alpha$  angles (lines 60÷68); line 68 put the **self.Alf** control into a disabled state, which will be reversed in **OnGama** function; connect **self.Gama** control with **Bind** statement (line 64) to **OnGama** class function (line 64); connect **self.Alf** control with **Bind** statement (line 64) to **OnAlfa** class function (line 67); create **self.N** as **TextCtrl** to display the number of elbow elements (lines 70÷71); line 72 put the **self.N** control into a permanent disabled state because the value will be calculated by the script in **OnAlfa** function; create the toolbar **Calculate** button (line 73) and connect with **Bind** statement (line 74) to **OnClicked** class function to calculate the elbow main dimensions, to draw the elbow and the unfolded surfaces, to export numerical results (main dimensions & coordinates) and charts to Excel.

- **Recreate\_Axis** Initialize the **axes1**, **axes 2**, **axes3**, show the axes grid and set the axes titles (lines 86÷88).
- **OnImage** Display the picture from **Figure 9.1** (lines 82÷84).
- **OnGama** Put the value of selected  $\gamma$  angle into **Gama\_Sel** variable (line 90); define the possible values of  $\alpha$  angle (line 91) into **Alfa\_Angles** list; line 92 put the **self.Alf** control into a enabled state; initialize variable **Selected\_Alfa** list (line 93); because, for a selected  $\gamma$  value only certain  $\alpha$  angle values can be selected, into **Selected\_Alfa** list will be appended only the values that verify the condition from line 98; these values from **Selected\_Alfa** list will be transferred to **self.Alf Choice** control to permit the selection of one  $\alpha$  angle.
- **OnAlfa** Put the value of selected  $\gamma$  angle into **Gama\_Sel** variable (line 102); put the value of selected  $\alpha$  angle into **Alfa\_Sel** variable (line 103); calculate the number of elbow elements **r1** based on the condition from line 106; put the **r1** value into **self.N** control in **toolbar**.
- **OnClicked** Lines 109÷130 calculate the main dimension of elbow and drawings coordinates; lines 133÷154 draw the elbow geometry in **self.axes1**, **Figure 9.2**; lines 157÷165 draw the unfolded surface of element 1 in **self.axes2**, **Figure 9.2**; lines 168÷177 draw the unfolded surface of element 2 in **self.axes3**, **Figure 9.2**; lines 180÷183 connect, create and open the Excel file **Elbow\_Results.xlsx** and define the sheet **XLSheet** variable; lines 185÷197 write the text marked by quotation marks into cells **A1÷A13**; lines 199÷205 define a dataframe **df** containing the coordinates of unfolded surfaces (element 1 & 2); line 206 convert **df** dataframe to list type; line 208 and 209 define the table headings as string, put this string in clipboard and paste in Excel sheet in starting with line 15 column 1; in a **for** cycle a string of coordinates are created (lines 211÷213), put this string **String** in clipboard and paste in Excel sheet in starting with line 16 column 1; lines 216÷217 save the chart into '**Charts.jpg**' image file, open by 218 line and converted to bitmap by 219÷220 lines; line 222 define the position (column **left** and line **top**) where the image will be placed in Excel file; the image is placed in Excel sheet by 223 command line and saved by 229 line, **Figure 9.3**.

Line 234 create the **app** which initializes the GUI toolkit for xPython; line 235 call **Plot\_Window** class to create the window showed by line 236; finally, the line 239 enter into infinite continuous loop to receive key events from the user; the script can be interrupted with  button of the frame.

#### Listing 9.1 Elbow.pyw – Elbow unfold – Python & wxPython version

```

1. # The // operator will be available to request floor division unambiguously. This
2. # statement will change the / operator to mean true division throughout the module.
3. from __future__ import division
4.
5. import wx # import wx module
6. import os
7. import numpy as np
8. import pandas as pd
9. import StringIO, cStringIO
10. # The win32com.client package contains modules to provide access to automation objects
11. from win32com.client import Dispatch

```

## Listing 9.1 Elbow.pyw – Elbow unfold – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

12. import win32con # This module contains constants related to Win32 programming
13. import win32clipboard
14. import matplotlib as mpl # The tools are imported from the Matplotlib library
15. import matplotlib.pyplot as plt # matplotlib.pyplot = collection of functions that make matplotlib work like MATLAB
16. import matplotlib.image as img # Import matplotlib.image module
17. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import FigureCanvasWxAgg as FigureCanvas
18. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import NavigationToolbar2Wx as Toolbar
19.
20. def Put_Clipboard(Sir_Clip):
21.     win32clipboard.OpenClipboard() # Open clipboard
22.     win32clipboard.EmptyClipboard() # Empty clipboard
23.     win32clipboard.SetClipboardData(win32con.CF_TEXT, Sir_Clip) # Set clipboard data
24.     win32clipboard.CloseClipboard() # Close clipboard
25.
26. class Plot_Window(wx.Frame):
27.     def __init__(self, parent, title):
28.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, parent, title=title, size=(800,730),
29.             style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ (wx.RESIZE_BORDER | wx.MINIMIZE_BOX |
30.             wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX)) # Initialize the frame
31.         self.panel = wx.Panel(self) # The panel will hold the contents of the frame
32.         self.statusbar = self.CreateStatusBar() # Create the status bar
33.         self.statusbar.SetFieldsCount(2)
34.         self.statusbar.SetStatusWidths([-15, -60])
35.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText("This is the plot window",0) # Add text to StatusBar
36.         self._TOOLBAR() # Create toolbar
37.         self.figure = mpl.figure.Figure(figsize=(10, 8)) # Initializes top level container for all plot elements
38.         # figsize define Figure dimension (width, height) in inches
39.         self.axes1=self.figure.add_subplot(121) ; self.axes1.axis('equal') # Add three subplot area
40.         self.axes2=self.figure.add_subplot(222) # Add first subplot area
41.         self.axes3=self.figure.add_subplot(224) # Add second subplot area
42.         self.Center() # Center the frame in display
43.         self.canvas = FigureCanvas(self.panel,-1,self.figure)
44.         self.Recreate_Axis()
45.     def _TOOLBAR(self):
46.         self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL | wx.TB_TEXT ) )
47.         self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour("white")
48.         self.toolbar.SetToolBitmapSize((24,24))
49.
50.         self.btn_img = wx.Button(self.toolbar, -1, "Image", size=(50,-1))
51.         self.btn_img.SetToolTipString("Show elbow image & unfold demo")
52.         self.btn_img.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON,self.OnImage)
53.
54.         st1 = wx.StaticText(self.toolbar, -1, " Diameter = ")
55.         self.D = wx.TextCtrl(self.toolbar, value="80", size=(40,-1))
56.         st2 = wx.StaticText(self.toolbar, -1, " Elbow Radius R= ")
57.         self.R = wx.TextCtrl(self.toolbar, value="150", size=(40,-1))
58.         st3 = wx.StaticText(self.toolbar, -1, " Gama angle = ")
59.
60.         Gama_Angles = ["24","25","28","30","32","33","35","36","40","42","44","45","48","49","50","54","55",
61.             "56","60","63","64","65","66","67.5","70","72","75","77","78","80","84","85","88","90"]
62.         Gama_Angles.reverse()
63.         self.Gama = wx.Choice(self.toolbar, -1, (100, 50), choices = Gama_Angles)
64.         self.Gama.Bind(wx.EVT_CHOICE, self.OnGama)
65.         st4 = wx.StaticText(self.toolbar, -1, " Alfa angle = ")
66.         self.Alfa = wx.Choice(self.toolbar, -1, size=(50, -1), choices = "")
67.         self.Alfa.Bind(wx.EVT_CHOICE, self.OnAlfa)
68.         self.Alfa.Enabled=False
69.
70.         st5 = wx.StaticText(self.toolbar, -1, " No. of elbow elements = ")
71.         self.N = wx.TextCtrl(self.toolbar, value=" ", size=(40,-1))
72.         self.N.Enabled=False
73.         self.btn = wx.Button(self.toolbar, -1, "Calculate")
74.         self.btn.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON,self.OnClicked)
75.
76.         lst_Control=[self.btn_img, st1, self.D, st2, self.R, st3, self.Gama, st4, self.Alfa, st5, self.N, self.btn ]
77.         for lc in lst_Control:
78.             self.toolbar.AddControl(lc)
79.         self.toolbar.Realize() # Toolbar generation
80.         self.toolbar.Show() # Toolbar show
81.     def OnImage(self, event):
82.         testImage = img.imread(os.getcwd()+'/Elbow1.jpg')
83.         plt.imshow(testImage)

```

## Listing 9.1 Elbow.pyw – Elbow unfold – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

84.         plt.show()
85.     def Recreate_Axis(self):
86.         self.axes1.cla() ; self.axes1.grid(True) ; self.axes1.set_title('Elbow geometry')
87.         self.axes2.cla() ; self.axes2.grid(True) ; self.axes2.set_title('Chart drawing element 1')
88.         self.axes3.cla() ; self.axes3.grid(True) ; self.axes3.set_title('Chart drawing element 2')
89.     def OnGama(self, event):
90.         Gama_Sel = self.Gama.GetStringSelection()
91.         Alfa_Angles=["2.5","3","3.5","4","5","5.5","6","7.5","8","10","11.25"]
92.         self.Alfa.Enabled=True
93.         Selected_Alfa=[]
94.         if Gama_Sel != "":
95.             for alf in Alfa_Angles:
96.                 n = (float(Gama_Sel)/float(alf)+2) / 2
97.                 r = np.floor(n)
98.                 if n == r and n>2 and n<=19:
99.                     Selected_Alfa.append(alf)
100.        self.Alfa.SetItems( Selected_Alfa )
101.    def OnAlfa(self, event):
102.        Gama_Sel = self.Gama.GetStringSelection()
103.        Alfa_Sel = self.Alfa.GetStringSelection()
104.        n1 = (float(Gama_Sel)/float(Alfa_Sel)+2) / 2
105.        r1 = np.floor(n1)
106.        if n1 == r1:
107.            self.N.SetValue(str(int(r1)))
108.    def OnClicked(self, event):
109.        Diameter = float(self.D.GetValue())
110.        Raza = float(self.R.GetValue())
111.        Gama_Sel = self.Gama.GetStringSelection()
112.        Alfa_Sel = self.Alfa.GetStringSelection()
113.        No = self.N.GetValue()
114.        PI=np.arctan(1)*4
115.        NrPct = 8
116.        GamaR=float(Gama_Sel)*PI/180
117.        AlfaR=float(Alfa_Sel)*PI/180
118.        K = Raza * np.tan(GamaR / 2)
119.        t = Raza * np.tan(AlfaR)
120.        H1 = t - Diameter * np.tan(AlfaR) / 2
121.        H2 = t + Diameter * np.tan(AlfaR) / 2
122.        Ld = PI * Diameter # Unfolded length
123.        Aria1 = PI * Diameter * (H2 - Diameter * (np.tan(AlfaR) + np.tan(0)) / 2)
124.        Aria2 = PI * Diameter * (2 * H2 - Diameter * (np.tan(AlfaR) + np.tan(0)) / 2)
125.        XP=[] ; Y1=[] ; Teta=[]
126.        for i in range(1, 4 * NrPct + 2):
127.            UT = (i - 1) * PI / 2 / NrPct
128.            Teta.append(UT)
129.            XP.append(UT * Diameter/ 2)
130.            Y1.append(Diameter / 2 * (1 - np.cos(UT)) * np.tan(AlfaR))
131.
132.        # Elbow drawing
133.        self.Recreate_Axis()
134.        self.axes1.set_title("Elbow geometry with "+'%2d' % float(No)+" elements")
135.        X11=[] ; Y11=[] ; X22=[] ; Y22=[]
136.        cnt=0 ; RpD2 = Raza + Diameter/2 ; RmD2 = Raza - Diameter/2
137.        for i in range(1, 2 * int(float(No)) ):
138.            unghi = AlfaR * (i - 1)
139.            self.axes1.plot([0,RpD2 * np.sin(unghi)],[RpD2,RpD2-RpD2 * np.cos(unghi)], color='Red', linewidth=1)
140.            if i==1 or (i % 2) == 0 or i == (2 * int(float(No)) - 2) + 1 :
141.                x1=RpD2*np.sin(unghi) ; x2=RmD2*np.sin(unghi)
142.                y1=RpD2-RpD2*np.cos(unghi) ; y2=RpD2-RmD2*np.cos(unghi)
143.                self.axes1.plot([x1,x2],[y1, y2], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
144.                cnt+=1
145.                X11.append(x1) ; Y11.append(y1) ; X22.append(x2) ; Y22.append(y2)
146.        for i in range(0, cnt):
147.            if i==0:
148.                Xant1=X11[i] ; Yant1=Y11[i]
149.                Xant2=X22[i] ; Yant2=Y22[i]
150.            else:
151.                self.axes1.plot([Xant1,X11[i]],[Yant1, Y11[i] ], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
152.                self.axes1.plot([Xant2,X22[i]],[Yant2, Y22[i] ], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
153.                Xant1=X11[i] ; Yant1=Y11[i]
154.                Xant2=X22[i] ; Yant2=Y22[i]
155.

```

## Listing 9.1 Elbow.pyw – Elbow unfold – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

156. # Chart drawing element 1
157. YH1=[]
158. for i in range(0, 4 * NrPct+ 1):
159.     YH1.append(H1+Y1[i])
160.     self.axes2.plot([XP[i], XP[i]], [0, YH1[i]], color='Red', linewidth=1)
161. self.axes2.plot(XP,YH1, color='Blue', linewidth=3)
162. self.axes2.plot([0,0],[0,H1], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
163. self.axes2.plot([0,Ld],[0,0], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
164. self.axes2.plot([Ld,Ld],[0,H1], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
165. self.axes2.figure.canvas.draw()
166.
167. # Chart drawing element 2
168. YH2a=[] ; YH2b=[]
169. for i in range(0, 4 * NrPct+ 1):
170.     YH2a.append(H2-H1-Y1[i])
171.     YH2b.append(H2+H1+Y1[i])
172.     self.axes3.plot([XP[i], XP[i]], [YH2a[i], YH2b[i]], color='Red', linewidth=1)
173. self.axes3.plot(XP,YH2a, color='Blue', linewidth=3)
174. self.axes3.plot(XP,YH2b, color='Blue', linewidth=3)
175. self.axes3.plot([0, 0],[H2-H1, H2+H1], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
176. self.axes3.plot([Ld,Ld],[H2-H1, H2+H1], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
177. self.axes3.figure.canvas.draw()
178.
179. # Export numerical results (Main dimensions & coordinates) and charts to Excel
180. xlApp = Dispatch("Excel.Application") # Conexiune Excel
181. wb_template = xlApp.Workbooks.Add()
182. XLSheet = wb_template.Worksheets(1)
183. Excel_file=os.getcwd()+ '/'+'Elbow_Results.xlsx'
184.
185. XLSheet.Range("A1").Value ="Main dimensions"
186. XLSheet.Range("A2").Value ="Diameter="+'%0.2f' % Diameter+" [mm]"
187. XLSheet.Range("A3").Value ="Elbow Radius="+'%0.2f' % Raza+" [mm]"
188. XLSheet.Range("A4").Value ="Gama angle="+'%0.2f' % float(Gama_Sel)+" [deg]"
189. XLSheet.Range("A5").Value ="Alfa angle="+'%0.2f' % float(Alfa_Sel)+" [deg]"
190. XLSheet.Range("A6").Value ="Elbow Elements No.="+'%2d' % float(No)+" [-]"
191. XLSheet.Range("A7").Value ="K1 length="+'%0.2f' % K+" [mm]"
192. XLSheet.Range("A8").Value ="t length="+'%0.2f' % t+" [mm]"
193. XLSheet.Range("A9").Value ="H1="+'%0.2f' % H1+" [mm]"
194. XLSheet.Range("A10").Value ="H2="+'%0.2f' % H2+" [mm]"
195. XLSheet.Range("A11").Value ="Unfolded length Ld="+'%0.2f' % Ld+" [mm]"
196. XLSheet.Range("A12").Value ="Area 1="+'%0.2f' % Aria1+" [mm2]"
197. XLSheet.Range("A13").Value ="Area 2="+'%0.2f' % Aria2+" [mm2]"
198.
199. df= pd.DataFrame(
200.     {'Teta [deg]': Teta,
201.      'X [mm]': XP,
202.      'Y1 [mm]': YH1,
203.      'Y2a [mm]': YH2a,
204.      'Y2b [mm]': YH2b,
205.     })
206. coordinates = df.values.tolist()
207.
208. String1="Teta"+"t"+"X"+"t"+"Y1"+"t"+"Y2a"+"t"+"Y2b"+"t\n"
209. Put_Clipboard(String1) ; XLSheet.Cells(15,1).Select() ; XLSheet.Paste()
210.
211. String=""
212. for teta, x, y1, y2a, y2b in coordinates:
213.     String=String+str(teta)+"t"+str(x)+"t"+str(y1)+"t"+str(y2a)+"t"+str(y2b)+"t\n"
214. Put_Clipboard(String) ; XLSheet.Cells(16,1).Select() ; XLSheet.Paste()
215.
216. self.figure.savefig("Charts.jpg", dpi=150)
217. PathImage = os.getcwd()+ '/Charts.jpg'
218. data = open(PathImage, "rb").read()
219. stream = cStringIO.StringIO(data) # Convert to a data stream ; require to import cStringIO & StringIO
220. sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage( wx.ImageFromStream( stream )) # convert to a bitmap
221. required_width=sel_bmp.GetWidth() ; required_height=sel_bmp.GetHeight()
222. left=XLSheet.Cells(1,7).Left ; top=XLSheet.Cells(1,1).Top
223. XLSheet.Shapes.AddPicture(PathImage, False, True,left, top,required_width,required_height)
224. os.remove(PathImage)
225. XLSheet.Cells(1,1).Select()
226.
227. if os.path.exists(Excel_file):

```

## Listing 9.1 Elbow.pyw – Elbow unfold – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

228.         os.remove(Excel_file)
229.         wb_template.SaveAs(Excel_file)
230.         wb_template.Close()
231.         xlApp.Quit()
232.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText("Results saved in "+Excel_file,1) # Add text to StatusBar
233.
234.     app = wx.App(redirect=False) # wx.App initializes the GUI toolkit for WxPython.
235.     window=Plot_Window(None, "The unfold components of an elbow") # Call 'Plot_Window' class
236.     window.Show() # Show 'window' object
237.     # This keeps the GUI in a continuous loop that is ready to receive key events
238.     # from the user. It does not return until the program closes!
239.     app.MainLoop()

```

The **Elbow.py** script (Python & Streamlit version) begin with importing libraries: **streamlit** (create a great interactive web application with Python), **PIL** (Python Imaging Library), **pandas** (open source data analysis and manipulation tool), **matplotlib** (library for creating static, animated and interactive visualizations in Python), **numpy** (the package for scientific computing with Python), **pathlib** (provide classes to represent abstract/concrete paths).

This script contains 145 lines. Lines 1 to 6 import the required modules. Line 8 defines the current folder. Line 9 defines the script title with **subheader** command. Line 11 inserts a container element (with **st.empty()** command) into the script that can be used to hold two columns defined in the same line 11; the **Elbow.jpg** image (**Figure 9.4**) is placed on column 1 and also define the width and caption of the image (lines 12); the **Elbow\_Demo.jpg** image (**Figure 9.4**) is placed on column 2 and also define the width and caption of the image of the image (line 13).

Line 15 inserts a container element (with **st.empty()** command) into the script that can be used to hold three columns defined in line 15; line 16÷17 open and read the video file **Elbow.mp4**, while line 18 place the video into median two column.

Line 20 define a list with possible angles of the elbow, list reversed in line 22; in first position of the list is inserted the text **"Select angle"**.

Line 26 defines the title **"Input Data"** with **subheader** command. Line 27 creates columns with three elements. Lines 28÷29 define the fields of input data (**Diameter** & **Radius**) into the previous columns created (**col1** and **col2**), using **number\_input** command.

Line 30 define a **selectbox control** from where the value of  $\gamma$  angle can be selected. Line 31 test if an  $\gamma$  angle is selected; after selection the following code will be executed.

Line 32 define the values of  $\alpha$  angle. Line 33 initialize **Ualfa** list to **"Select angle"** value. Because, for a selected  $\gamma$  value only certain  $\alpha$  angle values can be selected, into **Ualfa** list will be appended only the values that verify the condition from line 38; these values from **Ualfa** list will be transferred to **Alfa\_Sel selectbox control** to permit the selection of one  $\alpha$  angle.

Line 41 test if an  $\alpha$  angle is selected; after selection the following code will be executed. Lines 42÷66 calculate the main dimension of elbow and drawings coordinates; lines 68÷92 draw the elbow geometry, **Figure 9.4**; lines 94÷105 draw the unfolded surface of element 1, **Figure 9.4**; lines 107÷119 draw the unfolded surface of element 2, **Figure 9.4**.

Line 122 creates columns with two elements, where main dimensions will be placed in **col1** (lines 123÷135). Lines 136÷142 define a dataframe **df** containing the coordinates of unfolded surfaces (element 1 & 2) placed in **col2** in line 144.

## Listing 9.2 Elbow.py – Elbow unfold – Python &amp; Streamlit version

```

1.     import streamlit as st
2.     from PIL import Image
3.     import pandas as pd
4.     import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
5.     import numpy as np
6.     from pathlib import Path
7.
8.     current_dir = str(Path(__file__).parent if "__file__" in locals() else Path.cwd())
9.     st.subheader(":".green[The unfold components of an elbow"])
10.
11.     col1, col2 = st.empty().columns([0.3,0.7])

```

## Listing 9.2 Elbow.py – Elbow unfold – Python &amp; Streamlit version

```

12. col1.image(Image.open(current_dir+"/Elbow.jpg"), width=200, caption='Cylindrical elbow')
13. col2.image(Image.open(current_dir+"/Elbow_unfolded.jpg"), width=440, caption='Unfolding demo')
14.
15. col1, col2, col3 = st.empty().columns([0.1,0.8,0.1])
16. video_file = open(current_dir+"/Elbow.mp4", 'rb')
17. video_bytes = video_file.read()
18. col2.video(video_bytes, format="mp4", start_time=0)
19.
20. Gama_Angles = ["24","25","28","30","32","33","35","36","40","42","44","45","48","49","50","54","55",
21.              "56","60","63","64","65","66","67.5","70","72","75","77","78","80","84","85","88","90"]
22. Gama_Angles.reverse()
23. Gama_Angles.insert(0, "Select angle")
24.
25. st.divider()
26. st.subheader(':green[Input Data]')
27. col1, col2, col3 = st.columns(3)
28. Diameter = col1.number_input('Diameter [mm]', value=80.0)
29. Raza = col2.number_input('Elbow Radius R [mm]', value=150.0)
30. Gama_Sel=col3.selectbox("Gama angle [deg]",options=Gama_Angles)
31. if Gama_Sel != "Select angle":
32.     Alfa_Angles=["2.5","3","3.5","4","5","5.5","6","7.5","8","10","11.25"]
33.     Ualfa=["Select angle"]
34.     for alf in Alfa_Angles:
35.         n = (float(Gama_Sel)/float(alf)+2) / 2
36.         r = np.floor(n)
37.         if n == r and n>2 and n<=19:
38.             Ualfa.append(alf)
39. col1, col2, col3 = st.columns(3)
40. Alfa_Sel=col1.selectbox("Alfa angle [deg]",options=Ualfa)
41. if Alfa_Sel != "Select angle":
42.     n1 = (float(Gama_Sel)/float(Alfa_Sel)+2) / 2
43.     r1 = np.floor(n1)
44.     if n1 == r1:
45.         No = col2.text_input('No. of elbow elements [-]', int(np.floor(n1)), disabled=True)
46.         col3.write("")
47.         s_btn = col3.button("Calculate",use_container_width=True)
48.         st.divider()
49.         if s_btn: # Calculate elbow elements
50.             Pl=np.arctan(1)*4
51.             NrPct = 8
52.             GamaR=float(Gama_Sel)*PI/180
53.             AlfaR=float(Alfa_Sel)*PI/180
54.             K = Raza * np.tan(GamaR / 2)
55.             t = Raza * np.tan(AlfaR)
56.             H1 = t - Diameter * np.tan(AlfaR) / 2
57.             H2 = t + Diameter * np.tan(AlfaR) / 2
58.             Ld = PI * Diameter # Unfolded length
59.             Aria1 = PI * Diameter * (H2 - Diameter * (np.tan(AlfaR) + np.tan(0)) / 2)
60.             Aria2 = PI * Diameter * (2 * H2 - Diameter * (np.tan(AlfaR) + np.tan(0)) / 2)
61.             XP=[]; Y1=[]; Teta=[]
62.             for i in range(1, 4 * NrPct + 2):
63.                 UT = (i - 1) * PI / 2 / NrPct
64.                 Teta.append(UT)
65.                 XP.append(UT * Diameter / 2)
66.                 Y1.append(Diameter / 2 * (1 - np.cos(UT)) * np.tan(AlfaR))
67.
68.             fig=plt.figure() # Elbow drawing
69.             plt.title("Elbow geometry with "+'%2d' % float(No)+" elements", fontsize=14, fontweight='bold',color='Black')
70.             plt.grid(True)
71.             plt.axis('equal')
72.             X11=[]; Y11=[]; X22=[]; Y22=[]
73.             cnt=0; RpD2 = Raza + Diameter/2; RmD2 = Raza - Diameter/2
74.             for i in range(1, 2 * int(float(No)) ):
75.                 unghi = AlfaR * (i - 1)
76.                 plt.plot([0,RpD2 * np.sin(unghi)],[RpD2,RpD2-RpD2 * np.cos(unghi)], color='Red', linewidth=1)
77.                 if i==1 or (i % 2) == 0 or i == (2 * int(float(No)) - 2) + 1:
78.                     x1=RpD2*np.sin(unghi); x2=RmD2*np.sin(unghi)
79.                     y1=RpD2-RpD2*np.cos(unghi); y2=RpD2-RmD2*np.cos(unghi)
80.                     plt.plot([x1,x2],[y1, y2], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
81.                     cnt+=1
82.                     X11.append(x1); Y11.append(y1); X22.append(x2); Y22.append(y2)
83.             for i in range(0, cnt):

```

## Listing 9.2 Elbow.py – Elbow unfold – Python &amp; Streamlit version

```

84.         if i==0:
85.             Xant1=X11[i] ; Yant1=Y11[i]
86.             Xant2=X22[i] ; Yant2=Y22[i]
87.         else:
88.             plt.plot([Xant1,X11[i]],[Yant1, Y11[i] ], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
89.             plt.plot([Xant2,X22[i]],[Yant2, Y22[i] ], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
90.             Xant1=X11[i] ; Yant1=Y11[i]
91.             Xant2=X22[i] ; Yant2=Y22[i]
92.     st.empty().write(fig)
93.
94.     fig=plt.figure() # Chart drawing element 1
95.     plt.title("Unfolded element 1", fontsize=14, fontweight='bold',color='Black')
96.     plt.grid(True)
97.     YH1=[]
98.     for i in range(0, 4 * NrPct+ 1):
99.         YH1.append(H1+Y1[i])
100.        plt.plot([XP[i], XP[i]],[0, YH1[i]], color='Red', linewidth=1)
101.    plt.plot(XP,YH1, color='Blue', linewidth=3)
102.    plt.plot([0,0],[0,H1], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
103.    plt.plot([0,Ld],[0,0], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
104.    plt.plot([Ld,Ld],[0,H1], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
105.    st.empty().write(fig)
106.
107.    fig=plt.figure() # Chart drawing element 2
108.    plt.title("Unfolded element 2", fontsize=14, fontweight='bold',color='Black')
109.    plt.grid(True)
110.    YH2a=[] ; YH2b=[]
111.    for i in range(0, 4 * NrPct+ 1):
112.        YH2a.append(H2-H1-Y1[i])
113.        YH2b.append(H2+H1+Y1[i])
114.        plt.plot([XP[i], XP[i]],[YH2a[i], YH2b[i]], color='Red', linewidth=1)
115.    plt.plot(XP,YH2a, color='Blue', linewidth=3)
116.    plt.plot(XP,YH2b, color='Blue', linewidth=3)
117.    plt.plot([0, 0],[H2-H1, H2+H1], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
118.    plt.plot([Ld,Ld],[H2-H1, H2+H1], color='Blue', linewidth=3)
119.    st.empty().write(fig)
120.
121.    st.divider() # Chart dimensions & coordinates
122.    col1, col2 = st.columns([0.35,0.65])
123.    col1.subheader(":green[Main dimensions]")
124.    col1.write("Diameter="+"%0.2f" % Diameter+" [mm]")
125.    col1.write("Elbow Radius="+"%0.2f" % Raza+" [mm]")
126.    col1.write("Gama angle="+"%0.2f" % float(Gama_Sel)+" [deg]")
127.    col1.write("Alfa angle="+"%0.2f" % float(Alfa_Sel)+" [deg]")
128.    col1.write("Elbow Elements No.="+"%2d" % float(No)+" [-]")
129.    col1.write("K1 length="+"%0.2f" % K+" [mm]")
130.    col1.write("t length="+"%0.2f" % t+" [mm]")
131.    col1.write("H1="+"%0.2f" % H1+" [mm]")
132.    col1.write("H2="+"%0.2f" % H2+" [mm]")
133.    col1.write("Unfolded length Ld ="+"%0.2f" % Ld +" [mm]")
134.    col1.write("Area 1="+"%0.2f" % Aria1 +" [mm2]")
135.    col1.write("Area 2="+"%0.2f" % Aria2 +" [mm2]")
136.    df= pd.DataFrame(
137.        {'Teta [deg]': Teta,
138.         'X [mm]': XP,
139.         'Y1 [mm]': YH1,
140.         'Y2a [mm]': YH2a,
141.         'Y2b [mm]': YH2b,
142.        })
143.    col2.subheader(":green[Unfolded Coordinates]")
144.    col2.dataframe(df)
145.    st.divider()

```

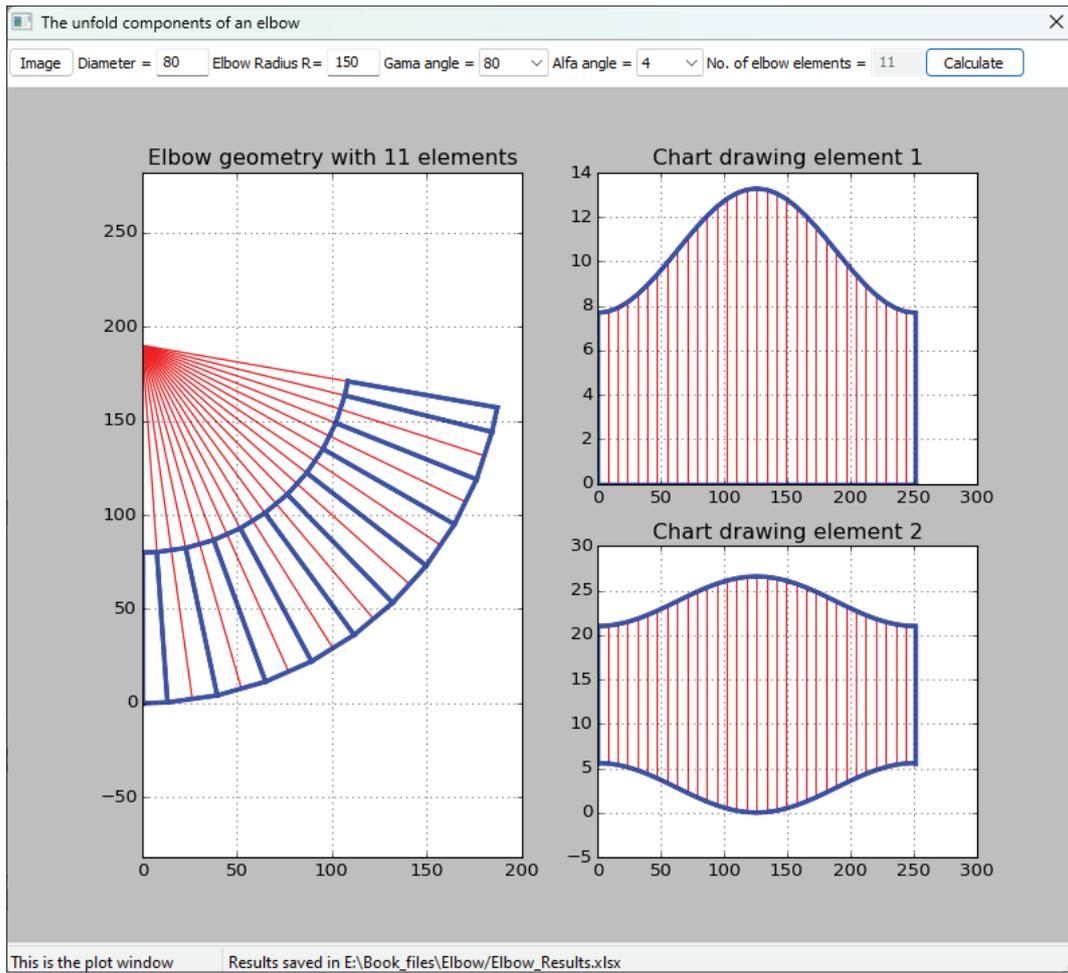


Figure 9.2 The interface and screen generated by Python & wxPython version of the `Elbow.pyw` script

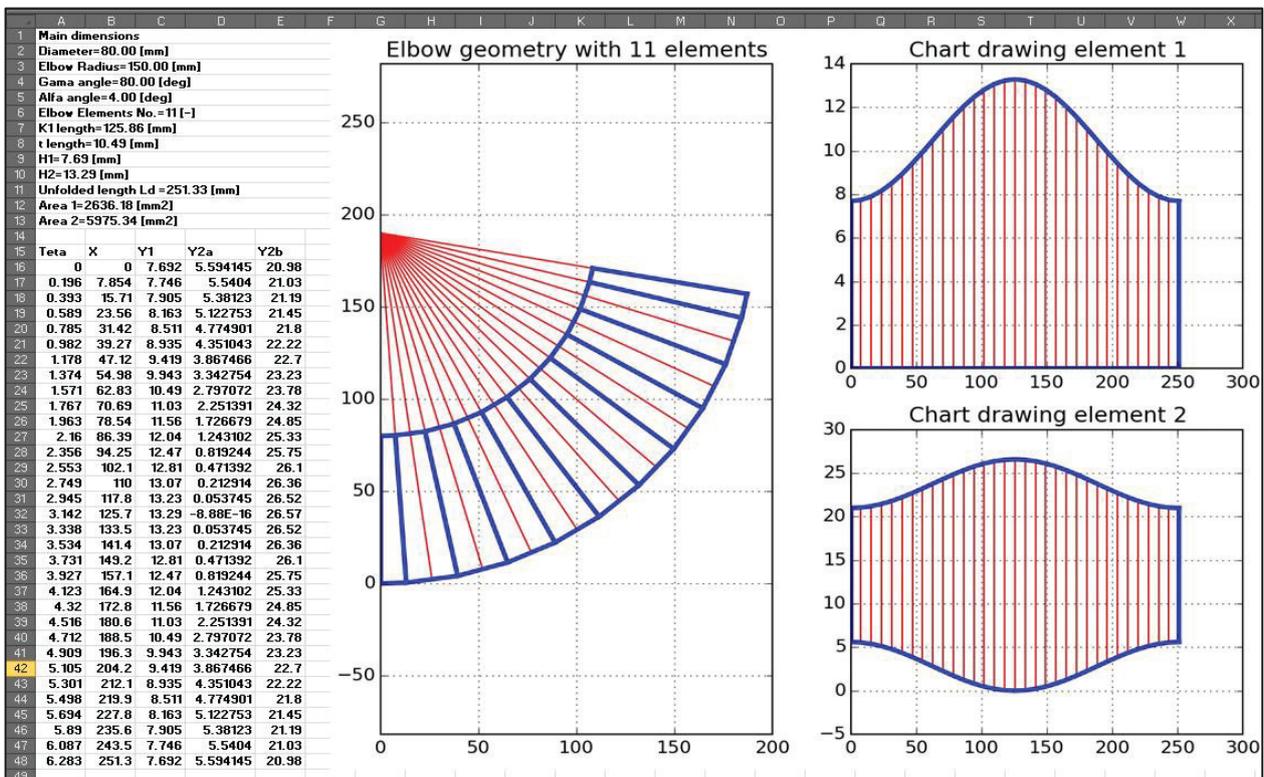


Figure 9.3 The Excel file content generated by `Elbow.pyw` script

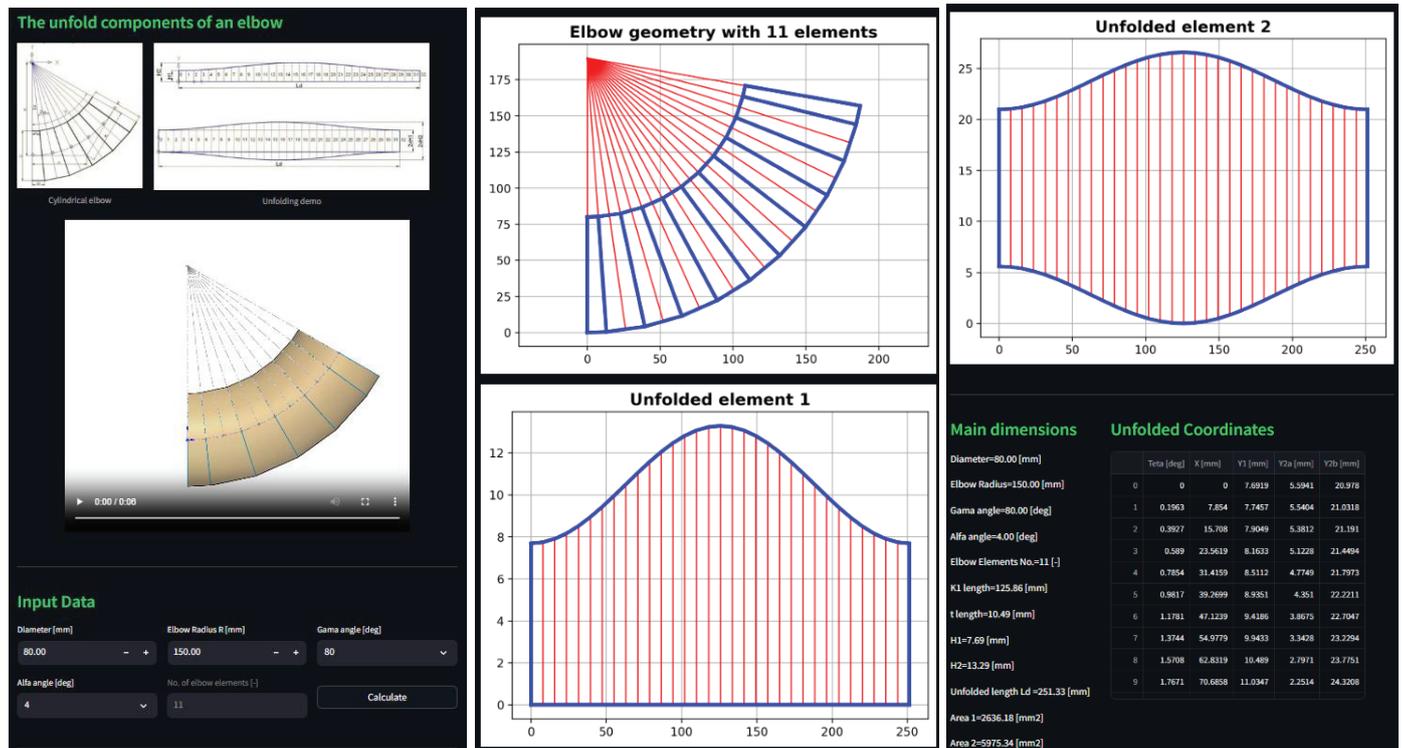
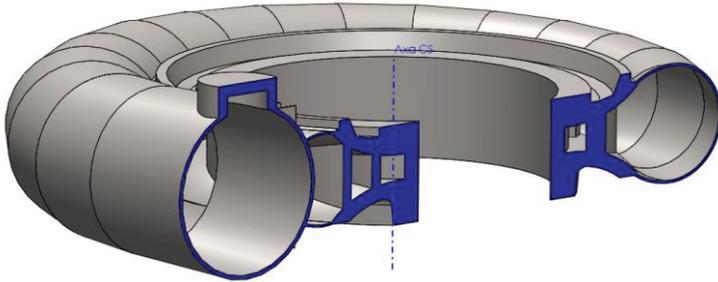


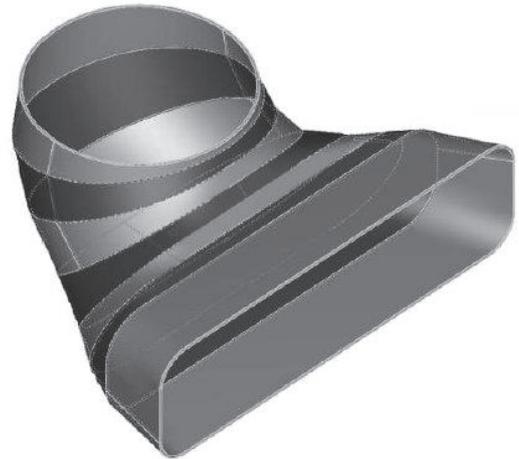
Figure 9.4 The interface and screen generated by Python & Streamlit version of the **Elbow.py** script

## 10. Flatten surface

The **Surfaces** script is an application to flatten a surface defined by two 3D curve. Engineering has many examples of using this type of 3D geometry, as in **Figure 10.1**, **Figure 10.2**.



**Figure 10.1** The spiral casing geometry of hydraulic turbine [10.1]

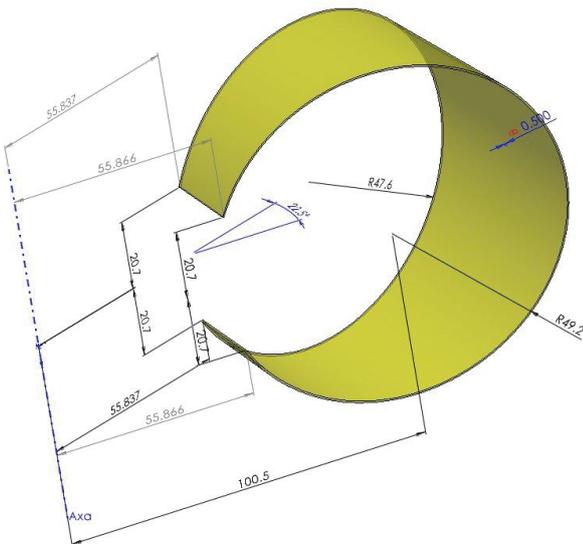


**Figure 10.2** The draft tube geometry of hydraulic turbine [10.2]

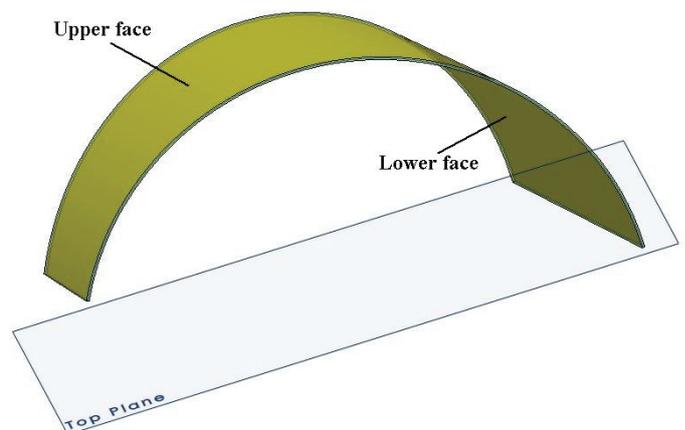
The surface defined by two 3D curve with thickness=5 mm, shown in **Figure 10.3**, is symmetrical and has been cut in half by **Top plane** as in **Figure 10.4**. **Figure 10.5** show the mid surfaces, with thickness=0 mm, created between upper and lower faces. Technically, since such an area cannot be flattened, still the unfolded surface can be approximated by dividing the spatial area into triangles, **Figure 10.6**, and flattening them in the same plan.

The flatten steps are the following:

- Open an Excel file to read the coordinates of the two 3D curves; the template of the curve coordinates is shown in **table 10.1**.
- Based on these coordinates, a spatial spline interpolation is performed; this is done in order to obtain more points for a better approximation of the flattened surface;
- The script generates a 3D figure with the two curves joined by triangles covering the surface;
- The script calculate the coordinates of the flatten surface and draw, in a separate figure, the flatten geometry;
- The coordinates of the flatten surface and the two drawings can be exported to an Excel file.



**Figure 10.3** The surface defined by two 3D curve (thickness=5 mm)



**Figure 10.4** The half surface defined by two 3D curve (thickness=5 mm)

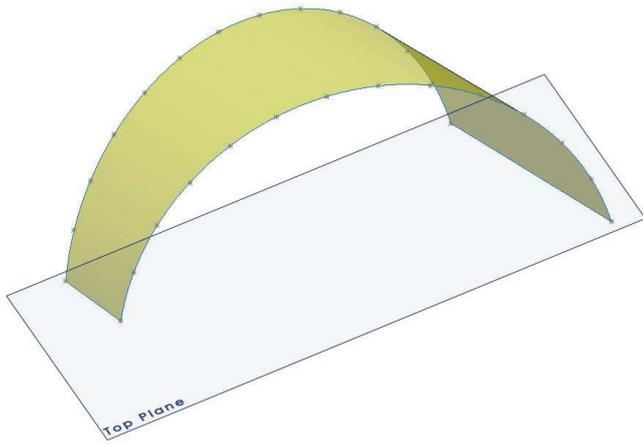


Figure 10.5 The mid surfaces between upper and lower faces (thickness=0 mm)

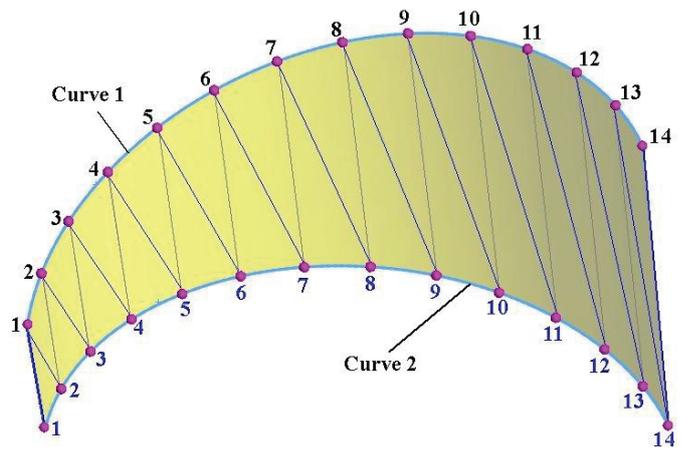


Figure 10.6 The mid surface covered by triangles

Table 10.1

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	Section 1					Section 2			
2		X	Y	Z			X	Y	Z
3	1	51.36	-20.81	21.32		1	55.64	-20.80	-0.04
4	2	56.17	-29.22	23.31		2	60.91	-29.63	-0.04
5	3	62.47	-36.39	25.91		3	67.89	-37.17	-0.03
6	4	69.99	-41.99	29.02		4	76.28	-43.11	-0.02
7	5	78.43	-45.81	32.51		5	85.72	-47.19	-0.01
8	6	87.40	-47.68	36.22		6	95.79	-49.23	0.01
9	7	96.54	-47.50	39.99		7	106.07	-49.14	0.02
10	8	105.45	-45.29	43.67		8	116.11	-46.92	0.03
11	9	113.75	-41.15	47.10		9	125.47	-42.68	0.04
12	10	121.09	-35.25	50.13		10	133.76	-36.59	0.05
13	11	127.14	-27.84	52.64		11	140.60	-28.92	0.05
14	12	131.67	-19.25	54.51		12	145.72	-20.00	0.06
15	13	134.46	-9.84	55.66		13	148.88	-10.22	0.06
16	14	135.41	0.00	56.05		14	149.94	0.00	0.06

The **Surfaces** script use a database **Config.db** to store all icons loaded in frame **Toolbar**; this will avoid the existence of following icons files in the application folder: ,  and . The **Config.db** → **objects** store icons for the script interface of **Python 2. 7 & wxPython** application version. Initially, the icons files are stored in the **Flatten surface** → **Objects** application folder. The icons files were loaded into **Config.db** → **objects** as **Binary Large Object (BLOB)** through the **\_copyimg.pyw** script displayed in **Listing 8.1**, from where they will be used into application interface through **Python 2.7** → **Surfaces.pyw** script.

The **Surfaces.pyw** script (Python & wxPython version) include three classes: **Plot**, **PlotNotebook**, **Flatten\_surface** and two public functions: **ExportImageToExcel**, **ExtragImageMemory**. The script begin with importing libraries (lines 3÷11).

The **Plot** class (lines 34÷44) create **self.figure**, **self.canvas**, **self.toolbar** and **sizer** entities for the class that calls it. The **PlotNotebook** class (lines 46÷60) creates several pages for the class that calls it, using the internal function **add**; through internal function **ChangePagina** the user can change the page. This class represents a notebook control, which manages multiple windows with associated tabs.

The **ExportImageToExcel** public function export an image Excel file. The parameters of the function are: the file **Path** – the path where the image file is saved, **Sheet** – the sheet where the image will be placed and **row** & **column** which identify the cell where the image will be placed in Excel sheet.

The **ExtragImageMemory** function (lines 28÷32) selecteaza din **SQLite database** → **Objects** an icon si create & returneaza the icon **img** from data in memory. This function is called from class **Flatten\_surface** → **\_TOOLBAR** function.

The **Flatten\_surface** class create the interface (toolbar, grid, ...), create the application main functionalities and include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user); create the statusbar (lines 67÷69); line 71 create in **self.plotter** an instance of **PlotNotebook** class; lines 73, 74 create one 3D graphics subplot **self.Axa\_3D**; line 75 create in **self.Axa2D\_Flatten** a new instance of **PlotNotebook** class; lines 76, 77 create one 2D graphics subplot **self.Axa2D** that will be connected to **OnMouseMotion** class internal function (line 77); line 79 initialize the public variables of the class **self.Excel\_File** and **self.xad, self.yad, self.xbd, self.ybd**, which are the coordinates of flatten surfaces; line 80 call **\_TOOLBAR**; line 81 read the number of the spline interpolation points from **self.txt\_Points** text control placed on **self.toolbar**; line 82 initialize the 3D curves coordinates **self.X1, self.Y1, self.Z1, self.X2, self.Y2, self.Z2**, that will be readed from an Excel file on **OnOpen** function; line 83 call **RecreateAxis** function; lines 84 center and show the frame in the display.
- **\_TOOLBAR** Create the **toolbar** (line 87); set the **toolbar** background color (line 88) and icons size (line 89); create the connection and cursor using **Config.db** database (line 90); generate **Lst\_label, Lst\_icons** and **Lst\_Help** lists (lines 91÷93), which store the **toolbar** icons labels, the icon names that must be extracted from memory by calling **ExtragImageMemory** function and the associated icons help; for every line 95 associate an unique identificator ID; through **for** cycle from line 94 the **img icon** is extracted into memory (line 96); create the bitmap of **img** memory icon and scale at the imposed **toolbar** icons size (line 97); in this cycle, for every operation, the icon is added in **toolbar** (line 98) ; lines 100÷109 connect with **Bind** statement to associated functions; lines 102÷105 create **self.txt\_Points** text control to input the number of the spline interpolation points; this control is connected to **EvtTextEnter** class internal function (line 106); line 110 generate and show the **toolbar**; line 111 close the connection with **Config.db** database.
- **EvtTextEnter** This function is activated from **self.txt\_Points** text control after **Enter** key was pressed; lines 114÷117 verify if the curves coordinates was readed through **self.X1** variable; line 118 call **RecreateAxis** function; line 119 read the value from **self.txt\_Points** text control in **self.Ninterp** public variable; line 119÷120 define and update the title of **self.Axa\_3D**; line 122 call **Calculation** function to draw the curves and triangles, based on the 3D curves coordinates.
- **RecreateAxis** This function define the parameters of the two graphics area: **self.Axa\_3D** and **self.Axa2D**.
- **OnOpen** Open a dialog to load an Excel file (line 157) and store the filename in variable **Excel\_File** (line 155); read the curve coordinates (lines 164÷169); close the Excel file (line 171) and call **Calculation** function. The content of Excel file is shown in **table 10.1**, where the coordinates start from line 3.
- **Calculation** This function compute the spline interpolation curve 1 & 2 (lines 189÷191 & 194÷195) and draw the following geometry in **self.Axa\_3D**: section 2 curve, points & text (lines 176÷180), section 1 curve, points & text (lines 182÷186), spline interpolate curve 1 & 2 (lines 192, 196) , straight bending lines (lines 198, 199) and diagonal bending lines (lines 201÷204); the left pressed mouse button rotate the 3D geometry, while the right pressed mouse button redraw the geometry at different levels of zoom; call **Flatten** function.
- **ALFA** This function calculates the  $\alpha$  angle of triangles used in flattening calculations (**Flatten** function) to correctly align one triangle with the next.
- **Flatten** This is the function that calculates the coordinates of the flattened surface: **self.xad,**

- self.yad, self.xbd, self.ybd.**
- **Draw\_Flatten** This function draw the flatten surface in **self.Axa2D** chart: section 1, 2 curve, points, stright bending lines and diagonal bending lines.
- **OnMouseMove** Identify the current mouse position (line 162); only for **self.Axa2D** write these coordinates in statusbar (line 292).
- **OnExcel** Lines 296÷299 verify if the curves coordinates was readed through **self.xbd** variable; open **self.Excel\_File** file (line 301) and activate sheet 1 (line 302) ; create Excel table coordinates headings (line 303÷304) and write in a **for** loop the flatten surface coordinates (**self.yad, self.xbd, self.ybd**) (lines 306÷309); lines 311÷313 save the **self.Axa\_3D** and **self.Axa2D** as image files which is exported to Excel file (lines 315÷316) using **ExportImageToExcel** function; line 317 save and close the Excel file and reopen & shown by line 318. The saving of the coordinates and drawings will be performed on Excel sheet 2; for this reason, the file must have at least two sheets: the coordinates of the curves are read from the first sheet and the numerical & graphical results are stored in the second sheet.
- **OnClose** Exit from application.

The interface of **Surfaces.pyw** script is displayed in **Figure 10.7** and **Figure 10.8**. **Listing 10.1** displays the **Python & wxPython** version of script **Surfaces.pyw**.

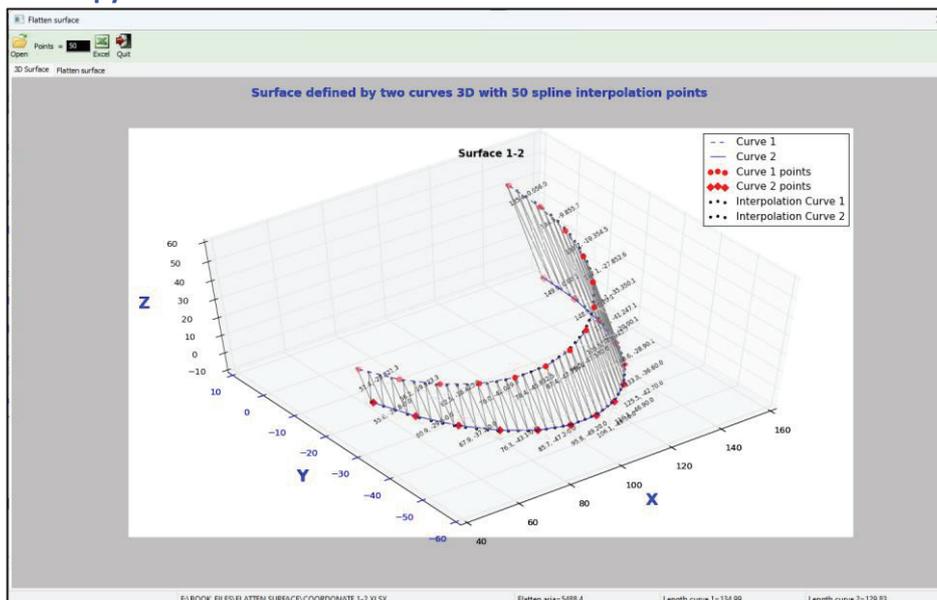
The **Surface.py** script (Python & Streamlit version) contains 171 lines and begin with importing libraries (lines 1÷8). Lines 10÷15 configures the title settings of the script and the max-width of the page (70 rem = 1120 px, where 1 rem = 16px). Lines 17 define the the script path.

Lines 19÷27 define **ALFA** function which calculate the  $\alpha$  angle of triangles used in flattening calculations to correctly align one triangle with the next.

Line 31 wait to select an Excel file by the user to read the curves points coordinates in 6 lists (line 44÷54). The coordinates readed from Excel will be stored in a dataframe **df** (line 55) and displayed as table and the Excel file name is also displayed (**Figure 10.9**).

Line 58 create a form to input a value **Ninterp variable** (number of spline interpolation points - lines 59÷61) Also, a **submit\_button** is created (line 62). If the button is clicked, lines 64÷95 draw the following geometry in **fig**: section 1 curve, points & text, section 2 curve, points & text, spline interpolate curve 1 & 2, straight bending lines and diagonal bending lines. Lines 97÷144 compute the flatten surface coordinates. Lines 145÷163 draw the flatten surface. Lines 164÷171 show the numerical results.

The interface of **Surface.py** script is displayed in **Figure 10.9**. **Listing 10.2** displays the **Python & Streamlit** version of script **Surface.py**.



**Figure 10.7** The 3D geometry of curves and triangles

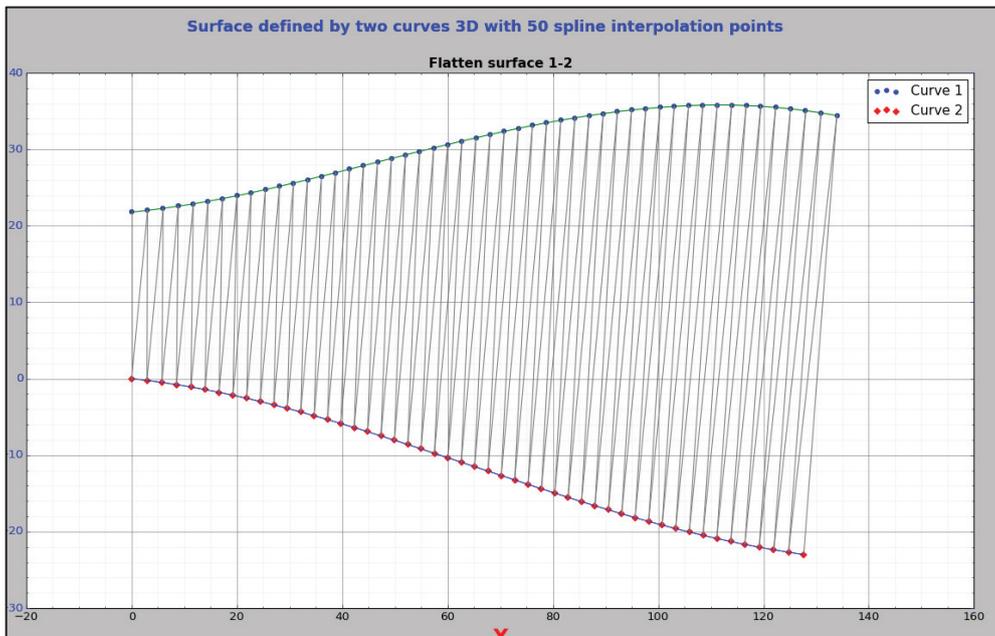


Figure 10.8 The flatten surface

Listing 10.1 Surfaces.pyw – Flatten surface – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

1. from __future__ import division
2.
3. from win32com.client import Dispatch
4. from pysqlite2 import dbapi2 as sqlite
5. from scipy import interpolate
6. import StringIO,cStringIO
7. import wx , os, math
8. import numpy as np
9. import matplotlib as mpl
10. import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
11. from mpl_toolkits.mplot3d import Axes3D
12. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import FigureCanvasWxAgg as Canvas
13. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import NavigationToolbar2Wx as Toolbar
14.
15. def ExportImageToExcel(PathImage, Sheet, row, column):
16.     data = open(PathImage, "rb").read()
17.     stream = cStringIO.StringIO(data) # convert to a data stream
18.     sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage( wx.ImageFromStream( stream )) # convert to a bitmap
19.     width=sel_bmp.GetWidth() ; height=sel_bmp.GetHeight()
20.     left=Sheet.Cells(1,column).Left ; top=Sheet.Cells(row,1).Top
21.     Sheet.Shapes.AddPicture(PathImage, False, True,left, top,width,height)
22.     os.remove(PathImage)
23.     return
24.
25. def ExtraglImageMemory(cursor, NumelImage):
26.     cursor.execute("SELECT fisier FROM objects where nome='"+NumelImage+"'")
27.     blob=cursor.fetchone()[0]
28.     img = wx.ImageFromStream(StringIO.StringIO(blob))
29.     return img
30.
31. class Plot(wx.Panel):
32.     def __init__(self, parent, id = -1, dpi = None, **kwargs):
33.         wx.Panel.__init__(self, parent, id=id, **kwargs)
34.         self.figure = mpl.figure.Figure(dpi=dpi)
35.         self.canvas = Canvas(self, -1, self.figure)
36.         self.toolbar = Toolbar(self.canvas)
37.         self.toolbar.Realize() ; self.toolbar.Hide()
38.         sizer = wx.BoxSizer(wx.VERTICAL) ;
39.         sizer.Add(self.canvas,1,wx.EXPAND)
40.         sizer.Add(self.toolbar, 0 , wx.LEFT | wx.EXPAND)
41.         self.SetSizer(sizer)
42.
43. class PlotNotebook(wx.Panel):
44.     def __init__(self, parent, id = -1):

```

## Listing 10.1 Surfaces.pyw – Flatten surface – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

45. wx.Panel.__init__(self, parent, id=id)
46. self.nb = wx.Notebook(self)
47. sizer = wx.BoxSizer(); sizer.Add(self.nb, 1, wx.EXPAND)
48. self.SetSizer(sizer)
49. def add(self,name="plot"):
50.     page = Plot(self.nb)
51.     self.nb.AddPage(page,name)
52.     return page.figure
53. def add_PAGE(self,name):
54.     Pagina=wx.Panel(self.nb) ; self.nb.AddPage(Pagina, name)
55.     return Pagina
56. def hide_PAGE(self,number):
57.     self.nb.RemovePage(number)
58. def ChangePagina(self,INDEX):
59.     self.nb.ChangeSelection(INDEX)
60.
61. class Flatten_surface(wx.Frame): # =====
62.     def __init__(self):
63.         displaySize= self.DS=wx.DisplaySize()
64.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, None, -1, title="Flatten surface",
65.             size=(displaySize[0]*0.75, displaySize[1]*0.85),
66.             style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ ( wx.MINIMIZE_BOX | wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX))
67.         self.SB=self.SB = self.CreateStatusBar() # StatusBar
68.         self.SB.SetFieldsCount(5) ; self.SB.SetStatusWidths([-35,-70,-30, -30, -30])
69.         self.SB.SetStatusText("",1)
70.
71.         self.plotter = PlotNotebook(self) # Create Notebook
72.         mpl.rcParams['legend.fontsize'] = 14
73.         self.Axa_3D_Surface = self.plotter.add("3D Surface").gca()
74.         self.Axa_3D = self.Axa_3D_Surface.figure.add_subplot(1, 1, 1, projection='3d')
75.         self.Axa2D_Flatten = self.plotter.add("Flatten surface").gca()
76.         self.Axa2D = self.Axa2D_Flatten.figure.add_subplot(1, 1, 1)
77.         self.Axa2D.figure.canvas.mpl_connect('motion_notify_event', self.OnMouseMotion)
78.
79.         self.Excel_File="" ; self.xad=[] ; self.yad=[] ; self.xbd=[] ; self.ybd=[]
80.         self._TOOLBAR()
81.         self.Ninterp=int(self.txt_Points.GetValue().strip())
82.         self.X1=[] ; self.Y1=[] ; self.Z1=[] ; self.X2=[] ; self.Y2=[] ; self.Z2=[]
83.         self.RecreateAxis()
84.         self.CenterOnScreen() ; self.Show() # self.Maximize(True)
85.
86.     def _TOOLBAR(self):
87.         self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL | wx.TB_TEXT )
88.             self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour(wx.Colour(224,238,224))
89.             self.toolbar.SetToolBitmapSize((24,24))
90.             conn = sqlite.connect(os.getcwd()+"\Config.db") ; cursor = conn.cursor()
91.             Lst_label=["Open","Excel","Quit"]
92.             Lst_icons=["open.png","Excel.png", "exit.png"]
93.             Lst_Help=["Open image file.,"Export coordinates & charts to Excel","Quit application"]
94.             for i, (label, icon, HELP) in enumerate(zip(Lst_label, Lst_icons, Lst_Help )):
95.                 ID_tool= wx.NewId()
96.                 img = ExtragImageMemory(cursor, icon)
97.                 sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage(img.Scale(24,24))
98.                 self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(ID_tool, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
99.                 if label=="Open":
100.                     self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnOpen, id=ID_tool)
101.                     st1 = wx.StaticText(self.toolbar, -1, " Points = ")
102.                     self.txt_Points = wx.TextCtrl(self.toolbar, value="50", size=(40,-1))
103.                     self.txt_Points.SetBackgroundColour('Black')
104.                     self.txt_Points.SetForegroundColor("White")
105.                     self.txt_Points.SetToolTipString("No. of spline interpolation points\nChange and hit ENTER key
106. !")
107.                     self.Bind(wx.EVT_TEXT_ENTER, self.EvtTextEnter, self.txt_Points)
108.                     self.toolbar.AddControl(st1) ; self.toolbar.AddControl(self.txt_Points)
109.                     if label=="Excel": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnExcel, id=ID_tool)
110.                     if label=="Quit": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnClose, id=ID_tool)
111.                 self.toolbar.Realize() ; self.toolbar.Show() # Generate toolbar
112.                 cursor.close() ; conn.close()
113.
114.     def EvtTextEnter(self, event):
115.         if len(self.X1)==0:
116.             mesaj = "Please open an Excel file with sections coordinates !"

```

## Listing 10.1 Surfaces.pyw – Flatten surface – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

117.         wx.MessageBox(mesaj, "Info", style=wx.OK|wx.ICON_EXCLAMATION)
118.         return
119.     self.RecreateAxis()
120.     self.Ninterp=int(self.txt_Points.GetValue().strip())
121.     sir="Surface defined by two curves 3D with "+str(self.Ninterp)+" spline interpolation points"
122.     self.Axa_3D.figure.suptitle(sir, fontsize=16, fontweight='bold', color="Blue")
123.     self.Calculation()
124.
125.     def RecreateAxis(self):
126.         self.plotter.ChangePagina(0) ; self.Ninterp=int(self.txt_Points.GetValue().strip())
127.         self.Axa_3D.clear() ; param=dict()
128.         self.Axa_3D.tick_params(axis='y', colors='Blue')
129.         self.Axa_3D.grid(b=True, which='major', color='#666666', linestyle='-')
130.         self.Axa_3D.grid(b=True, which='minor', color='#999999', linestyle='-', alpha=0.2)
131.         self.Axa_3D.minorticks_on()
132.         self.Axa_3D.set_xlabel("X", fontsize=22, fontweight='bold', color="Blue")
133.         self.Axa_3D.set_ylabel("Y", fontsize=22, fontweight='bold', color="Blue")
134.         self.Axa_3D.set_zlabel("Z", fontsize=22, fontweight='bold', color="Blue")
135.         self.Axa_3D.set_title("Surface 1-2", fontsize=14, fontweight='bold')
136.         self.Axa_3D.view_init(elev=55., azim=-127)
137.         self.Axa_3D.figure.canvas.draw()
138.         self.Axa2D.clear()
139.         # self.Axa2D.set_xticklabels([]) ; self.Axa2D.set_yticklabels([])
140.         self.Axa2D.tick_params(axis='y', colors='Blue')
141.         self.Axa2D.grid(b=True, which='major', color='#666666', linestyle='-')
142.         self.Axa2D.grid(b=True, which='minor', color='#999999', linestyle='-', alpha=0.2)
143.         self.Axa2D.minorticks_on()
144.         self.Axa2D.set_xlabel("X", fontsize=22, fontweight='bold', color="Red")
145.         self.Axa2D.set_ylabel("Y", fontsize=22, fontweight='bold', color="Red")
146.         self.Axa2D.set_title("Flatten surface 1-2", fontsize=14, fontweight='bold')
147.         sir="Surface defined by two curves 3D with "+str(self.Ninterp)+" spline interpolation points"
148.         self.Axa_3D.figure.suptitle(sir, fontsize=16, fontweight='bold', color="Blue")
149.         self.Axa2D.figure.suptitle(sir, fontsize=16, fontweight='bold', color="Blue")
150.         self.Axa2D.figure.canvas.draw()
151.
152.     def OnOpen(self,event):
153.         wildcard="Excel files (*.xlsx)|*.xlsx|Excel files (*.xls)|*.xls"
154.         dialog = wx.FileDialog(None, "Open Excel file to read sections coordinates", "", "", wildcard, wx.OPEN)
155.         if dialog.ShowModal() == wx.ID_CANCEL: return
156.         self.Excel_File= dialog.GetPath().strip().upper()
157.         self.SB.SetStatusText(self.Excel_File,1)
158.         xlApp = Dispatch("Excel.Application") # Connect to Excel
159.         xlApp.Visible=False ; xlWb = xlApp.Workbooks.Open(self.Excel_File)
160.         sht1 = xlWb.Worksheets(1) ; lex=3
161.         while True:
162.             if str(sht1.Cells(lex,2).Value).strip()=="None":
163.                 break
164.             else:
165.                 self.X2.append( round(float(str(sht1.Cells(lex,2).Value)),3) )
166.                 self.Y2.append( round(float(str(sht1.Cells(lex,3).Value)),3) )
167.                 self.Z2.append( round(float(str(sht1.Cells(lex,4).Value)),3) )
168.                 self.X1.append( round(float(str(sht1.Cells(lex,7).Value)),3) )
169.                 self.Y1.append( round(float(str(sht1.Cells(lex,8).Value)),3) )
170.                 self.Z1.append( round(float(str(sht1.Cells(lex,9).Value)),3) )
171.                 lex+=1
172.         xlWb.Close(SaveChanges=1) ; xlApp.Quit()
173.         self.Calculation()
174.
175.     def Calculation(self):
176.         # Draw section 1 curve, points & text
177.         self.Axa_3D.plot(self.X2, self.Y2, self.Z2, 'b--', linewidth=1, label='Curve 2')
178.         self.Axa_3D.scatter(self.X2, self.Y2, self.Z2, s=50, marker="8", color="Red", label='Curve 2 points')
179.         for i, (Xt, Yt, Zt) in enumerate(zip(self.X2, self.Y2, self.Z2)):
180.             sir= '%0.1f' % Xt +", "+ '%0.1f' % Yt + '%0.1f' % Zt
181.             self.Axa_3D.text(Xt, Yt, Zt, sir, (1,0,0), size=8, zorder=1, color='k')
182.         # Draw section 2 curve, points & text
183.         self.Axa_3D.plot(self.X1, self.Y1, self.Z1, 'b-', linewidth=1, label='Curve 1')
184.         self.Axa_3D.scatter(self.X1, self.Y1, self.Z1, s=50, marker="D", color="Red", label='Curve 1 points')
185.         for i, (Xt, Yt, Zt) in enumerate(zip(self.X1, self.Y1, self.Z1)):
186.             sir= '%0.1f' % Xt +", "+ '%0.1f' % Yt + '%0.1f' % Zt
187.             self.Axa_3D.text(Xt, Yt, Zt, sir, (1,0,0), size=8, zorder=1, color='k')
188.         # bbox = dict(boxstyle = 'round,pad=0.3', fc = 'yellow', alpha = 0.3)

```

## Listing 10.1 Surfaces.pyw – Flatten surface – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

189. # Spline interpolate curve 2
190. pnts = np.linspace(0,1,self.Ninterp)
191. tck2, u2 = interpolate.splprep([self.X2, self.Y2, self.Z2], s=2)
192. self.Xs2, self.Ys2, self.Zs2 = interpolate.splev(pnts, tck2)
193. self.Axa_3D.scatter(self.Xs2, self.Ys2, self.Zs2, 'o', c="Black", s=10,label="Interpolation Curve 2")
194. # Spline interpolate curve 1
195. tck1, u1 = interpolate.splprep([self.X1, self.Y1, self.Z1], s=2)
196. self.Xs1, self.Ys1, self.Zs1 = interpolate.splev(pnts, tck1)
197. self.Axa_3D.scatter(self.Xs1, self.Ys1, self.Zs1, 'o', c="Black", s=10,label="Interpolation Curve 1")
198. # Straight bending lines
199. for i, (x1, y1, z1, x2, y2, z2) in enumerate(zip(self.Xs1,self.Ys1,self.Zs1,self.Xs2,self.Ys2,self.Zs2)):
200.     self.Axa_3D.plot([x1,x2],[y1,y2],[z1,z2], color="Gray")
201. # Diagonal bending lines
202. for i, (x1a, y1a, z1a) in enumerate(zip(self.Xs1,self.Ys1,self.Zs1)):
203.     if i < len(self.Xs2) - 1:
204.         x2b, y2b, z2b = self.Xs2[i+1],self.Ys2[i+1],self.Zs2[i+1]
205.         self.Axa_3D.plot([x1a,x2b],[y1a,y2b],[z1a,z2b], color="Gray")
206. self.Axa_3D.legend(fontsize=12) ; self.Axa_3D.legend(loc='best')
207. self.Axa_3D.figure.canvas.draw() ; self.Axa2D.figure.canvas.draw()
208. self.Flatten()
209.
210. def ALFA(self, xdsf1, xdsf2, ydsf1, ydsf2):
211.     if (xdsf2-xdsf1)==0:
212.         alfaperp=0
213.     else:
214.         mcom=(ydsf2-ydsf1)/(xdsf2-xdsf1) ; mperp=-1/mcom ; alfaperp=math.atan(mperp)
215.     if alfaperp<0: alfaperp=math.pi-abs(alfaperp)
216.     coefi=1
217.     if alfaperp*180/math.pi>90: alfaperp=math.pi-alfaperp ; coefi=-1
218.     return [coefi, alfaperp]
219.
220. def Flatten(self):
221.     self.ARIA=0
222.     for i, (x1, y1, z1, x2, y2, z2) in enumerate(zip(self.Xs1,self.Ys1,self.Zs1,self.Xs2,self.Ys2,self.Zs2)):
223.         if i==0:
224.             lcom=math.sqrt((x1-x2)**2+(y1-y2)**2+(z1-z2)**2)
225.             xdsf1=0 ; ydsf1=0 ; xdsf2=0 ; ydsf2=lcom ; yaxa=lcom
226.             self.xad.append(0) ; self.yad.append(0) ; self.xbd.append(0) ; self.ybd.append(lcom)
227.         else: #-----
228.             xdsf1=self.xad[i-1] ; ydsf1=self.yad[i-1] ; xdsf2=self.xbd[i-1] ; ydsf2=self.ybd[i-1]
229.             lcom=math.sqrt((xdsf1-xdsf2)**2+(ydsf1-ydsf2)**2)
230.             l22=math.sqrt((x1-self.Xs1[i-1])**2+(y1-self.Ys1[i-1])**2+(z1-self.Zs1[i-1])**2)
231.             l21=math.sqrt((self.Xs2[i-1]-x1)**2+(self.Ys2[i-1]-y1)**2+(self.Zs2[i-1]-z1)**2)
232.             sp=(lcom+l22+l21)/2 ; aria=math.sqrt(abs(sp*(sp-lcom)*(sp-l22)*(sp-l21)))
233.             h=2*aria/lcom ; lh2=math.sqrt(abs(l22**2-h**2)) ; lh1=math.sqrt(abs(l21**2-h**2))
234.             kpunct=lh1/lh2 ; self.ARIA=self.ARIA+aria
235.             if (lh1+lh2)-lcom>0.0001: kpunct=-kpunct
236.             xk=(xdsf1+kpunct*xdsf2)/(1+kpunct) ; yk=(ydsf1+kpunct*ydsf2)/(1+kpunct)
237.             coefi, alfaperp = self.ALFA(xdsf1, xdsf2, ydsf1, ydsf2)
238.             xalt=xk-h*math.cos(alfaperp) ; yalt=yk-coefi*h*math.sin(alfaperp)
239.             self.xbd.append( round(xk+h*math.cos(alfaperp),2) )
240.             self.ybd.append( round(yk+coefi*h*math.sin(alfaperp),2) )
241.             if i>2: Val_com = math.sqrt(abs((self.xad[i-2]-self.xbd[i])**2+(self.yad[i-2]-self.ybd[i])**2))
242.             if i>2 and Val_com < math.sqrt((self.xad[i-2]-xalt)**2+(self.yad[i-2]-yalt)**2):
243.                 ele1 = self.xbd.pop() ; ele2 = ybd() ;
244.                 self.xbd.append( round(xalt,2) ) ; self.ybd.append( round(yalt,2) )
245.             #-----
246.             xdsf1=self.xad[i-1] ; ydsf1=self.yad[i-1] ; xdsf2=self.xbd[i] ; ydsf2=self.ybd[i]
247.             lcom=l21
248.             l22=math.sqrt((self.Xs2[i]-self.Xs2[i-1])**2+(self.Ys2[i]-self.Ys2[i-1])**2+
249.                 (self.Zs2[i]-self.Zs2[i-1])**2)
250.             l21=math.sqrt((self.Xs2[i]-self.Xs1[i])**2+(self.Ys2[i]-self.Ys1[i])**2+(self.Zs2[i]-self.Zs1[i])**2)
251.             sp=(lcom+l22+l21)/2 ; aria=math.sqrt(abs(sp*(sp-lcom)*(sp-l22)*(sp-l21)))
252.             self.ARIA=self.ARIA+aria
253.             h=2*aria/lcom ; lh2=math.sqrt(l22**2-h**2) ; lh1=math.sqrt(l21**2-h**2) ; kpunct=lh1/lh2
254.             if (lh1+lh2)-lcom>0.0001: kpunct=-kpunct
255.             xk=(xdsf2+kpunct*xdsf1)/(1+kpunct) ; yk=(ydsf2+kpunct*ydsf1)/(1+kpunct)
256.             coefi, alfaperp = self.ALFA(xdsf1, xdsf2, ydsf1, ydsf2)
257.             xalt=xk-h*math.cos(alfaperp) ; yalt=yk-coefi*h*math.sin(alfaperp)
258.             self.xad.append( round(xk+h*math.cos(alfaperp),2) )
259.             self.yad.append( round(yk+coefi*h*math.sin(alfaperp),2) )
260.             if i>2: Val_com = math.sqrt((self.xbd[i-1]-self.xad[i])**2+(self.ybd[i-1]-self.yad[i])**2)

```

## Listing 10.1 Surfaces.pyw – Flatten surface – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

261.         if i>2 and Val_com < math.sqrt((self.xbd[i-1]-xalt)**2+(self.ybd[i-1]-yalt)**2):
262.             ele1 = self.xad.pop() ; ele2 = yad() ;
263.             self.xad.append( round(xalt,2) ) ; self.yad.append( round(yalt,2) )
264.     LengthA=0 ; LengthB=0
265.     for i, (xa, ya, xb, yb) in enumerate(zip(self.xad,self.yad, self.xbd, self.ybd)):
266.         if i>0:
267.             LengthA = LengthA+math.sqrt((self.xbd[i-1] - xb) ** 2 + (self.ybd[i-1] - yb) ** 2)
268.             LengthB = LengthB+math.sqrt((self.xad[i-1] - xa) ** 2 + (self.yad[i-1] - ya) ** 2)
269.     self.SB.SetStatusText("Length curve 2="+str(round(LengthA,2)),3)
270.     self.SB.SetStatusText("Length curve 1="+str(round(LengthB,2)),4)
271.     self.Draw_Flatten()
272.
273.     def Draw_Flatten(self):
274.         # Draw section 1, 2 curve, points
275.         self.Axa2D.plot(self.xad, self.yad) ; self.Axa2D.plot(self.xbd, self.ybd)
276.         self.Axa2D.scatter(self.xbd, self.ybd, marker="8", s=20, color="Blue", label="Curve 2")
277.         self.Axa2D.scatter(self.xad, self.yad, marker="D", s=20, color="Red", label="Curve 1")
278.         # Straight bending lines
279.         for i, (xi1, yi1, xi2, yi2) in enumerate(zip(self.xad, self.yad,self.xbd, self.ybd)):
280.             self.Axa2D.plot([xi1,xi2],[yi1,yi2], color="Gray")
281.         # Diagonal bending lines
282.         for i, (xbla, ybla) in enumerate(zip(self.xad, self.yad)):
283.             if i< len(self.xad) - 1:
284.                 xblb, yblb = self.xbd[i+1],self.ybd[i+1]
285.                 self.Axa2D.plot([xbla,xblb],[ybla,yblb], color="Gray")
286.     self.Axa2D.legend(fontsize=12) ; self.Axa2D.legend(loc='best')
287.     self.Axa2D.figure.canvas.draw()
288.     self.SB.SetStatusText("Flatten aria="+str(round(self.ARIA,2)),2)
289.
290.     def OnMouseMotion(self, event):
291.         xMouse,yMouse = event.xdata, event.ydata
292.         if xMouse<>None and yMouse<> None:
293.             SirReal="X point="+%0.4f % xMouse + " , Y point="+%0.4f % yMouse
294.             self.SB.SetStatusText( SirReal,0)
295.
296.     def OnExcel(self, event):
297.         if len(self.xbd)==0:
298.             mesaj = "No point defined for surface.\n Open an Excel file with curves coordinates !"
299.             wx.MessageBox(mesaj, "Info",style=wx.OK|wx.ICON_EXCLAMATION)
300.             return
301.         xlApp = Dispatch("Excel.Application")
302.         xlWb = xlApp.Workbooks.Open(self.Excel_File) ; sheets = xlWb.Sheets
303.         XLSheet=xlWb.Worksheets(2) ; sheets(2).Activate()
304.         XLSheet.Cells(1,1).Value = "X1" ; XLSheet.Cells(1,2).Value = "Y1"
305.         XLSheet.Cells(1,3).Value = "X2" ; XLSheet.Cells(1,4).Value = "Y2"
306.         SirClip1="" ; lex=2
307.         for i, (xb, yb, xa, ya) in enumerate(zip(self.xbd, self.ybd, self.xad, self.yad)):
308.             XLSheet.Cells(lex,1).Value = xb ; XLSheet.Cells(lex,2).Value = yb
309.             XLSheet.Cells(lex,3).Value = xa ; XLSheet.Cells(lex,4).Value = ya
310.             lex+=1
311.         Fig1=os.getcwd()+"\\'+3D_Surface.jpg" ; Fig2=os.getcwd()+"\\'+Flatten surface.jpg"
312.         self.Axa_3D.figure.savefig(Fig1, orientation='landscape', bbox_inches=None,
313.             transparent=False, pad_inches=0, format ="jpg", quality = 95)
314.         self.Axa2D.figure.savefig(Fig2, orientation='landscape', bbox_inches=None,
315.             transparent=False, pad_inches=0, format ="jpg", quality = 95)
316.         ExportImageToExcel(Fig1, xlWb.Worksheets(2), 1, 6)
317.         ExportImageToExcel(Fig2, xlWb.Worksheets(2), 60, 1)
318.         xlWb.Close(SaveChanges=1) ; xlApp.Quit()
319.         xlWb = xlApp.Workbooks.Open(self.Excel_File) ; xlApp.Visible=True
320.
321.
322.     def OnClose(self, event):
323.         self.Destroy()
324.
325. if __name__ == '__main__': #=====
326.     app = wx.App(0)
327.     Flatten_surface()
328.     app.MainLoop()

```

## Listing 10.2 Surfaces.py – Flatten surface – Python &amp; Streamlit version

```

1. import streamlit as st
2. import numpy as np
3. import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
4. import pandas as pd
5. from pathlib import Path
6. from scipy import interpolate # pip install scipy
7. import openpyxl
8. import math
9.
10. st.set_page_config(page_title="Surface flatten")
11. css=""
12. <style>
13.     section.main > div {max-width:70rem} # 1rem = 16px ; 70rem = 1120 px
14. </style>
15. ""
16. st.markdown(css, unsafe_allow_html=True)
17. current_dir = Path(__file__).parent if "__file__" in locals() else Path.cwd()
18.
19. def ALFA(xdsf1, xdsf2, ydsf1, ydsf2):
20.     if (xdsf2-xdsf1)==0:
21.         alfaperp=0
22.     else:
23.         mcom=(ydsf2-ydsf1)/(xdsf2-xdsf1) ; mperp=-1/mcom ; alfaperp=math.atan(mperp)
24.         if alfaperp<0: alfaperp=math.pi-abs(alfaperp)
25.         coefi=1
26.         if alfaperp*180/math.pi>90: alfaperp=math.pi-alfaperp ; coefi=-1
27.         return [coefi, alfaperp]
28.
29. st.subheader(":green[Surface flatten]")
30. MSJ=":frame_with_picture: Open Excel file to read curves coordinates ! :arrow_down_small:"
31. uploaded_file = st.file_uploader(MSJ, type="xlsx")
32. if uploaded_file:
33.     X1=[] ; Y1=[] ; Z1=[] ; X2=[] ; Y2=[] ; Z2=[]
34.     xad=[] ; yad=[] ; xbd=[] ; ybd=[]
35.     wb = openpyxl.load_workbook(uploaded_file)
36.     sheet = wb.worksheets[0]
37.     # Count number of Excel rows filled with coordinates
38.     count_lex = 0
39.     for row in sheet:
40.         if not all([cell.value == None for cell in row]):
41.             count_lex += 1
42.     lex=3
43.     # Read curve coordinates from Excel file
44.     while True:
45.         if lex > count_lex:
46.             break
47.         else:
48.             X2append( sheet.cell(lex,2).value )
49.             Y2.append( sheet.cell(lex,3).value )
50.             Z2.append( sheet.cell(lex,4).value )
51.             X1.append( sheet.cell(lex,7).value )
52.             Y1.append( sheet.cell(lex,8).value )
53.             Z1.append( sheet.cell(lex,9).value )
54.             lex+=1
55.     df = pd.DataFrame( {'X1': X1, 'Y1': Y1, 'Z1': Z1, 'X2': X2, 'Y2': Y2, 'Z2': Z2} )
56.     st.dataframe(df)
57.
58.     with st.form('Input Data'): # Create input data form
59.         st.subheader(':green[Input Data]')
60.         col1, col2, col3 = st.columns(3)
61.         Ninterp = col1.number_input('Input number of spline interpolation points Ninterp = ', value=50)
62.         submit_button = st.form_submit_button('Calculate')
63.     if submit_button:
64.         placeholder = st.empty()
65.         fig = plt.figure(figsize=(8, 8)) ; ax = plt.axes(projection="3d")
66.         ax.set_xlabel("X") ; ax.set_ylabel("Y") ; ax.set_zlabel("Z")
67.         # Draw section 1 curve, points & text
68.         ax.plot(X2, Y2, Z2, 'b--', label='Curve 2')
69.         ax.scatter(X2, Y2, Z2, s=50, marker="8", color="Red", label='Curve 2points')
70.         sir = '%0.1f % X1[0] + , '+ '%0.1f % Y1[0] + '%0.1f % Z1[0]
71.         ax.text(X1[0], Y1[0], Z1[0], sir, (1,0,0), size=8, zorder=1, color='k')
72.         # Draw section 1 curve, points & text

```

## Listing 10.2 Surfaces.py – Flatten surface – Python &amp; Streamlit version

```

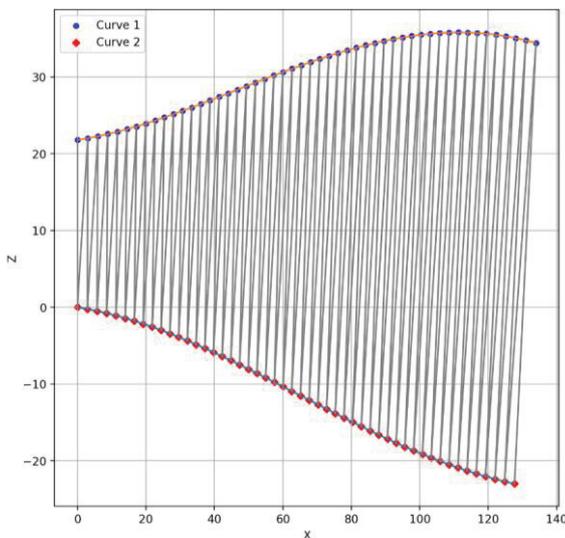
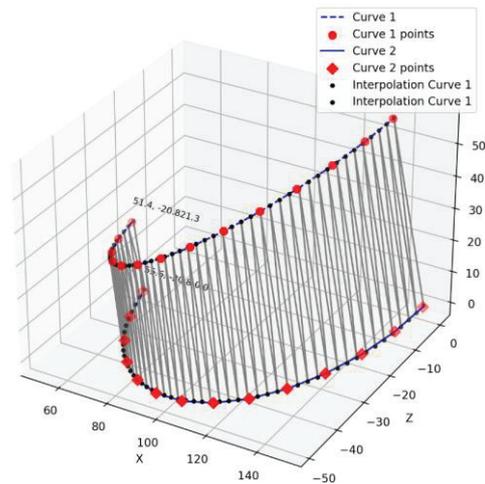
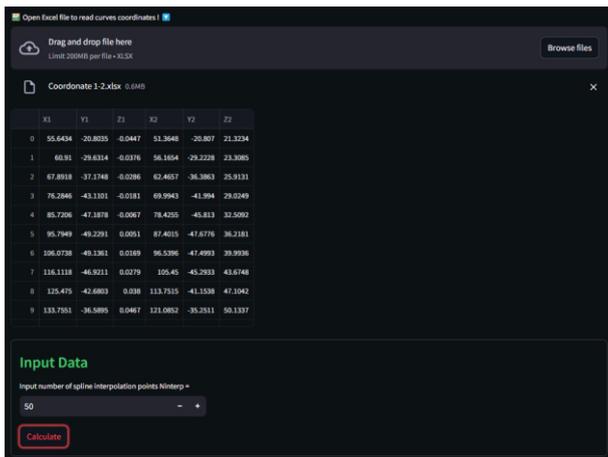
73. ax.plot(X1, Y1, Z1, 'b-', label='Curve 1')
74. ax.scatter(X1, Y1, Z1, s=50, marker='D', color='Red', label='Curve 1 points')
75. sir= '%0.1f' % X2[0] + ", " + '%0.1f' % Y2[0] + "%0.1f" % Z2[0]
76. ax.text(X2[0], Y2[0], Z2[0], sir, (1,0,0), size=8, zorder=1, color='k')
77. # Spline interpolate curve 2
78. pnts = np.linspace(0,1,Ninterp)
79. tck2, u2 = interpolate.splprep([X2, Y2, Z2], s=2)
80. Xs2, Ys2, Zs2 = interpolate.splev(pnts, tck2)
81. ax.scatter(Xs2, Ys2, Zs2, 'o', c="Black", s=10,label="Interpolation Curve 2")
82. # Spline interpolate curve 1
83. tck1, u1 = interpolate.splprep([X1, Y1, Z1], s=2)
84. Xs1, Ys1, Zs1 = interpolate.splev(pnts, tck1)
85. ax.scatter(Xs1, Ys1, Zs1, 'o', c="Black", s=10,label="Interpolation Curve 1")
86. # Straight bending lines
87. for i, (x1, y1, z1, x2, y2, z2) in enumerate(zip(Xs1,Ys1,Zs1,Xs2,Ys2,Zs2)):
88.     ax.plot([x1,x2],[y1,y2],[z1,z2], color="Gray")
89. # Diagonal bending lines
90. for i, (x1a, y1a, z1a) in enumerate(zip(Xs1,Ys1,Zs1)):
91.     if i< len(Xs2) - 1:
92.         x2b, y2b, z2b = Xs2[i+1],Ys2[i+1],Zs2[i+1]
93.         ax.plot([x1a,x2b],[y1a,y2b],[z1a,z2b], color="Gray")
94. ax.figure.canvas.draw() ; ax.legend(fontsize=10) ; ax.legend(loc='best')
95. plt.show() ; placeholder.pyplot(fig)
96. # Compute flatten surface coordinates
97. ARIA=0
98. for i, (x1, y1, z1, x2, y2, z2) in enumerate(zip(Xs1,Ys1,Zs1,Xs2,Ys2,Zs2)):
99.     if i==0:
100.        lcom=math.sqrt((x1-x2)**2+(y1-y2)**2+(z1-z2)**2)
101.        xdsf1=0 ; ydsf1=0 ; xdsf2=0 ; ydsf2=lcom ; yaxa=lcom
102.        xad.append(0) ; yad.append(0) ; xbd.append(0) ; ybd.append(lcom)
103.    else: #-----
104.        xdsf1=xad[i-1] ; ydsf1=yad[i-1] ; xdsf2=xbd[i-1] ; ydsf2=ybd[i-1]
105.        lcom=math.sqrt((xdsf1-xdsf2)**2+(ydsf1-ydsf2)**2)
106.        l22=math.sqrt((x1-Xs1[i-1])**2+(y1-Ys1[i-1])**2+(z1-Zs1[i-1])**2)
107.        l21=math.sqrt((Xs2[i-1]-x1)**2+(Ys2[i-1]-y1)**2+(Zs2[i-1]-z1)**2)
108.        sp=(lcom+l22+l21)/2 ; aria=math.sqrt(abs(sp*(sp-lcom)*(sp-l22)*(sp-l21)))
109.        h=2*aria/lcom ; lh2=math.sqrt(abs(l22**2-h**2)) ; lh1=math.sqrt(abs(l21**2-h**2))
110.        kpunct=lh1/lh2 ; ARIA=ARIA+aria
111.        if (lh1+lh2)-lcom>0.0001: kpunct=-kpunct
112.        xk=(xdsf1+kpunct*xdsf2)/(1+kpunct) ; yk=(ydsf1+kpunct*ydsf2)/(1+kpunct)
113.        coefi, alfaperp = ALFA(xdsf1, xdsf2, ydsf1, ydsf2)
114.        xalt=xk-h*math.cos(alfaperp) ; yalt=yk-coefi*h*math.sin(alfaperp)
115.        xbd.append( round(xk+h*math.cos(alfaperp),2) )
116.        ybd.append( round(yk+coefi*h*math.sin(alfaperp),2) )
117.        if i>2: Val_com = math.sqrt(abs((xad[i-2]-xbd[i])**2+(yad[i-2]-ybd[i])**2))
118.        if i>2 and Val_com < math.sqrt((xad[i-2]-xalt)**2+(yad[i-2]-yalt)**2):
119.            ele1 = xbd.pop() ; ele2 = ybd() ;
120.            xbd.append( round(xalt,2) ) ; ybd.append( round(yalt,2) )
121.        #-----
122.        xdsf1=xad[i-1] ; ydsf1=yad[i-1] ; xdsf2=xbd[i] ; ydsf2=ybd[i]
123.        lcom=l21
124.        l22=math.sqrt((Xs2[i]-Xs2[i-1])**2+(Ys2[i]-Ys2[i-1])**2+
125.            (Zs2[i]-Zs2[i-1])**2)
126.        l21=math.sqrt((Xs2[i]-Xs1[i])**2+(Ys2[i]-Ys1[i])**2+(Zs2[i]-Zs1[i])**2)
127.        sp=(lcom+l22+l21)/2 ; aria=math.sqrt(abs(sp*(sp-lcom)*(sp-l22)*(sp-l21)))
128.        ARIA=ARIA+aria
129.        h=2*aria/lcom ; lh2=math.sqrt(l22**2-h**2) ; lh1=math.sqrt(l21**2-h**2) ; kpunct=lh1/lh2
130.        if (lh1+lh2)-lcom>0.0001: kpunct=-kpunct
131.        xk=(xdsf2+kpunct*xdsf1)/(1+kpunct) ; yk=(ydsf2+kpunct*ydsf1)/(1+kpunct)
132.        coefi, alfaperp = ALFA(xdsf1, xdsf2, ydsf1, ydsf2)
133.        xalt=xk-h*math.cos(alfaperp) ; yalt=yk-coefi*h*math.sin(alfaperp)
134.        xad.append( round(xk+h*math.cos(alfaperp),2) )
135.        yad.append( round(yk+coefi*h*math.sin(alfaperp),2) )
136.        if i>2: Val_com = math.sqrt((xbd[i-1]-xad[i])**2+(ybd[i-1]-yad[i])**2)
137.        if i>2 and Val_com < math.sqrt((xbd[i-1]-xalt)**2+(ybd[i-1]-yalt)**2):
138.            ele1 = xad.pop() ; ele2 = yad() ;
139.            xad.append( round(xalt,2) ) ; yad.append( round(yalt,2) )
140.        LengthA=0 ; LengthB=0
141.        for i, (xa, ya, xb, yb) in enumerate(zip(xad,yad, xbd, ybd)):
142.            if i>0:
143.                LengthA = LengthA+math.sqrt((xbd[i-1] - xb) ** 2 + (ybd[i-1] - yb) ** 2)
144.                LengthB = LengthB+math.sqrt((xad[i-1] - xa) ** 2 + (yad[i-1] - ya) ** 2)

```

**Listing 10.2 Surfaces.py – Flatten surface – Python & Streamlit version**

```

145. # Draw FLATTEN SURFACE
146. placeholder1 = st.empty()
147. fig1 = plt.figure(figsize=(8, 8))
148. ax1 = plt.axes()
149. ax1.set_xlabel("X") ; ax1.set_ylabel("Y") ; ax1.set_ylabel("Z")
150. # Draw section 1, 2 flaten curve, points
151. ax1.plot(xad, yad) ; ax1.plot(xbd, ybd)
152. ax1.scatter(xbd, ybd, marker="8", s=20, color="Blue", label="Curve 2")
153. ax1.scatter(xad, yad, marker="D", s=20, color="Red", label="Curve 1")
154. # Straight bending lines
155. for i, (xi1, yi1, xi2, yi2) in enumerate(zip(xad, yad, xbd, ybd)):
156.     ax1.plot([xi1,xi2],[yi1,yi2], color="Gray")
157. # Diagonal bending lines
158. for i, (xbla, ybla) in enumerate(zip(xad, yad)):
159.     if i < len(xad) - 1:
160.         xblb, yblb = xbd[i+1], ybd[i+1]
161.         ax1.plot([xbla,xblb],[ybla,yblb], color="Gray")
162. ax1.legend(fontsize=10) ; ax1.legend(loc='best') ; ax1.figure.canvas.draw()
163. ax1.grid(True) ; placeholder1.pyplot(fig1)
164. col1, col2, col3, col4 = st.columns(4)
165. col1.write("Length curve 2= "+str(round(LengthA,2)))
166. col2.write("Length curve 1 = "+str(round(LengthB,2)))
167. col3.write("Arie = "+str(round(ARIA,2)))
168. col4.write("No. of spline interpolation points = "+str(Ninterp))
169. # Flatten surface coordonates
170. df1 = pd.DataFrame( {'Xad': xad, 'Yad': yad, 'Xbd': xbd, 'Ybd': ybd} )
171. st.dataframe(df1)
    
```



Length curve 1 = 134.99

Length curve 2 = 129.83

Arie = 5488.39

No. of spline interpolation points = 50

	Xad	Yad	Xbd	Ybd
0	0	0	0	21.778
1	2.91	-0.23	3.02	22.0
2	5.75	-0.49	5.97	22.2
3	8.53	-0.78	8.86	22.5
4	11.26	-1.09	11.7	22.8
5	13.95	-1.43	14.5	23.
6	16.61	-1.79	17.26	23.5
7	19.24	-2.17	19.99	23.9
8	21.84	-2.57	22.7	24.3
9	24.43	-2.99	25.39	24.7

Figure 10.9 The interface of Surfaces.py script

## 11. Rotating a three-dimensional geometry

This script is designed to rotate a 3D geometry which consist in a house designed with points and lines, **Figure 11.1**. The house coordinates are presented in **Figure 11.2** and readed from **Coordonate.xlsx** file.

**Listing 11.1** displays the Python & wxPython version of script, **Rotate.pyw** and **Listing 11.2** displays the Python & Streamlit version of the same script, **Rotate.py**. **Figure 11.3** display interface & the screens generated by Python & wxPython version of the script and **Figure 11.4** display display the screens generated by Python & Streamlit version.

The **Rotate.pyw** script (Python & wxPython version) include only one class: **Class\_Rotire\_3D**. The script begin with importing libraries: **wx** (the cross-platform GUI toolkit for the Python language), **os** (module with methods for interacting with the operating system, like creating files and directories, management of files and directories, input, output, environment variables, process management, etc.), **pandas** (open source data analysis and manipulation tool) and **matplotlib** (library for creating static, animated and interactive visualizations in Python).

The **Class\_Rotire\_3D** class create the interface, draw the 3D geometry of the house and include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **self.ax** area where the 3D geometry of the house will be drawn (line 12); define the grid color (line 13); lines 14÷16 define the axes titles; line 17 set the initial view of the 3D geometry by imposing the values of the elevation and azimuth; call the class functions **Read\_Data** and **Draw**; finally show the plot (line 20).
- **Read\_Data** Create **df** dataframe by reading geometry coordinates from the Excel file **Coordonate.xlsx** (line 23); convert columns X, Y, Z from dataframe to individual lists: **self.X**, **self.Y**, **self.Z** respectively (lines 24, 25, 26); line 27 convert columns **ID\_Face** from dataframe to list of float numbers **ID\_Pct**; line 28 convert list of float numbers **ID\_Pct** to list of strings **self.ID\_Point**.
- **Draw** Line 31 draw the points of the house using **scatter** command; line 32 draw the house lines using **wireframe** command; lines 14÷16 draw the identification points numbers in a **for** cycle.

Line 36 create the **app** which initializes the GUI toolkit for xPython; line 37 call **Class\_Rotire\_3D** class to create the window showed in **Figure 1.3**; finally, the line 38 enter into infinite continuous loop to receive key events from the user; the script can be interrupted with  button of the frame.

A number of icons are automatically placed on the top toolbar, with following functions:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
|  | Reset original view.  |
|  | Back to previous view.  |
|  | Forward to next view.   |
|  | Pan axes with left mouse, zoom with right.                    |
|  | Zoom to rectangle.  |
|  | Configure subplots.   |
|  | Save the figure into an image file (jpg, png, tiff, svg,...). |
|  | Edit curves line and axes parameters.                         |

To rotate the house geometry no icon must be selected and , with left mouse pressed, move the mouse over the 3D chart. During rotation the current values of the elevation and azimuth are displayed in the left location of the **StatusBar**: **azimuth=139 deg, elevation=28 deg**.

Moving the mouse over the chart without left mouse pressed will generate the current mouse position in the left location of the **StatusBar** showing the X, Y & Z coordinates: **x=-18.3348 , y=58.7398 , z=-0.75109**.

**Listing 11.1 Rotate.pyw – Rotating a three-dimensional geometry – Python & wxPython version**

```

1.  from __future__ import division
2.
3.  import wx
4.  import os
5.  import pandas as pd
6.
7.  import mpl_toolkits.mplot3d.axes3d # The tools are imported from the Matplotlib library
8.  import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
9.
10. class Class_Rotire_3D():
11.     def __init__(self, parent, Title):
12.         self.ax = plt.gca(projection='3d', title=Title)
13.         self.ax.xaxis._axinfo['grid'].update({'color': 'Gray', 'linewidth': 2})
14.         self.ax.set_xlabel('X', fontsize=18, fontweight='bold', color="Red")
15.         self.ax.set_ylabel('Y', fontsize=18, fontweight='bold', color="Red")
16.         self.ax.set_zlabel('Z', fontsize=18, fontweight='bold', color="Red")
17.         self.ax.view_init(elev=20., azim=310)
18.         self.Read_Data()
19.         self.Draw()
20.         plt.show()
21.
22.     def Read_Data(self):
23.         df = pd.read_excel(os.getcwd()+"/Coordonate.xlsx")
24.         self.X = df['X'].tolist() # Convert columns X from dataframe to list
25.         self.Y = df['Y'].tolist() # Convert columns Y from dataframe to list
26.         self.Z = df['Z'].tolist() # Convert columns Y from dataframe to list
27.         ID_Pct=df['ID_Point'].tolist() # Convert columns ID_Face from dataframe to list of float numbers
28.         self.ID_Point = [str(x) for x in ID_Pct] # Convert list of float numbers to list of strings
29.
30.     def Draw(self):
31.         self.ax.scatter(self.X, self.Y, self.Z, edgecolors="Red", marker='o', s=60, facecolor="White")
32.         self.ax.plot_wireframe(self.X, self.Y, self.Z, color="Blue", linewidth=2)
33.         for i, ( lbl) in enumerate(zip(self.ID_Point)):
34.             self.ax.text(self.X[i], self.Y[i], self.Z[i],lbl[0], color="Black", fontsize=20)
35.
36. app = wx.App(redirect=False)
37. frm_Rotire_3D=Class_Rotire_3D(None, "Rotate 3D home geometry")
38. app.MainLoop()

```

To display the house 3D geometry on the browser window a new free and open source library will be used: **Plotly's Python** graphing library makes interactive, publication-quality graphs. This library can draw line plots, scatter plots, area charts, bar charts, error bars, box plots, histograms, heatmaps, subplots, multiple-axes, polar charts and bubble charts.

The **Rotate.py** script (Python & Streamlit version) begin with importing libraries: **plotly.graph\_objects** (module typically imported as **go** contains an automatically-generated hierarchy of Python classes which represent non-leaf nodes in the figure schema; the term "**graph objects**" refers to instances of these classes), **pandas** (open source data analysis and manipulation tool), **os** (module with methods for interacting with the operating system, like creating files and directories, management of files and directories, input, output, environment variables, process management, etc.).

This script contains 29 lines. Line 5 create **df** dataframe by reading geometry coordinates from the Excel file **Coordonate.xlsx**; convert columns X, Y, Z from dataframe to individual lists: **self.X**, **self.Y**, **self.Z** respectively (lines 6, 7, 8); line 10 convert columns **ID\_Face** from dataframe to list of float numbers **ID\_Pct**; line 28 convert list of float numbers **ID\_Pct** to list of strings **self.ID\_Point**.

Lines 12÷20 create the 3D house geometry, **Figure 11.4**, with the following parameters: specifying the coordinates X, Y, Z (line 13), drawing modes (draw lines, markers and text – line 14), specifying text values associated to points as **ID\_Point** list (line 15), text position (line 16) and size & opacity of the markers (lines 17÷19).

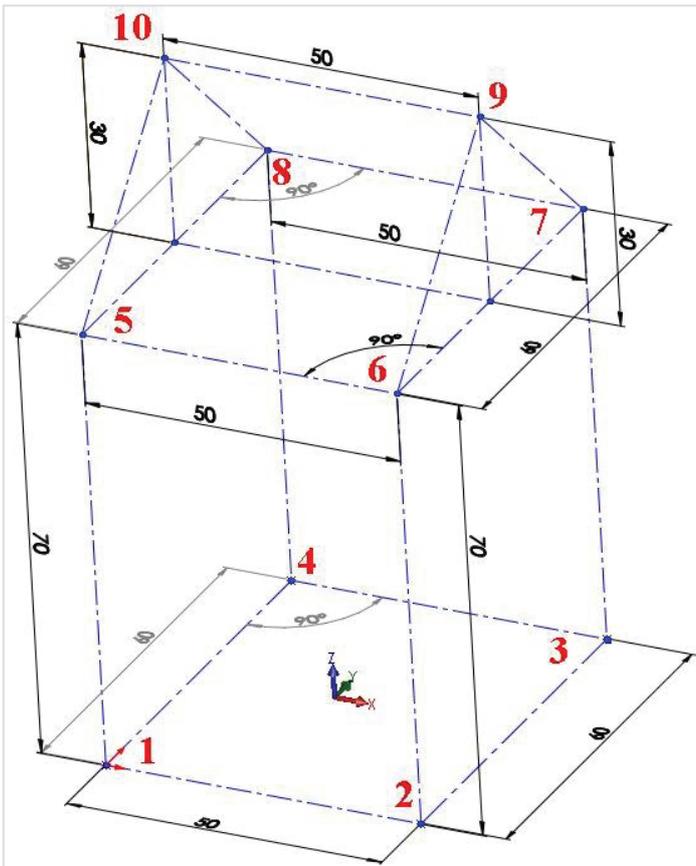
Lines 23÷26 define the default parameters which are used when **layout.scene.camera** is not provided. Line 28 update the properties of the figure's layout. Line 29 place the 3D geometry on browser window.

**Listing 11.2 Rotate.py – Rotating a three-dimensional geometry – Python & Streamlit version**

```

1. import plotly.graph_objects as go
2. import pandas as pd
3. import os
4.
5. df = pd.read_excel(os.getcwd()+"/Coordonate.xlsx")
6. X = df['X'].tolist() # Convert columns X from dataframe to list
7. Y = df['Y'].tolist() # Convert columns Y from dataframe to list
8. Z = df['Z'].tolist() # Convert columns Z from dataframe to list
9. ID_Pct=df['ID_Point'].tolist() # Convert columns ID_Face from dataframe to list of float numbers
10. ID_Point = [str(x) for x in ID_Pct] # Convert list of float numbers to list of strings
11.
12. fig = go.Figure(data=go.Scatter3d(
13.     x=X, y=Y,z=Z,
14.     mode='lines+markers+text',
15.     text=ID_Point,
16.     textposition="top center",
17.     marker=dict(
18.         size=8,
19.         opacity=0.5)
20. ))
21.
22. # Default parameters which are used when `layout.scene.camera` is not provided
23. camera = dict(
24.     up=dict(x=0, y=0, z=1),
25.     center=dict(x=0, y=0, z=0),
26.     eye=dict(x=1.25, y=1.25, z=1.25))
27.
28. fig.update_layout(scene_camera=camera)
29. fig.show()

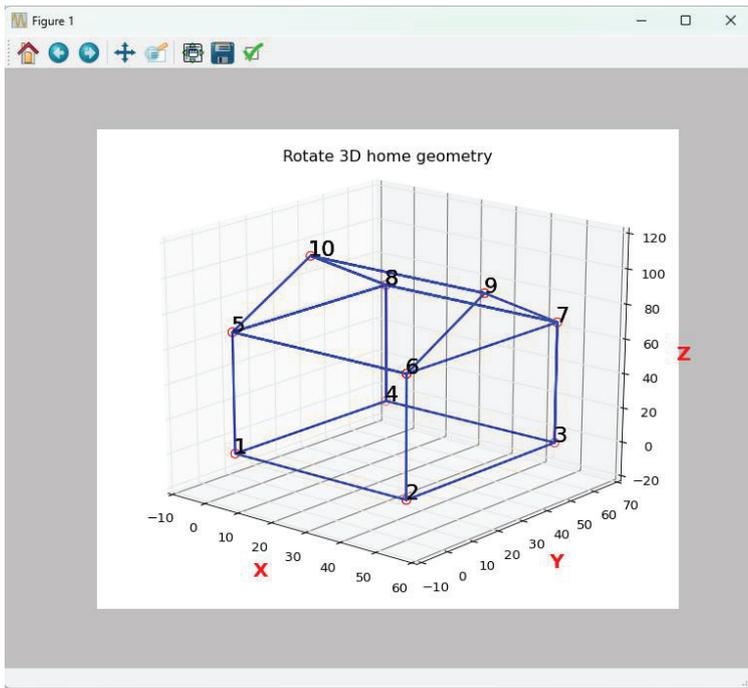
```



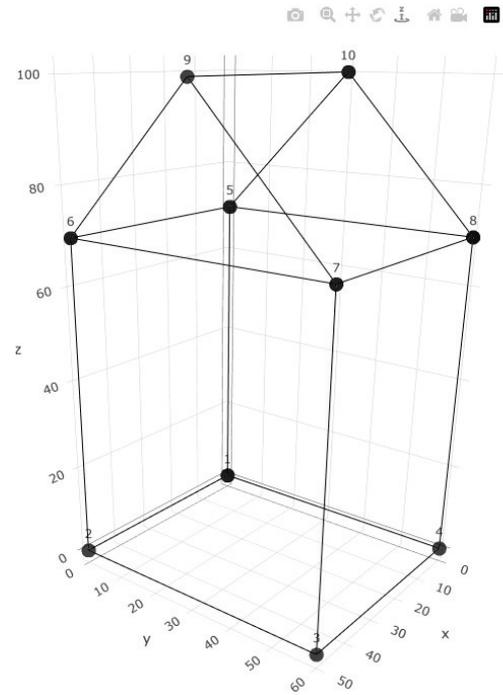
**Figure 11.1** The house geometry

ID_Point	X	Y	Z	ID_Face
1	0	0	0	12341
2	50	0	0	12341
3	50	60	0	12341
4	0	60	0	12341
1	0	0	0	12341
1	0	0	0	1562
5	0	0	70	1562
6	50	0	70	1562
2	50	0	0	1562
6	50	0	70	673
7	50	60	70	673
3	50	60	0	673
7	50	60	70	784
8	0	60	70	784
4	0	60	0	784
8	0	60	70	85
5	0	0	70	85
6	50	0	70	697
9	50	30	100	697
7	50	60	70	697
8	0	60	70	5108
5	0	0	70	5108
10	0	30	100	5108
8	0	60	70	5108
10	0	30	100	5108
9	50	30	100	910
10	0	30	100	910

**Figure 11.2** The house coordinates



**Figure 11.3** The interface and screen generated by Python & wxPython version of the `Rotate.pyw` script



**Figure 11.4** The interface and screen generated by Python & Streamlit version of the `Rotate.py` script

A number of icons are automatically placed on the top location of the browser window, [figure xx5.4](#), with following functions:

- |   |                       |   |                            |
|---|-----------------------|---|----------------------------|
|  | Download plot as png. |  | Turntable rotation.        |
|  | Zoom.                 |  | Reset camera to default.   |
|  | Pan.                  |  | Reset camera to last view. |
|  | Orbital rotation.     |  | Plotly-logomart.           |

To rotate the house geometry move the mouse over the 3D chart with left mouse pressed.

## 12. Generate the magic square

A magic square is a matrix for which the sum of the elements on the rows, columns and the two diagonals (main and secondary) are equal. The algorithm for generating magic squares is:

- from the string 1,2,3,4,..., N, randomly choose N numbers (which can be multiples) and deposit them in first line of the first square; the rest of the lines (2nd to last) are filled starting with the number in the first column after the middle of the line and continuing with the first;
- from the string 0xN, 1xN, 2xN,..., (N-1)xN, N numbers (which may also be multiple) and are deposited in the first line of the second square; the remaining lines are filled in as in the first square, but starting from the middle of the line;
- by adding the two squares element by element, the result is a magic square, **Figure 12.1**.

**Listing 12.1** displays the Python & wxPython version of script, **Magic\_Square.pyw** and **Listing 12.2** displays the Python & Streamlit version of the same script, **Magic\_Square.py**. **Figure 12.2** display interface & the screens generated by Python & wxPython version of the script and **Figure 12.3** display display the screens generated by Python & Streamlit version.

2	1	4	3	5	+	5	0	20	10	15	=	7	1	24	13	20
3	5	2	1	4		20	10	15	5	0		23	15	17	6	4
1	4	3	5	2		15	5	0	20	10		16	9	3	25	12
5	2	1	4	3		0	20	10	15	5		5	22	11	9	8
4	3	5	2	1		10	15	5	0	20		14	18	10	2	21
First square						Second square						The magic square				

**Figure 12.1** The algorithm for generating magic squares

The **Magic\_Square.pyw** script (Python & wxPython version) include only one class: **Magic\_Square**. The script begin with importing libraries: **wx** (the cross-platform GUI toolkit for the Python language), **os** (module with methods for interacting with the operating system, like creating files and directories, management of files and directories, input, output, environment variables, process management, etc.), **wx.grid** (classes are used for displaying and editing tabular data) and **random** (this module implements pseudo-random number generators for various distributions).

The **Class\_Rotire\_3D** class create the interface, draw the 3D geometry of the house and include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user), the **panel** (that will hold the contents of the frame) the **StatusBar** (placed at the frame bottom, were messages can be displayed); define public class font **self.font** (line 15); call the **\_TOOLBAR** function; define public variable **self.N1**; call **CreateGrids** class function to generate the three grids: **First square**, **Second square** and **Magic square**; set the frame title and center the frame in the display.
- **\_TOOLBAR** Create the **toolbar** (lines 24÷27), the **StaticText** control (lines 29÷30); create **wx.Choice** control (line 33) with the values defined in **Ist\_Choice** control (line 32) and place the first value **"5"** as first option to be selected (lines 34÷35); create the **Generate** button (line 37) and connect with **Bind** statement to **OnGenerate** function (line 38); lines 40÷42 add these controls to the **ToolBar** and line 44 generate and show the **ToolBar**.
- **CreateGrids** Class function to generate the three grids: **First square**, **Second square** and **Magic square**; define the size of grid columns and rows (line48); calculate **self.Width** and **self.Heigth** variables (line 49); create **StaticText** with label **First square**, blue color and font **self.font** (lines 52÷53) define first square as **self.grid1** and place in **self.panel** in **pos** position (line 55); create **self.grid1** grid and impose disable properties (cannot be modified) (line 57); also, impose horizontal and vertical text alignment in grid cells (line 58); line 60 impose the head rows heigth; line 61 impose the head columns width; inside the cycle from line 62, line 63 define the columns labels, line 64 define cells rows heigth and line 65 define cells columns

width; line 67 impose the **self.grid1** size; line 68 repaint the grid based on previous settings. Lines 71÷87 and 90÷106 create **Second square** and **Magic square** in the same manner. Line 108 impose the frame **Width** and **Height**.

- **OnGenerate** Regenerate the grids according to value selected from **Choice** control; first destroy **self.st1÷self.st3** and **self.grid1÷self.grid3** (lines 111-112); call **CreateGrids** function to regenerate grids (line 115); inside a **for** cycle from the string 1,2,3,4,..., N, randomly choose N numbers (which can be multiples) and deposit them in first line of the first square **self.grid1** (lines 118÷119); inside a **for** cycle from the string 0xN, 1xN, 2xN,..., (N-1)xN, randomly choose N numbers (which can be multiples) and deposit them in first line of the second square **self.grid2** (lines 120÷121); call **Calc\_Grid** function for **Col\_Start= self.N1 / 2** value (line 123); call **Calc\_Grid** function for **Col\_Start= self.N1 / 2 - 1** value (line 124); call **Sum\_Grid** function (line 125).
- **Calc\_Grid** For **self.grid1** this function complete with values the rest of the lines (2nd to last) starting with the number in the first column after the middle of the line and continuing with the first; for **self.grid2** this function complete with values the rest of the lines (2nd to last) starting with the number from the middle of the line and continuing with the first; the **opt** parameter set **GRID** variable to **self.grid1** for value **1** and **self.grid2** for value **2**.
- **Sum\_Grid** Calculate the sum of the elements on the rows, columns and the two diagonals (main and secondary) to verify that magic square conditions. Inside two **for** cycle lines 141÷149 add cells value from **self.grid1** & **self.grid2** (line 144) and put the sum in the same lin & col in **self.grid3** (line 146); also sum cells from every row (line 145) and put the results at the row end (line 147) with red colour (line 148) and yellow background (line 149). Lines 151÷157 compute the sum of every column and put the value in the last row cell. Lines 159÷165 compute the two diagonals (main and secondary) and put the value in the last diagonals cell.

Line 169 create the **app** which initializes the GUI toolkit for xPython; line 170 call **Magic\_Square** class to create the window; finally, the line 171 enter into infinite continuous loop to receive key events from the user; the script can be interrupted with  button of the frame.

**Listing 12.1 Magic\_Square.pyw – Magic\_Square – Python & wxPython version**

```

1. import wx
2. import wx.grid
3. import random # imports random module
4.
5. class Magic_Square(wx.Frame):
6.
7.     def __init__(self,parent, id):
8.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, parent, id,style=
9.             wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ (wx.MINIMIZE_BOX | wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX ))
10.        self.panel = wx.Panel(self) ; self.panel.SetBackgroundColour("White")
11.        # StatusBar
12.        self.statusbar = self.CreateStatusBar()
13.        self.statusbar.SetFieldsCount(2)
14.        self.statusbar.SetStatusWidths([-10, -10])
15.        self.font = wx.Font(11, wx.DEFAULT, wx.NORMAL, wx.BOLD)
16.        self._TOOLBAR()
17.        self.N1=6
18.        self.CreateGrids()
19.        self.SetTitle("Generate the magic square")
20.        self.CenterOnScreen()
21.        self.Show()
22.
23.    def _TOOLBAR(self):
24.        self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL | wx.TB_TEXT) )
25.        self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour("white")
26.        self.toolbar.SetToolBitmapSize((24,24))
27.        self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour("GOLD")
28.
29.        st4 = wx.StaticText(self.toolbar, -1, " Magic square degree N = ")

```

## Listing 12.1 Magic\_Square.pyw – Magic\_Square – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

30.         st4.SetFont(self.font)
31.
32.         lst_Choice=["5", "7", "11", "13", "17"]
33.         self.txt_N = wx.Choice(self.toolbar, -1, choices=lst_Choice, size=(60, -1))
34.         self.txt_N.SetSelection( self.txt_N.FindString("5") )
35.         self.txt_N.SetFont(self.font)
36.
37.         self.btn = wx.Button(self.toolbar, -1, "Generate")
38.         self.btn.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON,self.OnGenerate)
39.
40.         self.toolbar.AddControl(st4)
41.         self.toolbar.AddControl(self.txt_N)
42.         self.toolbar.AddControl(self.btn)
43.
44.         self.toolbar.Realize() ; self.toolbar.Show()    # Toolbar show
45.
46.     def CreateGrids(self):
47.
48.         self.Col_size=30 ; self.Row_size=20
49.         self.Width=self.Row_size+(self.N1+1)*self.Col_size ; self.Heigth=(self.N1+1)*self.Row_size
50.
51.         # Create 'First square' grid
52.         self.st1=wx.StaticText(self.panel, -1, "First square", pos=(50,10))
53.         self.st1.SetForegroundColour('BLUE') ; self.st1.SetFont(self.font)
54.
55.         self.grid1 = wx.grid.Grid(self.panel, pos=(20,30))
56.         self.grid1.CreateGrid(self.N1-1,self.N1-1)
57.         self.grid1.EnableEditing(0)
58.         self.grid1.SetDefaultCellAlignment(wx.ALIGN_CENTRE,wx.ALIGN_CENTRE)
59.
60.         self.grid1.SetRowLabelSize(self.Row_size)
61.         self.grid1.SetColLabelSize(self.Col_size)
62.         for i in range(self.N1-1):
63.             self.grid1.SetColLabelValue(i,str(i+1))    # Headlines in self.grid1
64.             self.grid1.SetRowSize(i,self.Row_size)    # Define table row height
65.             self.grid1.SetColSize(i,self.Col_size)    # Define table column widths
66.         # Table head height and table numbering column width
67.         self.grid1.SetSize((self.Width, self.Heigth+80))
68.         self.grid1.ForceRefresh()
69.
70.         # Create 'Second square' grid
71.         self.st2=wx.StaticText(self.panel, -1, "Second square", pos=(self.Width+40,10))
72.         self.st2.SetForegroundColour('BLUE') ; self.st2.SetFont(self.font)
73.
74.         self.grid2 = wx.grid.Grid(self.panel, pos=(self.Width+20,30))
75.         self.grid2.CreateGrid(self.N1-1,self.N1-1)
76.         self.grid2.EnableEditing(0)
77.         self.grid2.SetDefaultCellAlignment(wx.ALIGN_CENTRE,wx.ALIGN_CENTRE)
78.
79.         self.grid2.SetRowLabelSize(self.Row_size)
80.         self.grid2.SetColLabelSize(self.Col_size)
81.         for i in range(self.N1-1):
82.             self.grid2.SetColLabelValue(i,str(i+1))    # Headlines in self.grid2
83.             self.grid2.SetRowSize(i,self.Row_size)    # Define table row height
84.             self.grid2.SetColSize(i,self.Col_size)    # Define table column widths
85.         # Table head height and table numbering column width
86.         self.grid2.SetSize((self.Width, self.Heigth+80))
87.         self.grid2.ForceRefresh()
88.
89.         # Create 'Magic square' grid
90.         self.st3=wx.StaticText(self.panel, -1, "Magic square", pos=(2*self.Width+80,10))
91.         self.st3.SetForegroundColour('BLUE') ; self.st3.SetFont(self.font)
92.
93.         self.grid3 = wx.grid.Grid(self.panel, pos=(2 * self.Width+20,30))
94.         self.grid3.CreateGrid(self.N1,self.N1)
95.         self.grid3.EnableEditing(0)
96.         self.grid3.SetDefaultCellAlignment(wx.ALIGN_CENTRE,wx.ALIGN_CENTRE)
97.
98.         self.grid3.SetRowLabelSize(self.Row_size*1.6)
99.         self.grid3.SetColLabelSize(self.Col_size)
100.        for i in range(self.N1):
101.            self.grid3.SetColLabelValue(i,str(i+1))    # Headlines in self.grid3

```

## Listing 12.1 Magic\_Square.pyw – Magic\_Square – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

102.         self.grid3.SetRowSize(i,self.Row_size) # Define table row heigth
103.         self.grid3.SetColSize(i,self.Col_size) # Define table column widths
104.     # Table head height and table numbering column width
105.     self.grid3.SetSize((self.Width, self.Heigth+80))
106.     self.grid3.ForceRefresh()
107.
108.     self.SetSize((3 * (self.Width+20) ,self.Heigth+180))
109.
110.     def OnGenerate(self, event):
111.         self.st1.Destroy() ; self.st2.Destroy() ; self.st3.Destroy()
112.         self.grid1.Destroy() ; self.grid2.Destroy() ; self.grid3.Destroy()
113.
114.         self.N1 =int(self.txt_N.GetStringSelection().strip())+1
115.         self.CreateGrids()
116.
117.         for col in range(self.N1-1):
118.             r1 = random.randint(1, self.N1) # Generate values in line 0 of self.grid1
119.             self.grid1.SetCellValue(0,col, str(r1))
120.             r2 = self.N1*random.randint(1, self.N1) ; # Generate values in line 0 of self.grid2
121.             self.grid2.SetCellValue(0,col, str(r2))
122.
123.         self.Calc_Grid(1, self.N1 / 2)
124.         self.Calc_Grid(2, self.N1 / 2-1)
125.         self.Sum_Grid()
126.
127.     def Calc_Grid(self, opt, Col_Start):
128.         GRID=self.grid1
129.         if opt==2: GRID=self.grid2
130.         for lin in range(1, self.N1-1):
131.             counter=Col_Start
132.             for col in range(0, self.N1-1):
133.                 V = GRID.GetCellValue(lin-1, counter)
134.                 GRID.SetCellValue(lin,col, V)
135.                 counter=counter+1
136.                 if counter >= self.N1-1: counter = 0
137.
138.     def Sum_Grid(self):
139.         self.grid3.SetColLabelValue(self.N1-1,'Sum')
140.
141.         for lin in range(0, self.N1-1):
142.             sum_lin=0
143.             for col in range(0, self.N1-1):
144.                 V = int(self.grid1.GetCellValue(lin, col)) + int(self.grid2.GetCellValue(lin, col))
145.                 sum_lin=sum_lin+V
146.                 self.grid3.SetCellValue(lin,col, str(V))
147.             self.grid3.SetCellValue(lin,self.N1-1, str(sum_lin))
148.             self.grid3.SetCellTextColour(lin,self.N1-1, 'Red')
149.             self.grid3.SetCellBackgroundColour(lin,self.N1-1, 'Yellow' )
150.
151.         for col in range(0, self.N1-1):
152.             sum_col=0
153.             for lin in range(0, self.N1-1):
154.                 sum_col=sum_col+int(self.grid3.GetCellValue(lin, col))
155.             self.grid3.SetCellValue(self.N1-1,col, str(sum_col))
156.             self.grid3.SetCellTextColour(self.N1-1,col, 'Red')
157.             self.grid3.SetCellBackgroundColour(self.N1-1,col, 'Yellow' )
158.
159.         sum_DP=0 ; sum_DS=0
160.         for lin in range(0, self.N1-1):
161.             sum_DP=sum_DP+int(self.grid3.GetCellValue(lin, lin))
162.             sum_DS=sum_DS+int(self.grid3.GetCellValue(lin, self.N1-2-lin))
163.         self.grid3.SetCellValue(self.N1-1,self.N1-1, str(sum_DP))
164.         self.grid3.SetCellTextColour(self.N1-1,self.N1-1, 'Blue')
165.         self.grid3.SetCellBackgroundColour(self.N1-1,self.N1-1, 'Yellow' )
166.
167.         self.grid3.SetRowLabelValue(self.N1-1,str(sum_DS))
168.
169.     app = wx.App(redirect=0)
170.     frm=Magic_Square(None, -1)
171.     app.MainLoop()

```

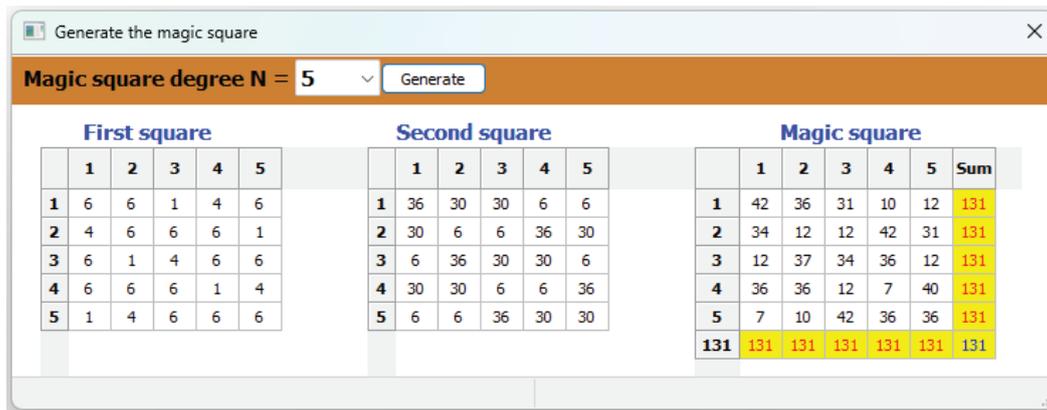


Figure 12.2 The interface and screen generated by Python & wxPython version of the `Magic_Square.pyw` script

The `Magic_Square.py` script (Python & Streamlit version) include the public `Calc_DataFrame` function. The script begin with importing libraries: `streamlit` (create a great interactive web application with Python), `pandas` (open source data analysis and manipulation tool), `matplotlib` (library for creating static, animated and interactive visualizations in Python), `numpy` (the fundamental package for scientific computing with Python) and `random` (this module implements pseudo-random number generators for various distributions). This script contains 63 lines.

Lines 1 to 4 import the required modules. Lines 6 to 13 define the `Calc_DataFrame` function; for dataframe `df1` this function complete with values the rest of the lines (2nd to last) starting with the number in the first column after the middle of the line and continuing with the first; for dataframe `df2` this function complete with values the rest of the lines (2nd to last) starting with the number from the middle of the line and continuing with the first; the `DFrame` parameter receive the value `df1` or `df2` when `Calc_DataFrame` function is called in lines 35 or 36.

The `Calc_DataFrame` procedure generates the elements of the dataframe from line 2 to the last line, according to the logic imposed by the algorithm; the procedure receives as input the dataframe `df1` or `df2` transfered into `DFrame` variable, the size of the dataframe `N1` and the reference column for the translation of the values `Col_Start`. The logic for generating the dataframe values is as follows: the current element of the dataframe takes the values from the previous row and the column specified by `counter` variable; the fetching starts from the reference column, whose value is stored initially stored in the `counter` variable, the value of which increases by 1 at each retrieval; if, by is incremented by 1, the value of the counter variable exceeds the number of dataframe columns (the dataframe boundary has been exceeded), then the `counter` variable is initialized by 0.

Line 15 defines the script title with `subheader` command. Line 17 define `lst_Choice` list variable; line 18 create a `selectbox` control based on `lst_Choice` list; line 19 verifies if a selectin was made from the `selectbox` control; lines 21÷ 23 generate `col_list` list with store the numerical ID's of datframe columns; lines 24÷25 create dataframes `df1` and `df2`; line 26 extend the `col_list` for `df3` dataframe with one position, since the `Magic Square` dataframe `df3` will show also the sum of rows and columns.

Inside a `for` cycle from the string 1,2,3,4,..., N, randomly choose N numbers (which can be multiples) and deposit them in first line of the first square dataframe `df1` (lines 29÷30); inside a `for` cycle from the string 0xN, 1xN, 2xN,..., (N-1)xN, randomly choose N numbers (which can be multiples) and deposit them in first line of the second square dataframe `df2` (lines 31÷32); call `Calc_DataFrame` function for `Col_Start= int((N1-1) / 2) + 1` value (line 35); call `Calc_DataFrame` function for `Col_Start= int((N1-1) / 2)` value (line 36); line 38 display the "First square" title; lines 39-41 display dataframes `df1` and `df2`; line 40 display the "Second square" title; ; line 43 display the "Magic square" title.

Inside two `for` cycle lines 141÷149 add cells value from `df1` & `df2` and put the sum in the same lin & col in `df3` dataframe (line 47); also sum cells from every row (line 48) and put the results at the row end (line 49). Lines 51÷55 compute the sum of every column and put the value in the last row cell. Line 57 initialize with 0 the `sum_DP` and `sum_DS` variables to store the sum of the elements on the main and secondary diagonals. Inside a `for` cycle lines lines 58÷60 compute the sum of two diagonals (main and secondary) and show the values in lines 62÷63.

## Listing 12.2 Magic\_Square.py – Magic\_Square– Python &amp; Streamlit version

```

1. import streamlit as st
2. import pandas as pd
3. import numpy as np
4. import random # imports random module
5.
6. def Calc_DataFrame(DFrame, N1, Col_Start):
7.     for lin in range(1, N1):
8.         counter = int((N1-1) / 2) + 1
9.         for col in range(0, N1):
10.            V = DFrame.iat[lin-1,counter]
11.            DFrame.at[lin,col+1] = V
12.            counter=counter+1
13.            if counter >= N1: counter = 0
14.
15. st.subheader(":green[Magic square degree N = ]")
16.
17. lst_Choice=["Select N", "5", "7", "11", "13", "17"]
18. N=st.selectbox("Select N",options=lst_Choice)
19. if N != "Select N":
20.     N1=int(N)
21.     col_list = []
22.     for i in range(1,N1+1):
23.         col_list.append(i)
24.     df1 = pd.DataFrame(0, index=np.arange(N1), columns=col_list)
25.     df2 = pd.DataFrame(0, index=np.arange(N1), columns=col_list)
26.     col_list.append(N1+1)
27.     df3 = pd.DataFrame(0, index=np.arange(N1+1), columns=col_list)
28.     for col in range(1,N1+1):
29.         r1 = random.randint(1, N1)
30.         df1.at[0,col] = r1
31.         r2 = N1 * random.randint(1, N1)
32.         df2.at[0,col] = r2
33.
34.     Col_Start = int((N1-1) / 2) + 1
35.     Calc_DataFrame(df1, N1, Col_Start)
36.     Calc_DataFrame(df2, N1, Col_Start-1)
37.
38.     st.write("First square")
39.     df1
40.     st.write("Second square")
41.     df2
42.
43.     st.write("Magic square")
44.     for lin in range(0, N1):
45.         sum=0
46.         for col in range(0, N1):
47.             df3.iat[lin,col] = df1.iat[lin,col]+df2.iat[lin,col]
48.             sum=sum+df3.iat[lin,col]
49.         df3.at[lin,N1+1]=sum
50.
51.     for col in range(0, N1):
52.         sum=0
53.         for lin in range(0, N1):
54.             sum=sum+df3.iat[lin,col]
55.         df3.at[N1,col+1]=sum
56.
57.     sum_DP=0 ; sum_DS=0
58.     for lin in range(0, N1):
59.         sum_DP=sum_DP+df3.iat[lin,lin]
60.         sum_DS=sum_DS+df3.iat[lin,N1-lin-1]
61.     df3
62.     st.write("Sum of the elements on the main diagonal = ", sum_DP)
63.     st.write("Sum of the elements on the secondary diagonal = ", sum_DS)

```

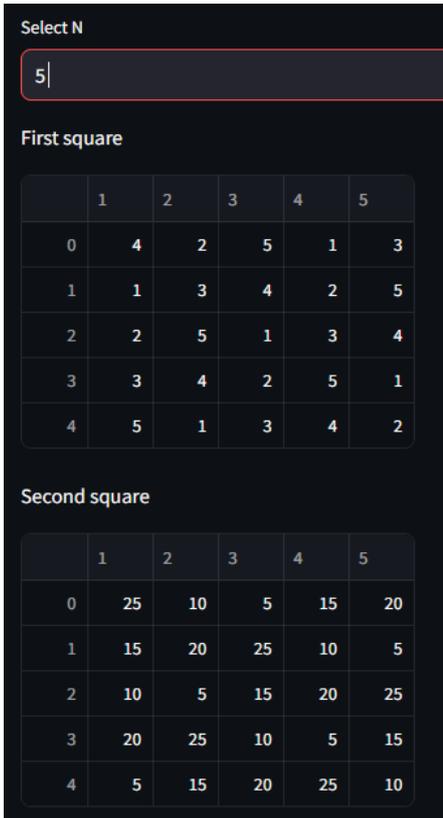


Figure 12.3 The interface and screen generated by Python & Streamlit version of the `Magic_Square.py` script

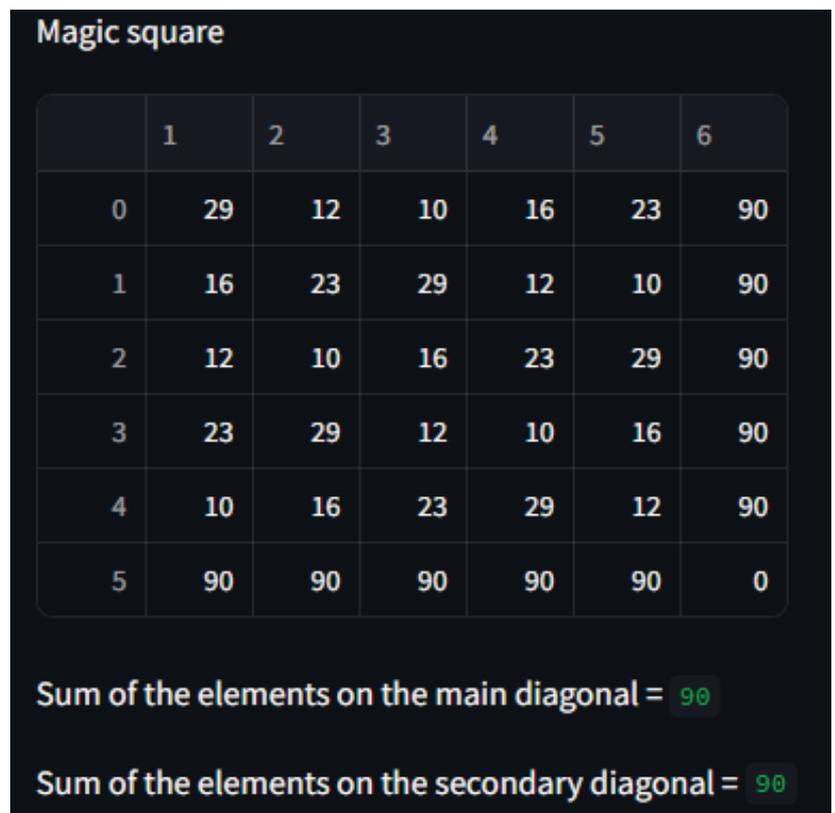


Figure 12.4 display the `Magic Square` generated for 17 lines & columns by Python & wxPython version of the `Magic_Square.pyw` script.

**Magic square**

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	Sum
<b>1</b>	107	298	59	222	267	190	309	115	102	153	132	279	338	288	32	312	308	3511
<b>2</b>	99	150	135	284	342	284	24	308	323	100	293	60	231	262	183	313	120	3511
<b>3</b>	316	95	294	69	226	255	187	318	117	96	153	140	288	338	276	20	323	3511
<b>4</b>	114	99	158	144	284	330	272	35	316	311	96	303	64	219	259	192	315	3511
<b>5</b>	311	312	105	298	57	223	264	189	312	117	104	162	140	276	326	287	28	3511
<b>6</b>	315	122	108	158	132	272	341	280	23	312	321	100	291	61	228	261	186	3511
<b>7</b>	24	321	316	93	295	66	225	258	189	320	126	104	150	128	287	334	275	3511
<b>8</b>	194	324	122	96	146	143	280	329	276	33	316	309	97	300	63	222	261	3511
<b>9</b>	285	28	309	313	102	297	60	225	266	198	320	114	92	161	136	275	330	3511
<b>10</b>	270	194	312	110	107	154	131	276	339	280	21	313	318	99	294	63	230	3511
<b>11</b>	334	273	25	318	315	96	297	68	234	266	186	308	125	100	149	132	285	3511
<b>12</b>	230	258	182	323	118	95	150	141	280	327	277	30	315	312	99	302	72	3511
<b>13</b>	273	331	282	27	312	315	104	306	68	222	254	197	316	113	96	159	136	3511
<b>14</b>	60	218	269	190	311	114	105	154	129	277	336	279	24	315	320	108	302	3511
<b>15</b>	133	282	333	276	27	320	324	104	294	56	233	262	185	312	123	100	147	3511
<b>16</b>	290	71	226	257	186	321	118	93	151	138	279	330	279	32	324	320	96	3511
<b>17</b>	156	135	276	333	284	36	320	312	92	305	64	221	258	195	316	111	97	3511
<b>3511</b>	3511	3511	3511	3511	3511	3511	3511	3511	3511	3511	3511	3511	3511	3511	3511	3511	3511	3511

Figure 12.4 The `Magic Square` generated for 17 lines & columns by Python & wxPython version of the `Magic_Square.pyw` script

## 13. Spline Interpolation

Interpolation is a method for generating points between given points. Spline interpolation based on cubic splines creates an interpolating curve from cubic functions with matching first and second derivatives. A cubic spline is a piecewise cubic function interpolating a set of data points and ensuring smoothness at the data points. The purpose of this application is to compare, for a set of points, the interpolation results generated by different spline functions.

The script use a database **Config.db** to store all icons loaded in frame **Toolbar**; this will avoid the existence of following icons files in the application folder: , , , , , ,  and . The **Config.db** → **objects** store icons for the script interface of **Python 2.7 & wxPython** application version. Initially, the icons files are stored in the **Spline Interpolation** → **Objects** application folder. The icons files were loaded into **Config.db** → **objects** as **Binary Large Object (BLOB)** through the **\_copyimg.pyw** script displayed in **Listing 8.1**, from where they will be used into application interface through **Python 2.7** → **Interpolation.pyw** script. For **Python & Streamlit** → **Interpolation.py** script version icon files have not been used.

The **Interpolation.pyw** script (Python & wxPython version) include three classes: **Plot**, **PlotNotebook** & **Interpolation** and two public functions: **ExtragImageMemory** & **Put\_Clipboard**. The script starts by importing the libraries (lines 3÷20). Lines 19÷20 import external modules: **KIUSALAAS** and **KOMASARU**, stored in the application folder, to calculate a 2-D cubic spline function.

The **ExtragImageMemory** function (lines 22÷26) selecteaza din **Interpolation** → **Objects** folder an icon and create & returneaza the icon **img** from data in memory. This function is called from class **Interpolation** → **\_TOOLBAR** function. The **Put\_Clipboard** function (lines 28÷32) receive a string **Sir\_Clip** as parameter, open and empty the clipboard, place the string into clipboard and close the clipboard.

The **Plot** class (lines 34÷46) create **self.figure**, **self.canvas**, **self.toolbar** and **sizer** entities for the class that calls it. The **PlotNotebook** class (lines 48÷63) creates several pages for the class that calls it, using the internal function **add**; through internal function **ChangePagina** the user can change the page. This class represents a notebook control, which manages multiple windows with associated tabs.

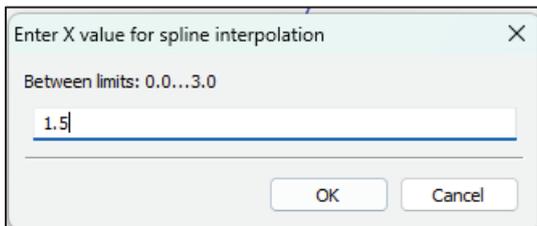
The **Interpolation** class create the interface, the application main functionalities and include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user); create the statusbar (lines 72÷74); line 76 create in **self.plotter** an instance of **PlotNotebook** class; line 77 create **self.AXA** page, were two graphics subplot **self.axes1** & **self.axes2** will be created side by side (lines 79, 81); both will be connected with **Bind** statement to **OnMouseMotion** class internal function (lines 80, 82); line 84 call **Recreate\_Axis** class internal function; line 84 initializes the public variables of the class **X** and **Y**, which store the coordinates of the points that are initial data for the spline functions; line 86 call **\_TOOLBAR** function; lines 87÷88 center and show the frame in the display.
- **\_TOOLBAR** Create the **toolbar** (line 101); set the **toolbar** icons size (line 103) and background color (line 104); create the connection and cursor using **Config.db** database (line 106); generate **Lst\_label**, **Lst\_icons** and **Lst\_Help** lists (lines 107÷110), which store the **toolbar** icons labels, the icon names that must be extracted from memory by calling **ExtragImageMemory** function and the associated icons help; for every icon line 113 associate an unique identificator ID; through **for** cycle from line 112 the **img icon** is extracted into memory (line 114); create the bitmap of **img** memory icon and scale at the imposed **toolbar** icons size (line 115); in this cycle, for every operation, the icon is added in **toolbar** (line 116); lines 117÷124 connect with **Bind** statement to associated functions; line 126 generate and show the **toolbar**; line 127 close the connection with **Config.db** database.
- **CHARTS** Call **Recreate\_Axis**, **DrawInitialPoints**, **Kiusalaas**, **KOMASARU**, **splprep**, **interp1d**, **interp** and **LEGEND** functions to calculate and draw the spline interpolation curve.
- **OnOpenExcelFile** Open a dialog to load an Excel file (line 23) and store the filename in variable **self.Excel\_File** line (26); open Excel file (line 29) and read the sample points coordinates

- from cells in a **while** loop (line 32) until a cell content is empty (line 34); store the coordinates in lists **self.X** and **self.Y** variables (line 37); close the Excel file (line 39) and call **CHARTS** function.
- **DrawInitialPoints** Draw in both **axes1** and **axes2** the initial sample points readed from an Excel file by **OnOpenExcelFile** function.
  - **interp** This function calculate one-dimensional linear interpolation for monotonically increasing sample points [13.1].The function create X echidistant 50 points and draw the interpolation curve in **axes2**.
  - **interp1d** This function interpolate a 1-D function for monotonically increasing sample points [13.1]. The function create X echidistant 50 points and draw the interpolation curve in **axes2**.
  - **Kiusalaas** This function interpolate a 2-D cubic spline function for monotonically increasing sample points [13.2] - pag. 114. The calculated spline interpolation curve is drawn in **axes1**.
  - **KOMASARU** This function interpolate a 2-D cubic spline function for monotonically increasing sample points [13.3]. The calculated spline interpolation curve is drawn in **axes1**.
  - **splprep** Calculate the B-spline representation of an N-D curve [13.4]. The calculated spline interpolation curve is drawn in **axes2**.
  - **LEGEND** For both axes, this functions set the charts legend fontsize, position and redraw axes. The function is called by **OnInterpolate** and **CHARTS** functions.
  - **OnInterpolate** This function calculate the value of spline interpolation for only one point imposed by the user through a **wx.TextEntryDialog**; initially, the function tests if the coordinates of the points have been read (lines 138÷143); in the dialog is proposed the median value **Vmed** between **min(self.X)** and **max(self.X)**, but the user can change this value, **Figure 13.1**, (line 144÷145); the user X value is stored in **Xinterp** variable (line 148) and, for all type of spline interpolation, the Y values is calculated through lines 150÷168; the calculated point (Xinterp, Y) is marked for every spline function (except linear **interp** function) to both axes (lines 153, 159, 164, 168); finally, all Y values are deposited to **Clipboard** (line 170) and **LEGEND** function is called.
  - **OnMouseMove** Display in the **StatusBar** the current values of X & Y mouse position in the chart.
  - **OnReload** Call **CHARTS** function.
  - **OnSave** Save both axes charts in a single file named **Interpolation.jpg** in the application folder.
  - **Recreate\_Axis** This function clear both axes, set the grid and charts labels parameters. The function is called by **\_\_init\_\_** and **CHARTS** functions.
  - **Home** Redraw the charts to fit in the axes spaces.
  - **Pan** Pan the charts.
  - **Zoom** Create a rectangular zoom in the selected chart.
  - **OnClose** This function exits the application.

**Figure 13.2** The show the table of initial sample points readed from an Excel file and **Figure 13.3** show the Excel chart of these points. **Figure 13.4** show the application interface, the spline curves of the initial sample points and marked with X=1.5 point (red color) calculated by spline functions. As can be seen from the charts, the interpolated values for X=1.5 are: **KOMASARU** point=1.500, 1.3250, **Kiusalaas** point=1.500, 1.3250, **splprep** point=1.500, 1.3125 and **interp1d** point=1.500, 1.3125. The **KOMASARU** and **Kiusalaas** spline curves are identical, while **splprep** and **interp1d** has slightly differences at the beginning and the end. The **interp1d** linear curve pass through the points with lines while the rest are drawn with cubic function. All curves pass through the initial sample points. For other sample points the differences between spline curves can be smaller.

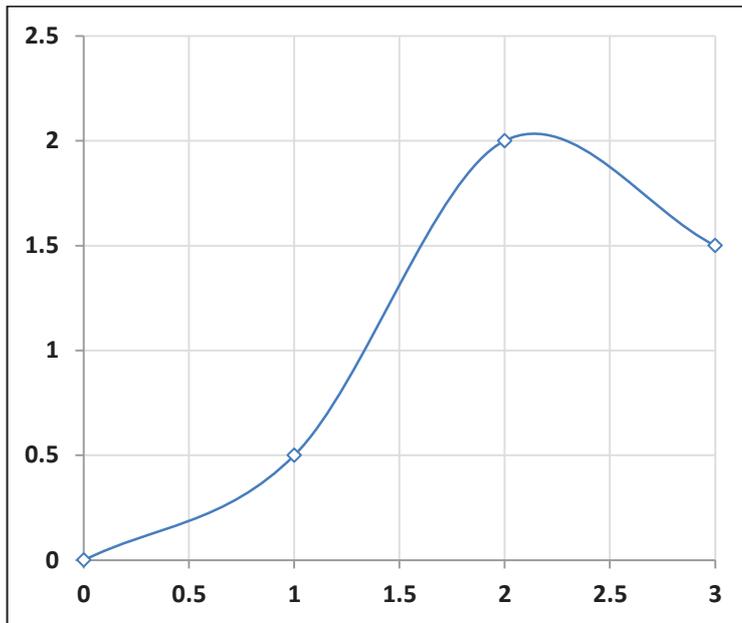
**Listing 13.1** displays the **Python & wxPython** version of script, **Interpolation.pyw** and **Listing 13.2** displays the Python & Streamlit version of the same script, **Interpolation.py**.



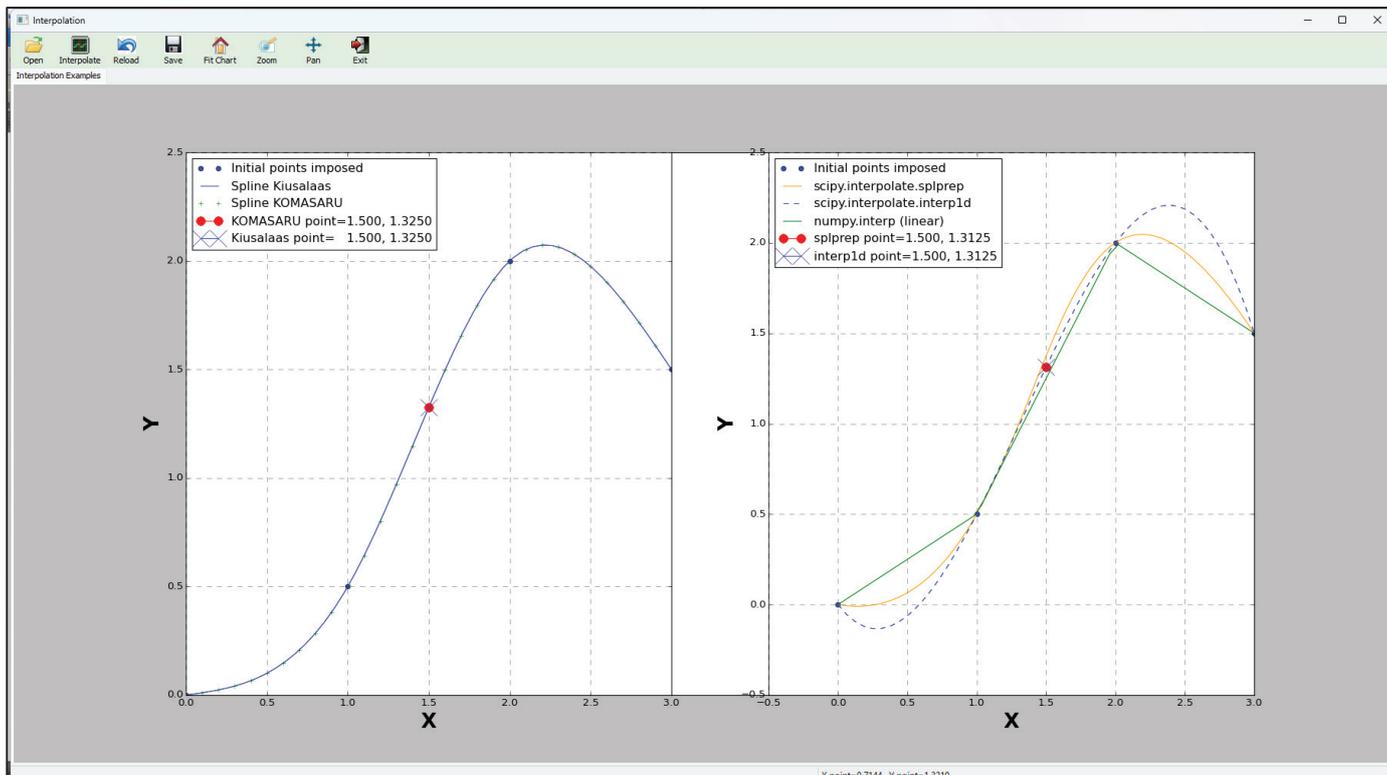
**Figure 13.1** The dialog to input the X value of a point for spline interpolation

X	Y
0	0
1	0.5
2	2
3	1.5

**Figure 13.2** The initial sample points readed from an Excel file



**Figure 13.3** The Excel chart of the initial sample points



**Figure 13.4** The application interface, the spline curves of the initial sample points and marked with X=1.5 point (red color) calculated by spline functions

## Listing 13.1 Interpolation.pyw – Spline Interpolation – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

1.  from __future__ import division
2.
3.  import os
4.  import wx
5.  import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
6.  from sqlite3 import dbapi2 as sqlite
7.  import numpy as np
8.  from numpy import array
9.  from scipy import interpolate
10. from scipy.interpolate import interp1d
11. import pandas as pd
12. import matplotlib as mpl
13. from win32com.client import Dispatch
14. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import FigureCanvasWxAgg as Canvas
15. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import NavigationToolbar2Wx as Toolbar
16. import StringIO
17. import win32con # Constants related to Win32 programming
18. import win32clipboard
19. import KIUSALAAS
20. import KOMASARU
21.
22. def ExtragImageMemory(cursor, NumelImage):
23.     cursor.execute("SELECT fisier FROM objects where nume='"+NumelImage+"'")
24.     blob=cursor.fetchone()[0]
25.     img = wx.ImageFromStream(StringIO.StringIO(blob))
26.     return img
27.
28. def Put_Clipboard(Sir_Clip):
29.     win32clipboard.OpenClipboard() # Open clipboard
30.     win32clipboard.EmptyClipboard() # Empty clipboard
31.     win32clipboard.SetClipboardData(win32con.CF_TEXT, Sir_Clip) # Set clipboard data
32.     win32clipboard.CloseClipboard() # Close clipboard
33.
34. class Plot(wx.Panel):
35.     def __init__(self, parent, id = -1, dpi = None, **kwargs):
36.         wx.Panel.__init__(self, parent, id=id, **kwargs)
37.         self.figure = mpl.figure.Figure(dpi=dpi, figsize=(2,2))
38.         self.canvas = Canvas(self, -1, self.figure)
39.         self.toolbar = Toolbar(self.canvas)
40.         self.toolbar.Realize()
41.         self.toolbar.Hide()
42.
43.         sizer = wx.BoxSizer(wx.VERTICAL)
44.         sizer.Add(self.canvas,1,wx.EXPAND)
45.         sizer.Add(self.toolbar, 0 , wx.LEFT | wx.EXPAND)
46.         self.SetSizer(sizer)
47.
48. class PlotNotebook(wx.Panel):
49.     def __init__(self, parent, id = -1):
50.         wx.Panel.__init__(self, parent, id=id)
51.         self.nb = wx.Notebook(self)
52.         sizer = wx.BoxSizer()
53.         sizer.Add(self.nb, 1, wx.EXPAND)
54.         self.SetSizer(sizer)
55.
56.     def add(self,name="plot"):
57.         page = Plot(self.nb)
58.         self.nb.AddPage(page,name)
59.         return page.figure
60.
61.     def ChangePagina(self,INDEX):
62.         # Change page in Notebook
63.         self.nb.ChangeSelection(INDEX)
64.
65. # =====
66. class Interpolation(wx.Frame):
67.     # Interpolation is a method for generating points between given points.
68.     def __init__(self):
69.         displaySize= wx.DisplaySize()
70.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, None, -1, title="Interpolation",
71.             size=(displaySize[0]*0.95, displaySize[1]*0.95))
72.         self.statusbar = self.CreateStatusBar() # Define statusBar

```

**Listing 13.1 Interpolation.pyw – Spline Interpolation – Python & wxPython version**

```

73. self.statusbar.SetFieldsCount(2)
74. self.statusbar.SetStatusWidths([-70, -50])
75.
76. self.plotter = PlotNotebook(self) # Create Notebook
77. self.AXA = self.plotter.add("Interpolation Examples").gca()
78. self.AXA.set_xticklabels([]); self.AXA.set_yticklabels([])
79. self.axes1 = self.AXA.figure.add_subplot(1, 2, 1)
80. self.axes1.figure.canvas.mpl_connect('motion_notify_event', self.OnMouseMoveMotion)
81. self.axes2 = self.AXA.figure.add_subplot(1, 2, 2)
82. self.axes2.figure.canvas.mpl_connect('motion_notify_event', self.OnMouseMoveMotion)
83.
84. self.Recreate_Axis()
85. self.X, self.Y = [], []
86. self._TOOLBAR()
87. self.CenterOnScreen()
88. self.Show()
89.
90. def Recreate_Axis(self):
91.     self.AXE=[self.axes1, self.axes2]
92.     for ax in self.AXE:
93.         ax.cla()
94.         ax.grid(b=True, which='major', color='#666666', linestyle='--')
95.         ax.grid(b=True, which='minor', color='#999999', linestyle='--')
96.         ax.set_xlabel("X", fontsize=24, fontweight='bold', color="Black")
97.         ax.set_ylabel("Y", fontsize=24, fontweight='bold', color="Black")
98.     self.statusbar.SetStatusText("",0)
99.
100. def _TOOLBAR(self):
101.     self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL | wx.NO_BORDER | \
102.                                         wx.TB_FLAT | wx.TB_3DBUTTONS | wx.TB_TEXT) )
103.     self.toolbar.SetToolBitmapSize((24,24))
104.     self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour(wx.Colour(224,238,224))
105.
106.     connection = sqlite.connect(os.getcwd()+"\Config.db"); cursor = connection.cursor()
107.     Lst_label=["Open", "Interpolate", "Reload", "Save", "Fit Chart", "Zoom", "Pan", "Exit"]
108.     Lst_icons=["open.png", "Interpolate.png", "Back.jpg", "save.png", "home.png", "zoom.png", "pan.png", "exit.png"]
109.     Lst_Help=["Open Excel file to read coordinates", "Spline interpolation for X imposed", "Reload the chart",
110.             "Save charts", "Fit chart in window", "Zoom chart rectangular region","Translate chart", "Exit application"]
111.
112.     for i, ( label, icon, HELP) in enumerate(zip(Lst_label, Lst_icons, Lst_Help )):
113.         ID_tool=i # wx.NewId()
114.         img = ExtragImageMemory(cursor, icon)
115.         sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage(img.Scale(24,24))
116.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(ID_tool, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
117.         if label=="Open": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnOpenExcelFile, id=ID_tool)
118.         if label=="Interpolate": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnInterpolate, id=ID_tool)
119.         if label=="Reload": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnReload, id=ID_tool)
120.         if label=="Save": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnSave, id=ID_tool)
121.         if label=="Fit Chart": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.Home, id=ID_tool)
122.         if label=="Zoom": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.Zoom, id=ID_tool)
123.         if label=="Pan": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.Pan, id=ID_tool)
124.         if label=="Exit": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnClose, id=ID_tool)
125.
126.     self.toolbar.Realize() ; self.toolbar.Show()
127.     cursor.close(); connection.close()
128.
129. def OnSave(self, event):
130.     img_file = os.getcwd()+'/Interpolation.jpg'
131.     self.axes1.figure.savefig(img_file)
132.     wx.MessageBox("Image saved in "+img_file, "Info", wx.OK | wx.ICON_INFORMATION)
133.
134. def OnReload(self, event):
135.     self.CHARTS()
136.
137. def OnInterpolate(self, event):
138.     if len(self.X)==0:
139.         MSJ="Please select an Excel file with X, Y coordinates !"
140.         dlg = wx.MessageDialog(self, MSJ, "Error", wx.OK | wx.ICON_ERROR)
141.         dlg.ShowModal()
142.         dlg.Destroy()
143.         return
144.     Vmed=str((max(self.X)-min(self.X))/2 + min(self.X))

```

**Listing 13.1 Interpolation.pyw – Spline Interpolation – Python & wxPython version**

```

145. dlg = wx.TextEntryDialog(self, 'Between limits: '+str(min(self.X))+'...' +str(max(self.X)),
146.                             'Enter X value for spline interpolation', Vmed)
147. if dlg.ShowModal() == wx.ID_OK:
148.     Xinterp=float(str(dlg.GetValue()))
149.
150.     si = KOMASARU.SplineInterpolation(self.X, self.Y)
151.     yK = si.interpolate(Xinterp)
152.     LBL1="KOMASARU point="+'%0.3f' % Xinterp+", "+'%0.4f' % yK
153.     self.axes1.plot(Xinterp, yK, marker=".", markersize=20, color="Red", label=LBL1)
154.
155.     xData=array(self.X) ; yData=array(self.Y)
156.     kspline = KIUSALAAS.curvatures_Kiusalaas(xData, yData)
157.     Yspline =KIUSALAAS.evalSpline_Kiusalaas(xData, yData,kspline,Xinterp)
158.     LBL2="Kiusalaas point= "+'%0.3f' % Xinterp+", "+'%0.4f' % Yspline
159.     self.axes1.plot(Xinterp, Yspline, marker="x", markersize=20, color="Blue", label=LBL2)
160.
161.     splines = interpolate.splprep(self.X, self.Y)
162.     y2=interpolate.splev(Xinterp,splines)
163.     LBL3="splprep point="+'%0.3f' % Xinterp+", "+'%0.4f' % y2
164.     self.axes2.plot(Xinterp,y2, marker=".", markersize=20, color="Red", label=LBL3)
165.
166.     f2 = interp1d(self.X, self.Y, kind='cubic')
167.     LBL4="interp1d point="+'%0.3f' % Xinterp+", "+'%0.4f' % f2(Xinterp)
168.     self.axes2.plot(Xinterp, f2(Xinterp), marker="x", markersize=20, color="Blue", label=LBL4)
169.
170.     Put_Clipboard(LBL1+"\n"+LBL2+"\n"+LBL3+"\n"+LBL4)
171.     self.statusbar.SetStatusText("The interpolated values have been copied to Clipboard",0)
172.     self.LEGEND()
173.
174.     dlg.Destroy()
175.
176. def LEGEND(self):
177.     for ax in self.AXE:
178.         ax.legend(fontsize=10) ; ax.legend(loc='best') ; ax.figure.canvas.draw()
179.
180. def DrawInitialPoints(self, x,y):
181.     # Initial points imposed
182.     self.axes1.plot(x, y, 'ob', label="Initial points imposed")
183.     self.axes2.plot(x, y,'ob', label="Initial points imposed")
184.
185. def splprep(self, x,y): # scipy.interpolate.splprep
186.     data = np.array((x,y))
187.     tck,u = interpolate.splprep(data, s=0)
188.     # s=0 forcing the spline fit to pass through all the input points
189.     unew = np.arange(0, 1.01, 0.01)
190.     out = interpolate.splev(unew, tck)
191.     self.axes2.plot(out[0], out[1], color='orange', label="scipy.interpolate.splprep")
192.
193. def Kiusalaas(self, x,y): # Spline Kiusalaas
194.     xData=array(x) ; yData=array(y) # conversion from 'list' to 'vector'
195.     xspline, yspline = KIUSALAAS.Divizare_Spline_Kiusalaas(xData, yData, 50)
196.     self.axes1.plot(xspline, yspline, '-b', label="Spline Kiusalaas")
197.
198. def KOMASARU(self, x,y): # Spline KOMASARU
199.     S = 0.1 # Step for interpolation
200.     S_1 = 1 / S # Inverse of S
201.     xs_K, ys_K = [], [] # List for graph
202.     si = KOMASARU.SplineInterpolation(x, y)
203.     for xK in [x / S_1 for x in range(int(x[0] / S), int(x[-1] / S) + 1)]:
204.         yK = si.interpolate(xK)
205.         xs_K.append(xK)
206.         ys_K.append(yK)
207.     self.axes1.plot(xs_K, ys_K, '+', color='green',label="Spline KOMASARU")
208.
209. def interp1d(self, x,y):
210.     f2 = interp1d(x, y, kind='cubic')
211.     xnew = np.linspace(min(x), max(x), num=50)
212.     self.axes2.plot(xnew, f2(xnew), '--', label="scipy.interpolate.interp1d ")
213.
214. def interp(self, x,y):
215.     xnew = np.linspace(min(x), max(x), num=50)
216.     ynew=[]

```

**Listing 13.1 Interpolation.pyw – Spline Interpolation – Python & wxPython version**

```

217.         for xx in xnew:
218.             ynew.append(np.interp(xx, x, y))
219.         self.axes2.plot(xnew, ynew, '-', color='green', label="numpy.interp (linear)")
220.
221.     def OnOpenExcelFile(self, event):
222.         wildcard="Excel files (*.xlsx)|*.xlsx|Excel files (*.xls)|*.xls"
223.         dialog = wx.FileDialog(None, "Open Excel file to read curve coordinates", "", "", wildcard, wx.OPEN)
224.         if dialog.ShowModal() == wx.ID_CANCEL:
225.             return
226.         self.Excel_File= dialog.GetPath().strip().upper()
227.         xlApp = Dispatch("Excel.Application") # Connect to Excel
228.         xlApp.Visible=False
229.         xlWb = xlApp.Workbooks.Open(self.Excel_File)
230.         sht1 = xlWb.Worksheets(1)
231.         lex=2 ; self.X=[] ; self.Y=[]
232.         while True:
233.             xx=str(sht1.Cells(lex,1).Value).strip() ; yy=str(sht1.Cells(lex,2).Value).strip()
234.             if xx=="" or yy=="None":
235.                 break
236.             else:
237.                 self.X.append(float(xx)) ; self.Y.append(float(yy))
238.                 lex+=1
239.         xlWb.Close(SaveChanges=0)
240.         xlApp.Quit()
241.         self.CHARTS()
242.
243.     def CHARTS(self):
244.         self.Recreate_Axis()
245.         self.DrawInitialPoints(self.X, self.Y)
246.         self.Kiusalaas(self.X, self.Y)
247.         self.KOMASARU(self.X, self.Y)
248.         self.splprep(self.X, self.Y)
249.
250.         self.interp1d(self.X, self.Y)
251.         self.interp(self.X, self.Y)
252.
253.         self.LEGEND()
254.
255.     def Home(self,event):
256.         self.axes1.figure.canvas.toolbar.home()
257.
258.     def Pan(self,event):
259.         self.axes1.figure.canvas.toolbar.pan()
260.
261.     def Zoom(self,event):
262.         self.axes1.figure.canvas.toolbar.zoom()
263.
264.     def OnMouseMove(self, event):
265.         xMouse,yMouse = event.xdata, event.ydata
266.         if xMouse<>None and yMouse<> None:
267.             SirReal="X point="+'%0.4f' % xMouse + ", Y point="+'%0.4f' % yMouse
268.             self.statusbar.SetStatusText( SirReal,1)
269.
270.     def OnClose(self, event):
271.         self.Close(True)
272.         self.Destroy()
273.
274.     #-----
275.     if __name__ == '__main__':
276.         app = wx.App(redirect=0)
277.         Interpolation()
278.         app.MainLoop()
279.     #-----

```

The **Interpolation.py** script (Python & Streamlit version) contains 146 lines and begin with importing libraries (lines 1÷9). Lines 11÷16 configures the title settings of the script and the max-width of the page (70 rem = 1120 px, where 1 rem = 16px). Lines 18 define the the script path.

Lines 20÷27 define **splprep** function which calculate the B-spline representation of an N-D curve [13.4]. Line 31 wait to select an Excel file image by the user to read the sample points coordinates in a dataframe (line

33÷34). The coordinates readed from Excel will be displayed as table and the Excel file name is also displayed (Figure 13.5). Lines 35÷36 convert columns X & Y from dataframe to list. Line 37 create a form where is displayed **min(X)** and **max(X)** and wait to input a value **XXX** (lines 42÷43) where spline functions will interpolate the Y coordinate; in the form is proposed the median value **Vmed** between **min(X)** and **max(X)**, but the user can change this value, Figure 13.5. Also, a **submit\_button** is created (line 44). If the button is clicked, two columns are created by line 47. Lines 50÷53 define **fig1** figure, set the grid and title. Line 55 plot the sample points coordinates in **fig1**. Line 57 call **splprep** function which calculate the B-spline curve plotted by line 59 in **fig1**. Lines 61÷62 interpolate the **YP\_splev** value in **XXX** point by **splprep** function. This point (**XXX**, **YP\_splev**) will be marked in **fig1** by line 64. Line 66 place **fig1** in **col1** (top-left position of Figure 13.6). Lines 69÷77 calculate the spline interpolated curves of sample data points using **scipy** library type splines: **CubicSpline** & **akima** & **pchip**.

The **CubicSpline** type function “interpolate data with a piecewise cubic polynomial which is twice continuously differentiable” [13.5].

“The **Akima** interpolation function fit piecewise cubic polynomials, for given vectors *x* and *y*. The interpolation method by **Akima** uses a continuously differentiable sub-spline built from piecewise cubic polynomials. The resultant curve passes through the given data points and will appear smooth and natural” [13.6].

“**PCHIP** 1-D monotonic cubic interpolation; *x* and *y* are arrays of values used to approximate some function *f*, with *y* = *f*(*x*). The interpolant uses monotonic cubic splines to find the value of new points. (**PCHIP** stands for Piecewise Cubic Hermite Interpolating Polynomial)” [13.7].

Lines 80÷83 extract **X\_Interp**, **Y\_spline**, **Y\_akima**, **Y\_pchip** interpolated list values from the three interpolation: **CubicSpline** & **akima** & **pchip**. Lines

Lines 86÷99 calculate **Point\_spline**, **Point\_akima**, **Point\_pchip** point interpolation for **XXX** value using **CubicSpline** & **akima** & **pchip** functions.

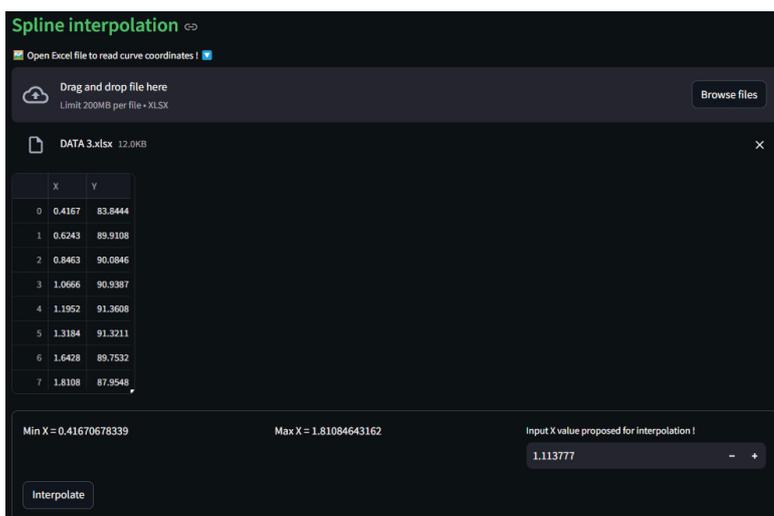
Lines 102÷105 define **fig2** figure, set the grid and title. Line 106 plot the sample points coordinates in **fig2**. Line 107 plot **CubicSpline** curve and line 108 mark (**XXX**, **Point\_spline**) point. Line 110 place **fig2** in **col2** (top-right position of Figure 13.6).

Next, two columns are created by line 112. Lines 114÷117 define **fig3** figure, set the grid and title. Line 118 plot the sample points coordinates in **fig3**. Line 119 plot **Akima** curve and line 129 mark (**XXX**, **Point\_akima**) point. Line 122 place **fig3** in **col1** (bottom-left position of Figure 13.6).

Lines 124÷127 define **fig4** figure, set the grid and title. Line 128 plot the sample points coordinates in **fig4**. Line 129 plot **pchip** curve and line 130mark (**XXX**, **Point\_pchip**) point. Line 132 place **fig3** in **col2** (bottom-right position of Figure 13.6).

Line 135 create 4 columns, where are placed **X\_Interp**, **Y\_spline**, **Y\_akima**, **Y\_pchip** lists in table format.

Line 142 create 4 columns, where are placed **XXX** and **LBL2**, **LBL3**, **LB4** labels of the interpolated points values, created in lines 90, 95 and 100.



**Figure 13.5**  
Upload Excel file with the initial sample points, show the coordinates table and wait for a user input for point interpolate

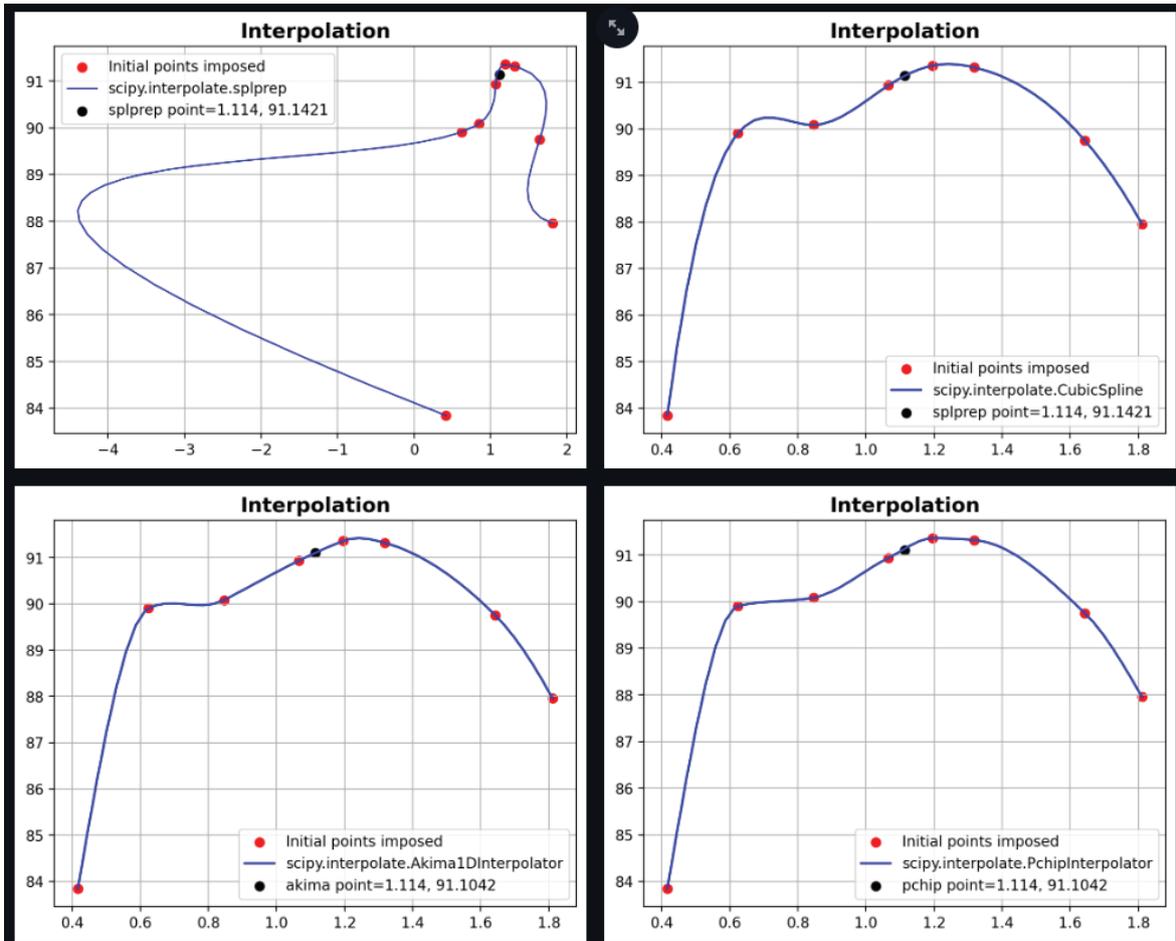


Figure 13.6 The spline interpolated curves

X_Interp	Y_spline	Y_akima	Y_pchip
value	value	value	value
0.4167	83.8444	83.8444	83.8444
0.4452	85.3146	85.0635	85.0602
0.4736	86.546	86.2242	86.2329
0.5021	87.5589	87.2898	87.3177
0.5305	88.3736	88.2237	88.2698
0.559	89.0106	88.9891	89.0448
0.5874	89.4902	89.5496	89.5977
0.6159	89.8328	89.8683	89.8838
0.6443	90.0587	89.9678	89.9382
0.6728	90.1883	90.0064	89.9669

Point X=1.1138                      splprep point=1.114, 91.1421                      akima point=1.114, 91.1042                      pchip point=1.114, 91.1042

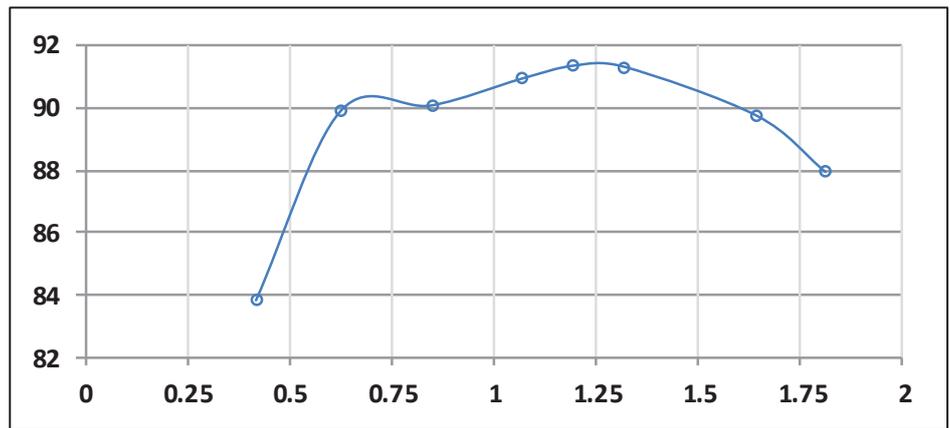
Figure 13.7 The spline interpolated tables and interpolated points

From Figure 13.6 results that the shape of the spline curves is similar, except for the **splprep** variant, which shows an exaggerated deformation on the initial portion. As can be seen from the charts, the interpolated point values for **XXX**=1.1138 are: **splprep** point=1.1138, 91.1421, **CubicSpline** point=1.1138, 911421, **akima** point=1.1138, 91.1042, and **pchip** point=1.1138, 91.1042.

In conclusion, the use of spline functions offers a precise interpolation possibility, but the graphical visualization of the curve is a must to avoid situations like the one in the Figure 13.6.

**Figure 13.8** The show the table of initial sample points readed from an Excel file and **Figure 13.9** show the Excel chart of these points.

X	Y
0.416707	83.84439
0.624285	89.91082
0.84631	90.08463
1.066597	90.93865
1.195182	91.36078
1.318358	91.32108
1.642826	89.75317
1.810846	87.95477



**Figure 13.8** The initial sample points readed from an Excel file

**Figure 13.9** The Excel chart of the initial sample points

**Listing 13.2 Interpolation.py – Spline Interpolation – Python & Streamlit version**

```

1. import streamlit as st
2. import numpy as np
3. from numpy import array
4. import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
5. import pandas as pd
6. from pathlib import Path
7. import scipy
8. from scipy import interpolate # pip install scipy
9. from scipy.interpolate import interp1d
10.
11. st.set_page_config(page_title="Spline interpolation")
12. css=""
13. <style>
14.     section.main > div {max-width:70rem} # 1rem = 16px ; 70rem = 1120 px
15. </style>
16. ""
17. st.markdown(css, unsafe_allow_html=True)
18. current_dir = Path(__file__).parent if "__file__" in locals() else Path.cwd()
19.
20. def splprep(x,y): # scipy.interpolate.splprep
21.     data = np.array((x,y))
22.     tck,u = interpolate.splprep(data, s=0)
23.     # s=0 forcing the spline fit to pass through all the input points
24.     unew = np.arange(0, 1.02, 0.02)
25.     out = interpolate.splev(unew, tck)
26.     lst_return=[out[0], out[1]]
27.     return lst_return
28.
29. st.subheader(":green[Spline interpolation]")
30. MSJ=":frame_with_picture: Open Excel file to read curve coordinates ! :arrow_down_small:"
31. uploaded_file = st.file_uploader(MSJ, type="xlsx")
32. if uploaded_file:
33.     df = pd.read_excel(uploaded_file)
34.     st.dataframe(df) # Display the table with profile coordinates
35.     X = df['X'].tolist() # Convert columns X from dataframe to list
36.     Y = df['Y'].tolist() # Convert columns Y from dataframe to list
37.     with st.form('Input Data'):
38.         col1, col2, col3 = st.columns(3)
39.         col1.write("Min X = "+str(min(X)))
40.         col2.write("Max X = "+str(max(X)))
41.         Vmed=(max(X)-min(X))/2 + min(X)
42.         XXX = col3.number_input(label='Input X value proposed for interpolation !' \
43.             ,value=Vmed,format="%0.6f")
44.         submit_button = st.form_submit_button('Interpolate')
45.     if submit_button:

```

## Listing 13.2 Interpolation.py – Spline Interpolation – Python &amp; Streamlit version

```

46. # Charts drawing
47. col1, col2 = st.columns(2)
48. # cm = 1/2.54 # centimeters in inches
49. # fig1=plt.figure(figsize=(6*cm, 6*cm))
50. fig1=plt.figure()
51. plt.grid(True)
52. plt.title("Interpolation", fontsize=14,
53.         fontweight='bold',color='Black') # Define chart title
54. # Initial points imposed
55. plt.scatter(X, Y, color='Red', label="Initial points imposed")
56. # Curve interpolation - splprep
57. LST_RETURN=splprep(X, Y)
58. xspline = LST_RETURN[0] ; yspline = LST_RETURN[1]
59. plt.plot(xspline, yspline, '-b', linewidth=1, label="scipy.interpolate.splprep")
60. # Point interpolation - splprep & splev
61. splines = interpolate.splprep(X, Y)
62. YP_splev=interpolate.splev(XXX,splines)
63. LBL1="splprep point="+%0.3f % XXX+", "+%0.4f % YP_splev
64. plt.scatter(XXX, YP_splev, color='Black', label=LBL1)
65. plt.legend(fontsize=6) ; plt.legend(loc='best')
66. col1.write(fig1)
67.
68. # Curve interpolation scipy.interpolate: CubicSpline & akima & pchip
69. data = {"x": X, "y": Y}
70. interpolated = {"x": np.linspace(min(X), max(X), 50)}
71. # interpolated["linear"] = np.interp(interpolated["x"], data["x"], data["y"])
72. interpolated["spline"] = scipy.interpolate.CubicSpline(data["x"], data["y"])(
73.     interpolated["x"] )
74. interpolated["akima"] = scipy.interpolate.Akima1DInterpolator(data["x"], data["y"])(
75.     interpolated["x"] )
76. interpolated["pchip"] = scipy.interpolate.PchipInterpolator(data["x"], data["y"])(
77.     interpolated["x"] )
78.
79. # Extract list values from the three interpolation: CubicSpline & akima & pchip
80. X_Interp = interpolated["x"]
81. Y_spline = interpolated["spline"]
82. Y_akima = interpolated["akima"]
83. Y_pchip = interpolated["pchip"]
84.
85. # Point interpolation scipy.interpolate: CubicSpline & akima & pchip
86. inter_Point = {"x": XXX}
87. interpolated["spline"] = scipy.interpolate.CubicSpline \
88.     (data["x"], data["y"])(inter_Point["x"] )
89. Point_spline = interpolated["spline"]
90. LBL2="splprep point="+%0.3f % XXX+", "+%0.4f % Point_spline
91.
92. interpolated["akima"] = scipy.interpolate.Akima1DInterpolator \
93.     (data["x"], data["y"])(inter_Point["x"] )
94. Point_akima = interpolated["akima"]
95. LBL3="akima point="+%0.3f % XXX+", "+%0.4f % Point_akima
96.
97. interpolated["pchip"] = scipy.interpolate.Akima1DInterpolator \
98.     (data["x"], data["y"])(inter_Point["x"] )
99. Point_pchip = interpolated["pchip"]
100. LBL4="pchip point="+%0.3f % XXX+", "+%0.4f % Point_pchip
101.
102. fig2=plt.figure() # Create chart figure
103. plt.grid(True) # Show the chart grid
104. plt.title("Interpolation", fontsize=14,
105.         fontweight='bold',color='Black') # Define chart title
106. plt.scatter(X, Y, color='Red', marker="o", label="Initial points imposed")
107. plt.plot(X_Interp, Y_spline, color='Blue', label="scipy.interpolate.CubicSpline")
108. plt.scatter(XXX, Point_spline, color='Black', label=LBL2)
109. plt.legend(fontsize=6) ; plt.legend(loc='best')
110. col2.write(fig2)
111.
112. col1, col2 = st.columns(2)
113.
114. fig3=plt.figure() # Create chart figure
115. plt.grid(True) # Show the chart grid
116. plt.title("Interpolation", fontsize=14,
117.         fontweight='bold',color='Black') # Define chart title

```

**Listing 13.2 Interpolation.py – Spline Interpolation – Python & Streamlit version**

```

118. plt.scatter(X, Y, color='Red', marker="o", label="Initial points imposed")
119. plt.plot(X_Interp, Y_akima, color='Blue', label="scipy.interpolate.Akima1DInterpolator")
120. plt.scatter(XXX, Point_akima, color='Black', label=LBL3)
121. plt.legend(fontsize=6) ; plt.legend(loc='best')
122. col1.write(fig3)
123.
124. fig4=plt.figure() # Create chart figure
125. plt.grid(True) # Show the chart grid
126. plt.title("Interpolation", fontsize=14,
127. fontweight='bold',color='Black') # Define chart title
128. plt.scatter(X, Y, color='Red', marker="o", label="Initial points imposed")
129. plt.plot(X_Interp, Y_pchip, color='Blue', label="scipy.interpolate.PchipInterpolator")
130. plt.scatter(XXX, Point_pchip, color='Black', label=LBL4)
131. plt.legend(fontsize=6) ; plt.legend(loc='best')
132. col2.write(fig4)
133.
134. # Show interpolated list values
135. col1, col2, col3, col4 = st.columns(4)
136. col1.write("X_Interp") ; col1.write(X_Interp)
137. col2.write("Y_spline") ; col2.write(Y_spline)
138. col3.write("Y_akima") ; col3.write(Y_akima)
139. col4.write("Y_pchip") ; col4.write(Y_pchip)
140.
141. # Show interpolated point values
142. col1, col2, col3, col4 = st.columns(4)
143. col1.write("Point X="+ '%0.4f' % XXX)
144. col2.write(LBL2)
145. col3.write(LBL3)
146. col4.write(LBL4)

```

## 14. Curve vectorization

The **Vectorization** script is a simple and educational application to vectorize one curve and to obtaining numerical points on it. This script is a shorter version of a complex script PyDigitizer [14.1], [14.2] that can be download from [14.3]. A similar script is presented in [14.4], [14.5]. The vectorization steps are the following:

- open an image file containing the curve to vectorize;
- in the calibration window enter the real coordinates of the calibration points bottom-left respectively top-right;
- after saving, two graphical calibration points must be specified, by left mouse click in the graphic area;
- next, place multiple points above the curve by left mouse click, starting from left to right X axis;;
- it is possible to delete or move points: middle mouse click - delete near mouse point ( without confirmation) while right mouse click - move or exit move near mouse points.
- at the end of placement points it is possible to visualize the curve passing through the placed points;
- the placed points can also be exported in Excel together with the graphic image over which the points have been placed.

The script use a database **Config.db** to store all icons loaded in frame **Toolbar**; this will avoid the existence of following icons files in the application folder: , ,  and . The **Config.db** → **objects** store icons for the script interface of **Python 2.7 & wxPython** application version. Initially, the icons files are stored in the **Curve vectorization** → **Objects** application folder. The icons files were loaded into **Config.db** → **objects** as **Binary Large Object (BLOB)** through the **\_copyimg.pyw** script displayed in **Listing 8.1**, from where they will be used into application interface through **Python 2.7** → **Vectorization pyw** script.

The **Vectorization.pyw** script (Python & wxPython version) include four classes: **Plot**, **PlotNotebook**, **CalibrareAxe** & **Vectorization** and three public functions: **ExportImageToExcel**, **ExtragTextMemory**, **ExtragImageMemory**. The script begin with importing libraries (lines 3÷11).

The **Plot** class (lines 34÷44) create **self.figure**, **self.canvas**, **self.toolbar** and **sizer** entities for the class that calls it. The **PlotNotebook** class (lines 46÷60) creates several pages for the class that calls it, using the internal function **add**; through internal function **ChangePagina** the user can change the page. This class represents a notebook control, which manages multiple windows with associated tabs.

The **ExportImageToExcel** public function export an image Excel file. The parameters of the function are: the file **Path** – the path were the image file is saved, **Sheet** – the sheet were the image will be placed and **row** & **column** which identify the cell were the image will be placed in Excel sheet.

The **ExtragImageMemory** function (lines 28÷32) selecteaza din **SQLite database** → **Objects** an icon si create & returneaza the icon **img** from data in memory. This function is called from class **Vectorization** → **\_TOOLBAR** function.

The **ExtragTextMemory** function (lines 23÷26) selecteaza din **SQLite database** → **Objects** a file and returneaza this file as **BLOB** object. This function is called from class **Vectorization** → **OnExcel** function.

The **Vectorization** class create the interface (toolbar, grid, ...), create the application main functionalities and include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user); create the statusbar (lines 68÷73); line 74 create in **self.plotter** an instance of **PlotNotebook** class; line 75 create one graphics subplot **self. Axa** that will be connected to **OnClick and OnMouseMove** class internal function (lines 76, 77); lines 78, 79 initialize the public variables of the class **ExcelFile** and **self.FOLDER\_FILE** (folder where is located **Config.db** file); line 80 call **\_TOOLBAR** and **INITIALIZARE** function; lines 81 center and show the frame in the display.
- **\_TOOLBAR** Create the **toolbar** (line 230); set the **toolbar** background color (line 231) and icons size (line 232); create the connection and cursor using **Config.db** database (line 233); generate **Lst\_label**, **Lst\_icons** and **Lst\_Help** lists (lines 234÷237), which store the **toolbar** icons labels, the icon names that must be extracted from memory by calling **ExtragImageMemory** function and the associated icons help; for every line 239 associate an unique identifier ID; through **for** cycle from line 238 the **img icon** is extracted into memory (ine 240); create the bitmap of **img** memory icon and scale at the imposed **toolbar** icons size (line 241); in

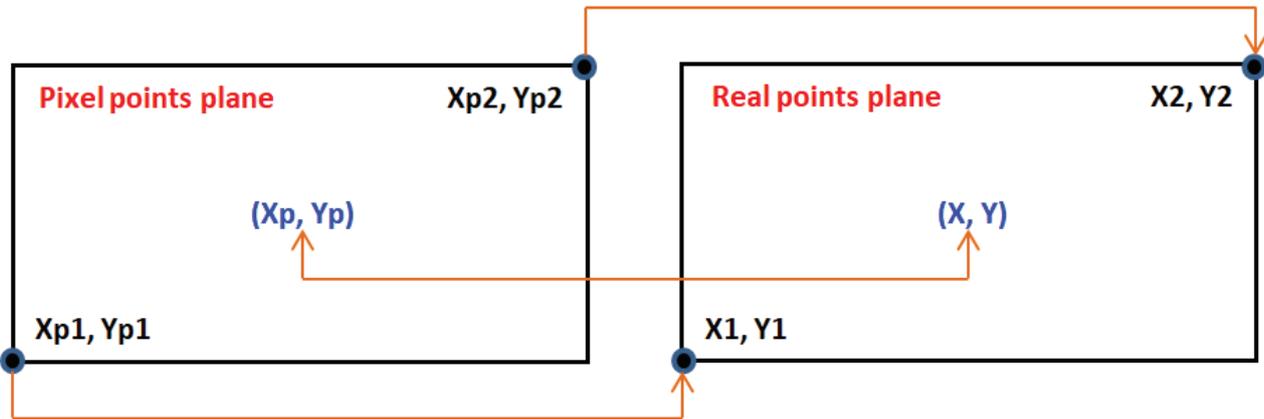
this cycle, for every operation, the icon is added in **toolbar** (line 242) ; lines 243÷247 connect with **Bind** statement to associated functions; line 248 generate and show the **toolbar**; line 249 close the connection with **Config.db** database.

- **OnOpen** Open a dialog to load an image file (line 96) and store the filename in variable **image\_file** line (100); read the image file and get the height and width (line 102); line 103 set the value of **self.ExcelFile** public variable; lines 104÷106 define and set the frame title; line 107 put the image in **self.axa** graphic area; finally, the **CalibrareAxe** class is called to calibrate the image; the parameter **self** is send to this class in order to be able to access from inside the **CalibrareAxe** class variable of the **Vectorization** class, more precisely the coordinates of two points in the graph, which define the location bottom-left and top-right points of the image; also the **FOLDER\_FILE** variable is send to **CalibrareAxe** class.
- **Calibrare** Call **CalibrareAxe** class (line 252) to calibrate the image; the correspondence between calibration points (graphical and real ) is show in **Figure 14.1**. The constants **Kx** & **Ky** in relation (1) result from the correspondence of the points in the graphic (pixel) and the real plane; through relations (2) the coordinates from the real plane can be computed as a function of the coordinates in the graphical plane; through relations (3) the coordinates from the graphical plane can be computed as a function of the coordinates in the real plane. In the script the graphical (mouse) coordinates are stored in (**XXX**, **YYY**) public variables; first two positions in **XXX** & **YYY** list are occupied by calibration points and in the next position are stored the click mouse curve coordinates; the real points curve coordinates are stored in (**Crd\_X**, **Crd\_Y**) public variables.
- **Pixel\_To\_Graph** Convert coordinates from the graphic plane to coordinate in real plane with relations (2)
- **Graph\_To\_Pixel** Convert coordinates from the real plane to coordinate in graphic plane with relations (3).
- **DeletePoint** Delete the point closest to the mouse cursor (lines 188÷201). Lines 188 initialize the local variables **MINIM**, **Xdel**, **Ydel**. Inside the **for** loop from line 189 the **MINIM** minimum distance between mouse points stored in (**XXX**, **YYY**) public variables are computed together with position **INDEX** and the coordinates **Xdel** & **Ydel** (line 192). The graphical point is removed from **ARTISTS** list (line 193) and the chart is redraw (line 194); the **ARTISTS** list store all points entities placed on graphical area. With **pop** command (lines 195÷196) are removed the values from **ARTISTS**, **XXX** and **YYY** lists; if is identified a point to be deleted (line 197) this pixel point is converted to real coordinates (line 198) to be displayed into statusbar (line 199) together with current points number **No\_Points** (line 200÷201).
- **INITIALIZARE** Initialize the class public variables (lines 84, 87, 88, 90), delete and redraw graphical area (**self.axa** – line 85, 86), clear the status bar in areas 2 & 3 (line 91) and write in status bar arfeas 4 the value of **No\_Points=0**. This function is called by **\_\_init\_\_** and **OnOpen** **Vectorization** class functions. The variables **XRcal1**, **YRcal1**, **XRcal2**, **YRcal2** store the values of the real calibration points coordinates (bottom-left respectively top-right).
- **OnClick** Identify the current mouse position (line 113); if the left mouse was clicked and the move operation is not active (line 115) is tested if the calibration is active by line 116 case in which both variables **X\_is\_between** & **Y\_is\_between** are set to **True**; if calibration operation is not active (line 119) lines 120, 121 test if the mouse coordinate X & Y are between calibration points; is both condition are **True** (line 122) a point is marked in chart area (lines 123, 124), the **ARTIST**, **XXX** & **YYY** list are appended with this mouse point; if calibration points exist (line 128) the current points real coordinates are computed (line 129) and the point is appended to **Crd\_X**, **Crd\_Y** lists (line 130); if the middle mouse is clicked (line 134) the is called the **DeletePoint** function; for the right mouse click (line 136) is tested if move operation is not active (line 137) and the variable **MOVE** is set to **MOVE START** while variable **Calc\_MINIM** is set to **DA** (line 138); this means that the current mouse point is activated for move operation in **OnMouseMotion** function; if move operation is active (line 140) the move operation is closed by setting **MOVE** variable to "" (line 141).
- **OnExcel** Verify if points are placed on graphical area (lines 204÷207); connect to **Config.db** database to extract the Excel template file **Template\_Results.xls** (line 210) using **ExtragTextMemory** function and write this file on disk with **write(blob)** command (line 211); Open saved file

(line 213) and activate **Chart\_Data** sheet (line 215) ; create Excel table coordinates headings (line 216) and write in a **for** loop the real coordinates (**Crd\_X, Crd\_Y**) (lines 218÷220); lines 223÷224 save the current chart as image file which is exported to Excel file (line 225) using **ExportImageToExcel** function; line 226 save and close the Excel file (line 226) and reopen & shown by line 227.

- **OnMouseMotion** Identify the current mouse position (line 162); if a real point is clicked and is not active calibration phase (line 163) the real coordinates of the clicked point are calculated (line 164);  
If these real coordinates values falls between X and Y real calibration points (line 165, 166, 168) the status bar is updated with them (line 169-170); if move point operation is activated in **OnClick** function (**MOVE=="MOVE START"** - line 171) the closest point to cursor mouse is identified (lines 173÷178) and the point index is stored in **INDEX** variable; from **ARTIST** list is extracted this point and the current mouse coordinates are assigned to it (181÷182); the chart area is updated to see the point movement in the chart (line 183).
- **OnView** Verify if points are placed on graphical area (lines 255÷258); create a new figure (line 259), set the X, Y labels and title (lines 260÷262); inside a **for** loop (line 263) the real points coordinates are placed as text (lines 264÷266); line 267 plot the curve.
- **OnClose** Exit from application.

The interface of **Vectorization** class is displayed in **Figure 14.2**. **Listing 14.1** displays the **Python & wxPython** version of script, **Vectorization.pyw**.



**Figure 14.1** The correspondence between calibration points (graphical and real)

$$\begin{cases} X_{p2} - X_{p1} = K_x \cdot (X_2 - X_1) \rightarrow K_x = \frac{X_{p2} - X_{p1}}{(X_2 - X_1)} \\ Y_{p2} - Y_{p1} = K_y \cdot (Y_2 - Y_1) \rightarrow K_y = \frac{Y_{p2} - Y_{p1}}{(Y_2 - Y_1)} \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{cases} X = X_1 + (X_p - X_{p1})/K_x \\ Y = Y_1 + (Y_p - Y_{p1})/K_y \end{cases} \quad (2)$$

$$\begin{cases} X_p = X_{p1} + (X - X_1) \cdot K_x \\ Y_p = Y_{p1} + (Y - Y_1) \cdot K_y \end{cases} \quad (3)$$

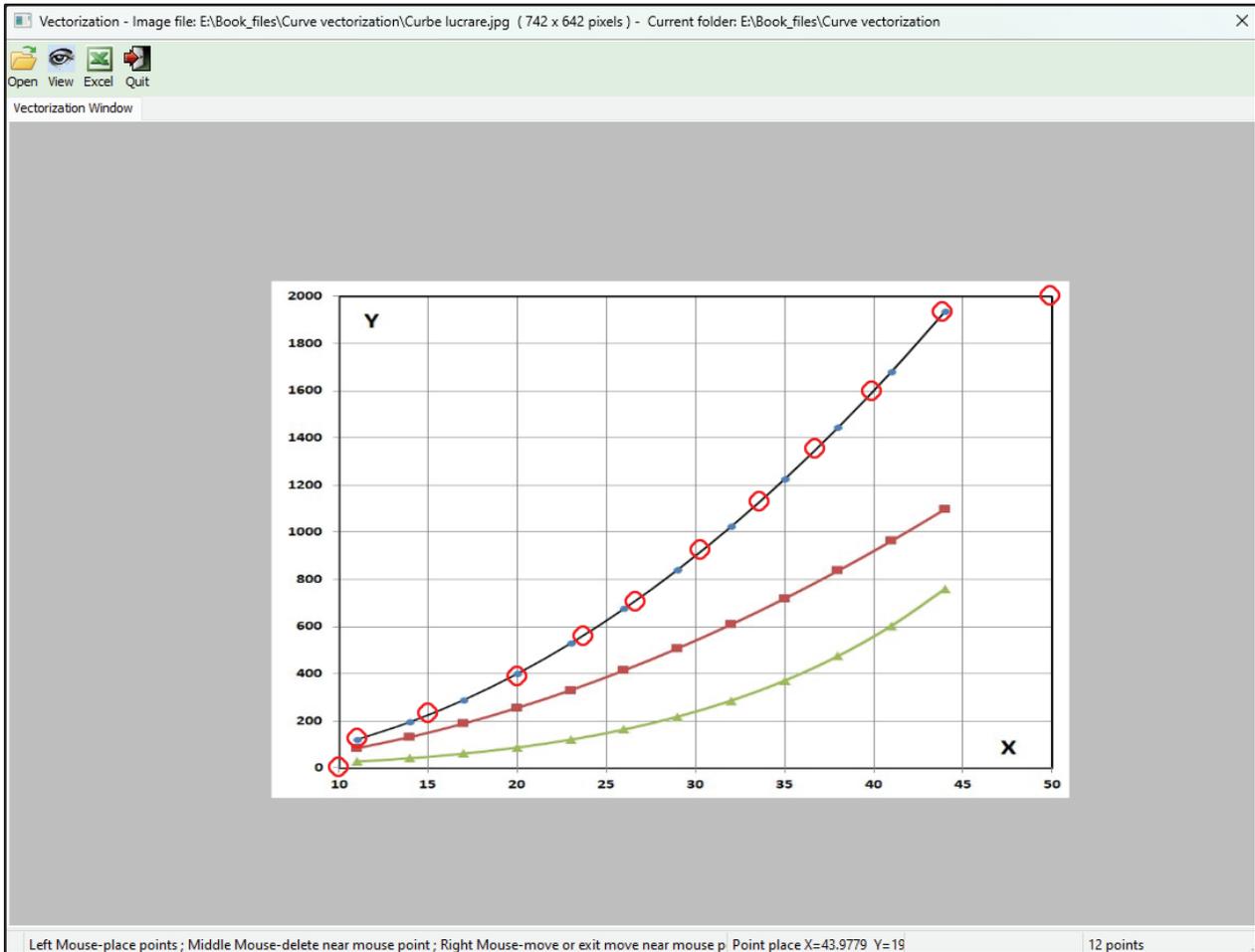


Figure 14.2 The Vectorization class interface

The **CalibrareAxe** class wait to input the real coordinates of the calibration points and has two functions:

- \_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user); this class receive from **Vectorization** class two parameters: **frm\_parinte** which is the class that called it and **FOLDER\_FILE** which is the folder where **Config.db** is located. Create the connection and cursor using **Config.db** database (line 280) to extract **Demo Calibrare.jpg** image (Figure 14.3); create four text controls to input the real calibration coordinates : **XC1\_Graph**, **YC1\_Graph**, **XC2\_Graph**, **YC2\_Graph** (lines 286, 289, 294, 296), the **Info StaticText** to display the message from bottom-left window and the save button connected through **Bind** with **OnExitCalibrare** function; the user must input and save the P1 & P2 real calibration coordinates; lines 306 center and show the frame in the display; also this line make modal the window.
- OnExitCalibrare** Read the real calibration coordinates values from text controls and save these values to **XRcal1**, **YRcal1**, **XRcal2**, **YRcal2** public variables of the **Vectorization** class (lines 309÷312); set **MakeModal** to **False** and close this window.

Figure 14.4 show the **OnView** plot of **Vectorization** class. Figure 14.5 show the **OnExcel** result of **Vectorization** class.

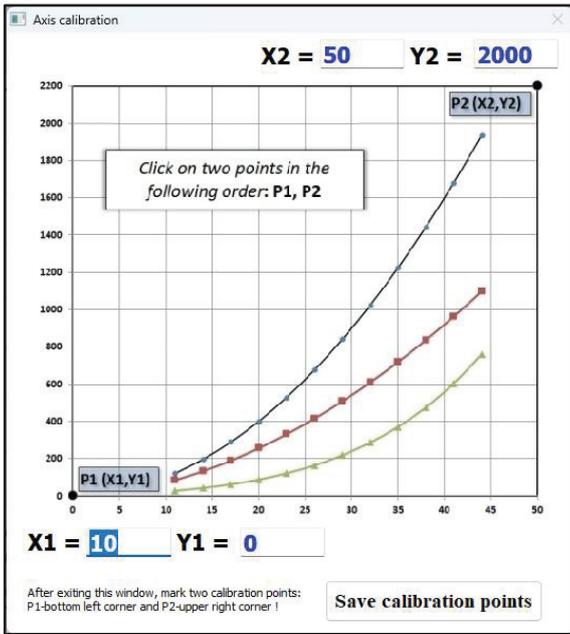


Figure 14.3 The CalibrareAxe class interface

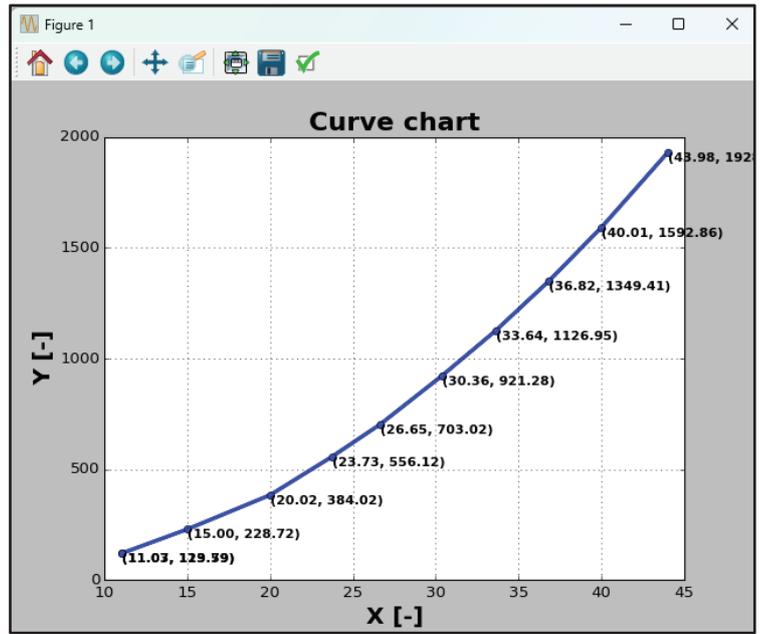


Figure 14.4 The OnView plot of Vectorization class

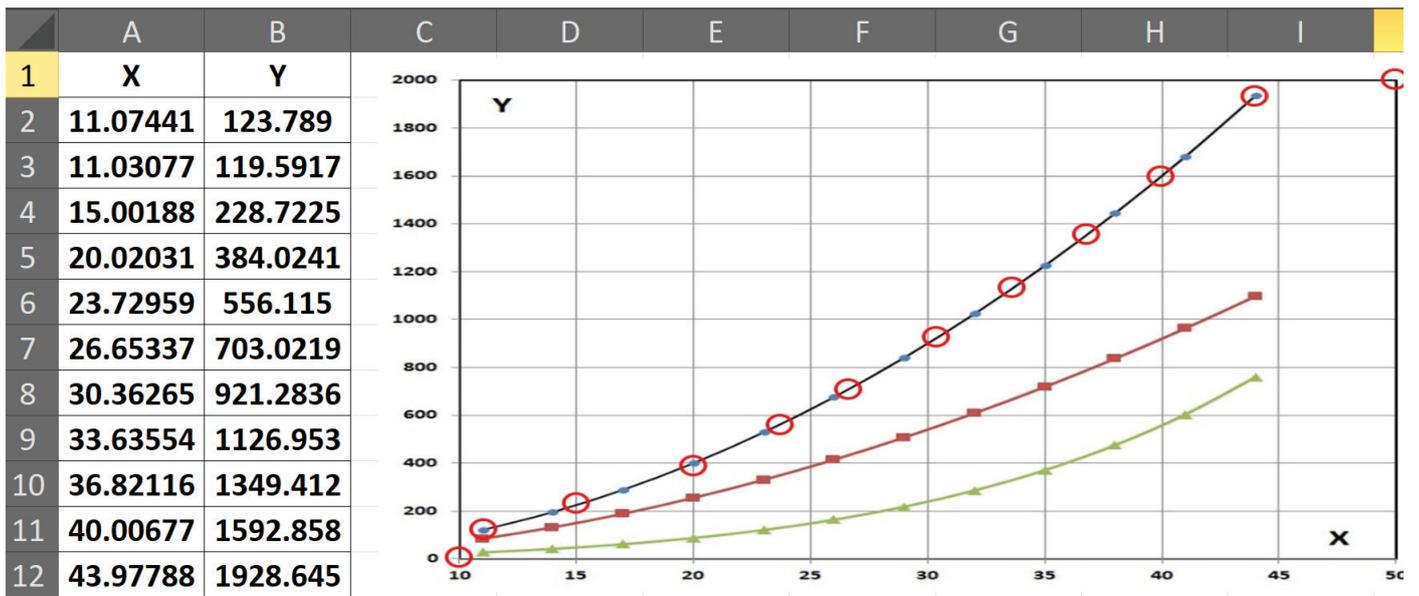


Figure 14.5 The OnExcel result of Vectorization class

Listing 14.1 Vectorization.pyw – Vectorization curve – Python & wxPython version

```

1. from __future__ import division
2.
3. from win32com.client import Dispatch
4. from pysqlite2 import dbapi2 as sqlite
5. import StringIO,cStringIO
6. import wx , os, math
7. import numpy as np
8. import matplotlib as mpl
9. import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
10. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import FigureCanvasWxAgg as Canvas
11. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import NavigationToolbar2Wx as Toolbar
12.
13. def ExportImageToExcel(PathImage, Sheet, row, column):
14.     data = open(PathImage, "rb").read()
15.     stream = cStringIO.StringIO(data) # convert to a data stream
    
```

**Listing 14.1 Vectorization.pyw – Vectorization curve – Python & wxPython version**

```

16. sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage( wx.ImageFromStream( stream )) # convert to a bitmap
17. width=sel_bmp.GetWidth() ; height=sel_bmp.GetHeight()
18. left=Sheet.Cells(1,column).Left ; top=Sheet.Cells(row,1).Top
19. Sheet.Shapes.AddPicture(PathImage, False, True,left, top,width,height)
20. os.remove(PathImage)
21. return
22.
23. def ExtragTextMemory(cursor, NumeText):
24.     cursor.execute("SELECT fisier FROM objects where nume='"+NumeText+"'")
25.     blob=str(cursor.fetchone()[0])
26.     return blob
27.
28. def ExtragImageMemory(cursor, NumelImage):
29.     cursor.execute("SELECT fisier FROM objects where nume='"+NumelImage+"'")
30.     blob=cursor.fetchone()[0]
31.     img = wx.ImageFromStream(StringIO.StringIO(blob))
32.     return img
33.
34. class Plot(wx.Panel):
35.     def __init__(self, parent, id = -1, dpi = None, **kwargs):
36.         wx.Panel.__init__(self, parent, id=id, **kwargs)
37.         self.figure = mpl.figure.Figure(dpi=dpi)
38.         self.canvas = Canvas(self, -1, self.figure)
39.         self.toolbar = Toolbar(self.canvas)
40.         self.toolbar.Realize() ; self.toolbar.Hide()
41.         sizer = wx.BoxSizer(wx.VERTICAL) ;
42.         sizer.Add(self.canvas,1,wx.EXPAND)
43.         sizer.Add(self.toolbar, 0 , wx.LEFT | wx.EXPAND)
44.         self.SetSizer(sizer)
45.
46. class PlotNotebook(wx.Panel):
47.     def __init__(self, parent, id = -1):
48.         wx.Panel.__init__(self, parent, id=id)
49.         self.nb = wx.Notebook(self)
50.         sizer = wx.BoxSizer() ; sizer.Add(self.nb, 1, wx.EXPAND)
51.         self.SetSizer(sizer)
52.     def add(self,name="plot"):
53.         page = Plot(self.nb)
54.         self.nb.AddPage(page,name)
55.         return page.figure
56.     def add_PAGE(self,name):
57.         Pagina=wx.Panel(self.nb) ; self.nb.AddPage(Pagina, name)
58.         return Pagina
59.     def hide_PAGE(self,number):
60.         self.nb.RemovePage(number)
61.
62. class Vectorization(wx.Frame): # =====
63.     def __init__(self):
64.         displaySize= self.DS=wx.DisplaySize()
65.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, None, -1, title="Vectorization",
66.             size=(displaySize[0]*0.75, displaySize[1]*0.75),
67.             style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ ( wx.MINIMIZE_BOX | wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX))
68.         self.SB=self.SB = self.CreateStatusBar() # StatusBar
69.         self.SB.SetFieldsCount(5)
70.         self.SB.SetStatusWidths([-1,-40, -10, -10, -10])
71.         sir="Left Mouse-place points ; Middle Mouse-delete near mouse point"
72.         sir=sir+" ; Right Mouse-move or exit move near mouse points"
73.         self.SB.SetStatusText(sir,1)
74.         self.plotter = PlotNotebook(self)
75.         self.axa = self.plotter.add("Vectorization Window").gca()
76.         self.axa.figure.canvas.mpl_connect('button_press_event', self.OnClick)
77.         self.axa.figure.canvas.mpl_connect('motion_notify_event', self.OnMouseMove)
78.         self.ExcelFile=""
79.         self.FOLDER_FILE=os.getcwd()+"\Config.db"
80.         self._TOOLBAR() ; self.INITIALIZARE()
81.         self.CenterOnScreen() ; self.Show()
82.
83.     def INITIALIZARE(self):
84.         self.MOVE="" ; self.Calc_MINIM="NU" ; self.INDEX=-9999 ; self.No_Points=0
85.         self.axa.cla() ; self.axa.grid(False) ; self.axa.axis('off')
86.         self.axa.figure.canvas.draw()
87.         self.ARTISTS=[] ; self.Crd_X=[] ; self.Crd_Y=[] # Real coordinates

```

## Listing 14.1 Vectorization.pyw – Vectorization curve – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

88. self.XXX=[] ; self.YYY=[] # Coordinates in pixels image
89. # Real coordinates calibration points
90. self.XRcal1=-1e9 ; self.YRcal1=-1e9 ; self.XRcal2=-1e9 ; self.YRcal2=-1e9
91. self.SB.SetStatusText("",2) ; self.SB.SetStatusText("",3)
92. self.SB.SetStatusText(str(self.No_Points)+ " points",4)
93.
94. def OnOpen(self,event):
95. wildcard="Image files (*.jpg)|*.jpg|Image files (*.jpeg)|*.jpeg|Image files (*.png)|*.png"
96. dlg = wx.FileDialog(self, "Select image file", os.getcwd(), "",wildcard , wx.OPEN)
97. result = dlg.ShowModal() ; dlg.Destroy()
98. if result == wx.ID_OK:
99.     image_file=dlg.GetDirectory()+"\\"+dlg.GetFilename()
100.    file_name = image_file[0 : image_file.find(".")]
101.    IMG_NAME=dlg.GetFilename()[0 : dlg.GetFilename().find(".")]
102.    image = plt.imread(image_file) ; height, width, _ = image.shape
103.    self.ExcelFile=IMG_NAME+".xls"
104.    TITLE="Vectorization - Image file: " + str(image_file) + " ( "+str(width)+" x "
105.    TITLE=TITLE+str(height)+" pixels )" + " - Current folder: " + str(os.getcwd())
106.    self.SetTitle( TITLE ) ; self.INITIALIZARE()
107.    self.axa.imshow(image, aspect='auto') ; self.axa.figure.canvas.draw()
108.    CalibrareAxe(None, -1, self, self.FOLDER_FILE)
109.
110. def OnClick(self, event):
111.     self.SB.SetStatusText("",2)
112.     if event.inaxes is None: return
113.     Btn_MOUSE=event.button ; X_MOUSE, Y_MOUSE=event.xdata, event.ydata
114.     # Left mouse - put a marker on image, if the 'MOVE' operation is not active
115.     if Btn_MOUSE==1 and not("MOVE" in self.MOVE):
116.         if len(self.ARTISTS)<2 :
117.             curba="Calibrare"
118.             X_is_between = True ; Y_is_between = True
119.         elif len(self.ARTISTS)>=2:
120.             X_is_between = self.XXX[0] <= X_MOUSE <= self.XXX[1]
121.             Y_is_between = self.YYY[1] <= Y_MOUSE <= self.YYY[0]
122.         if X_is_between==True and Y_is_between==True: # Place calibration point
123.             MARKER, = self.axa.plot(X_MOUSE, Y_MOUSE, 'o', markersize=14,
124.             mfc='none', markeredgewidth=2)
125.             self.ARTISTS.append(MARKER,) ; self.XXX.append(X_MOUSE)
126.             self.YYY.append(Y_MOUSE) ; self.axa.figure.canvas.draw()
127.             self.MOVE="" ; self.Calc_MINIM="DA"
128.             if len(self.ARTISTS)>2: # If calibration points exist
129.                 Xreal, Yreal = self.Pixel_To_Graph (X_MOUSE, Y_MOUSE)
130.                 self.Crd_X.append(Xreal) ; self.Crd_Y.append(Yreal)
131.                 self.SB.SetStatusText("Point place X="+"%0.4f" % Xreal+" Y="+"%0.4f" % Yreal,2)
132.                 self.No_Points=len(self.XXX)
133.                 self.SB.SetStatusText(str(self.No_Points)+ " points",4)
134.             if Btn_MOUSE==2 and len(self.ARTISTS) > 2 : # Middle mouse - disable move marker
135.                 self.DeletePoint(X_MOUSE, Y_MOUSE) ; self.MOVE=""
136.             if Btn_MOUSE==3: # Right mouse - activate muve marker
137.                 if self.MOVE=="":
138.                     self.MOVE="MOVE START" ; self.Calc_MINIM="DA"
139.                     self.SB.SetStatusText("Move START",2)
140.             else:
141.                 self.MOVE="" ; self.SB.SetStatusText("Move STOP",2)
142.
143. def Pixel_To_Graph(self, x, y):
144.     # Real coordinates
145.     X1=self.XRcal1 ; Y1=self.YRcal1 ; X2=self.XRcal2 ; Y2=self.YRcal2
146.     # Coordinates in pixels image
147.     Xp1=self.XXX[0] ; Yp1=self.YYY[0] ; Xp2=self.XXX[1] ; Yp2=self.YYY[1]
148.     kx=(Xp2-Xp1)/(X2-X1) ; ky=(Yp2-Yp1)/(Y2-Y1)
149.     Xreal=X1+(x-Xp1)/kx ; Yreal=Y1+(y-Yp1)/ky
150.     return Xreal, Yreal
151.
152. def Graph_To_Pixel(self, Xreal, Yreal):
153.     # Real coordinates
154.     X1=self.XRcal1 ; Y1=self.YRcal1 ; X2=self.XRcal2 ; Y2=self.YRcal2
155.     # Coordinates in pixels image
156.     Xp1=self.XXX[0] ; Yp1=self.YYY[0] ; Xp2=self.XXX[1] ; Yp2=self.YYY[1]
157.     kx=(Xp2-Xp1)/(X2-X1) ; ky=(Yp2-Yp1)/(Y2-Y1)
158.     x =(Xreal-X1)*kx+Xp1 ; y =(Yreal-Y1)*ky+Yp1
159.     return x, y

```

## Listing 14.1 Vectorization.pyw – Vectorization curve – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

160.
161.     def OnMouseMotion(self, event):
162.         x,y = event.xdata, event.ydata
163.         if x<>None and y<> None and len(self.ARTISTS)>=2:
164.             Xreal, Yreal = self.Pixel_To_Graph (x, y)
165.             X_is_between = self.XRcal1 <= Xreal <= self.XRcal2
166.             Y_is_between = self.YRcal1 <= Yreal<= self.YRcal2
167.             self.SB.SetStatusText( "", 3)
168.             if X_is_between==True and Y_is_between==True:
169.                 SirReal="X chart="+%0.4f' % Xreal + ", Y chart="+%0.4f' % Yreal
170.                 self.SB.SetStatusText( SirReal,3)
171.         if self.MOVE=="MOVE START":
172.             # Point identification by minimum distance
173.             if x<>None and y<> None and self.Calc_MINIM=="DA":
174.                 MINIM=1e7 ; self.INDEX=-999
175.                 for i, (XP, YP) in enumerate(zip(self.XXX, self.YYY )):
176.                     distanta=math.sqrt((XP-x)**2+(YP-y)**2)
177.                     if distanta<MINIM:
178.                         MINIM=distanta ; self.INDEX= i
179.                 self.Calc_MINIM=="NU" # Point identification done only for MouseMotion
180.             if len(self.ARTISTS)<>0 and self.INDEX <> -999:
181.                 punct=self.ARTISTS[self.INDEX] ; punct.set_data(x,y)
182.                 self.XXX[self.INDEX]=x ; self.YYY[self.INDEX]=y
183.                 self.axa.figure.canvas.draw()
184.                 # When the point starts to move, it no longer needs to be identified
185.                 self.Calc_MINIM="NU"
186.
187.     def DeletePoint(self,x,y):
188.         MINIM=1e7 ; XDel=-1e7 ; YDel=-1e7
189.         for i, (XP, YP, PCT) in enumerate(zip(self.XXX, self.YYY, self.ARTISTS )):
190.             distanta=math.sqrt((XP-x)**2+(YP-y)**2)
191.             if distanta<MINIM:
192.                 MINIM=distanta ; INDEX = i ; XDel=XP ; YDel=YP
193.             punct=self.ARTISTS[INDEX] ; punct.remove() # Remove marker from graph
194.             self.axa.figure.canvas.draw()
195.             self.ARTISTS.pop(INDEX) # Remove point from lists
196.             self.XXX.pop(INDEX) ; self.YYY.pop(INDEX)
197.             if XDel<>-1e7:
198.                 Xreal, Yreal = self.Pixel_To_Graph (XDel, YDel)
199.                 self.SB.SetStatusText("Point deleted X="+%0.4f' % Xreal+" Y="+%0.4f' % Yreal,2)
200.             self.No_Points=len(self.XXX)
201.             self.SB.SetStatusText(str(self.No_Points)+ " points",4)
202.
203.     def OnExcel(self, event):
204.         if len(self.Crd_X)==0:
205.             mesaj = "No point defined on chart !"
206.             wx.MessageBox(mesaj, "Info", style=wx.OK|wx.ICON_EXCLAMATION)
207.             return
208.         fex1=self.ExcelFile
209.         conn = sqlite.connect(self.FOLDER_FILE) ; cursor = conn.cursor()
210.         blob=ExtragTextMemory(cursor, 'Template_Results.xls')
211.         cursor.close() ; conn.close() ; open(fex1, 'wb').write(blob)
212.         xlApp = Dispatch("Excel.Application")
213.         xlWb = xlApp.Workbooks.Open(os.getcwd()+"\\'+fex1) ; sheets = xlWb.Sheets
214.         XLSheet=xlWb.Worksheets("Chart_Data") # Export chart points
215.         sheets("Chart_Data").Activate()
216.         XLSheet.Cells(1,1).Value = "X" ; XLSheet.Cells(1,1).Value = "Y"
217.         SirClip1="" ; lex=2
218.         for i, (xt, yt) in enumerate(zip(self.Crd_X, self.Crd_Y)):
219.             XLSheet.Cells(lex,1).Value = xt ; XLSheet.Cells(lex,2).Value = yt
220.             lex+=1
221.         XLSheet.Cells(lex,1).Select()
222.         CaleFig=os.getcwd()+"\\'+ "ChartFigure.jpg"
223.         self.axa.figure.savefig(CaleFig, orientation='landscape', bbox_inches=None,
224.             transparent=True, pad_inches=0, format ="jpg", quality = 95)
225.         ExportImageToExcel(CaleFig, xlWb.Worksheets("Chart_Data"), 1, 6)
226.         xlWb.Close(SaveChanges=1) ; xlApp.Quit()
227.         xlWb = xlApp.Workbooks.Open(os.getcwd()+"\\'+fex1) ; xlApp.Visible=True
228.
229.     def _TOOLBAR(self):
230.         self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL | wx.TB_TEXT )
231.         self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour(wx.Colour(224,238,224))

```

## Listing 14.1 Vectorization.pyw – Vectorization curve – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

232. self.toolbar.SetToolBitmapSize((24,24))
233. conn = sqlite.connect(self.FOLDER_FILE) ; cursor = conn.cursor()
234. Lst_label=["Open","View","Excel","Quit"]
235. Lst_icons=["open.png","Show.jpg","Excel.png", "exit.png"]
236. Lst_Help=["Open image file.,"View current curve chart",
237.          "Export coordinates to Excel","Quit application"]
238. for i, ( label, icon, HELP) in enumerate(zip(Lst_label, Lst_icons, Lst_Help )):
239.     ID_tool= wx.NewId()
240.     img = ExtragImageMemory(cursor, icon)
241.     sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage(img.Scale(24,24))
242.     self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(ID_tool, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
243.     if label=="Open": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnOpen, id=ID_tool)
244.     if label=="View": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnView, id=ID_tool)
245.     if label=="Erase": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnErase, id=ID_tool)
246.     if label=="Excel": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnExcel, id=ID_tool)
247.     if label=="Quit": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnClose, id=ID_tool)
248. self.toolbar.Realize() ; self.toolbar.Show() # Generate toolbar
249. cursor.close() ; conn.close()
250.
251. def Calibrare(self, event):
252.     frm_parinte=self ; CalibrareAxe(None, -1, frm_parinte)
253.
254. def OnView(self, event): # Plotting the Graph
255.     if len(self.XXX)<3:
256.         mesaj = "At least 3 points must be digitized for the selected curve !"
257.         wx.MessageBox(mesaj, "Info",style=wx.OK|wx.ICON_EXCLAMATION)
258.         return
259.     plt.figure(figsize=(8,6)) ; plt.grid(True)
260.     plt.xlabel("X [-]", fontsize=18, fontweight='bold')
261.     plt.ylabel("Y [-]", fontsize=18, fontweight='bold')
262.     plt.title("Curve chart",color='Black', fontsize=20, fontweight='bold')
263.     for i, (xt, yt) in enumerate(zip(self.Crd_X, self.Crd_Y)):
264.         sirtxt=('+'%.2f' % xt+', '+'%.2f' % yt+')
265.         plt.text(xt, yt, sirtxt, ha='left', va= 'top',
266.                color='Black', fontsize=10, fontweight='bold')
267.     plt.plot(self.Crd_X, self.Crd_Y, '-o', linewidth=3) ; plt.show()
268.
269. def OnClose(self, event):
270.     self.Destroy()
271.
272. class CalibrareAxe(wx.Frame):
273.     def __init__(self,parent, id, frm_parinte, FOLDER_FILE):
274.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, None, -1, "Axis calibration", size=(540, 600),
275.                           style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ (wx.RESIZE_BORDER | wx.MINIMIZE_BOX |
276.                                                           wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX | wx.CLOSE_BOX ))
277.         self.frm_parinte=frm_parinte ; self.FOLDER_FILE = FOLDER_FILE
278.         self.SetBackgroundColour("White") ; font=wx.Font(16, wx.DEFAULT, wx.NORMAL, wx.BOLD)
279.         connection = sqlite.connect(self.FOLDER_FILE) ; cursor = connection.cursor()
280.         img = ExtragImageMemory(cursor, 'Demo Calibrare.jpg')
281.         png=wx.BitmapFromImage(img.Scale(490,426))
282.         cursor.close() ; connection.close()
283.         self.Imagine=wx.StaticBitmap(self, -1, png, (20, 38), (png.GetWidth(), png.GetHeight()))
284.         XC1_Graph=wx.StaticText(self, -1, 'X1 =', pos=(20, 471)) ; XC1_Graph.SetFont(font)
285.         self.XC1_Graph=wx.TextCtrl(self, -1, "10", pos=(75, 470), size=(80, 28), style=wx.TE_LEFT)
286.         self.XC1_Graph.SetForegroundColour("Blue") ; self.XC1_Graph.SetFont(font)
287.         YC1_Graph=wx.StaticText(self, -1, 'Y1 =', pos=(160, 471)) ; YC1_Graph.SetFont(font)
288.         self.YC1_Graph=wx.TextCtrl(self, -1, "0", pos=(220, 470), size=(80, 28), style=wx.TE_LEFT)
289.         self.YC1_Graph.SetForegroundColour("Blue")
290.         self.YC1_Graph.SetFont(font) ; self.YC1_Graph.SetInsertionPoint(0)
291.         XC2_Graph=wx.StaticText(self, -1, 'X2 =', pos=(240, 9)) ; XC2_Graph.SetFont(font)
292.         self.XC2_Graph=wx.TextCtrl(self, -1, "50", pos=(295, 6), size=(80, 28), style=wx.TE_LEFT)
293.         self.XC2_Graph.SetForegroundColour("Blue") ; self.XC2_Graph.SetFont(font)
294.         YC2_Graph=wx.StaticText(self, -1, 'Y2 =', pos=(380, 9)) ; YC2_Graph.SetFont(font)
295.         self.YC2_Graph=wx.TextCtrl(self, -1, "2000", pos=(440, 6), size=(80, 28), style=wx.TE_LEFT)
296.         self.YC2_Graph.SetForegroundColour("Blue")
297.         self.YC2_Graph.SetFont(font) ; self.YC2_Graph.SetInsertionPoint(0)
298.         sir="After exiting this window, mark two calibration points:\n"
299.         sir=sir+"P1-bottom left corner and P2-upper right corner !"
300.         Info=wx.StaticText(self, -1,sir , pos=(20, 525), size=(280,100))
301.         btn_ExitInfo= wx.Button(self, -1, "Save calibration points", pos=(300, 520), size=(205,40))
302.         btn_ExitInfo.SetForegroundColour('Black')
303.         btn_ExitInfo.SetFont(wx.Font(14, wx.ROMAN, wx.NORMAL, wx.BOLD))

```

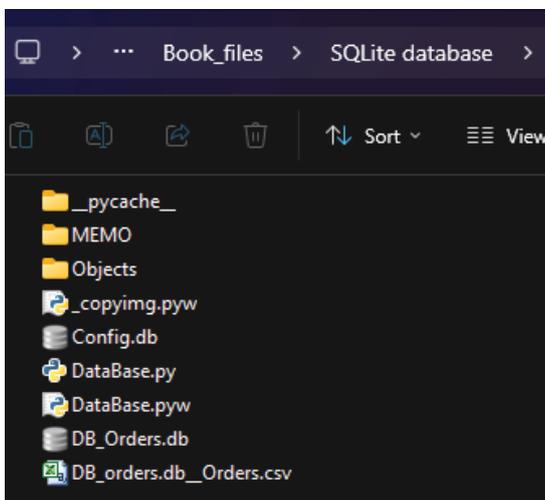
**Listing 14.1 Vectorization.pyw – Vectorization curve – Python & wxPython version**

```
304.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON, self.OnExitCalibrare, btn_ExitInfo)
305.         self.CenterOnScreen() ; self.MakeModal(True) ; self.Show()
306.     def OnExitCalibrare(self, event):
307.         # Save real coordinates of calibration points P1 & P2
308.         self.frm_parinte.XRcal1 = float(self.XC1_Graph.GetValue())
309.         self.frm_parinte.YRcal1 = float(self.YC1_Graph.GetValue())
310.         self.frm_parinte.XRcal2 = float(self.XC2_Graph.GetValue())
311.         self.frm_parinte.YRcal2 = float(self.YC2_Graph.GetValue())
312.         self.MakeModal(False) ; self.Close(True)
313.
314.     if __name__ == '__main__': #=====
315.         app = wx.App(0)
316.         Vectorization()
317.         app.MainLoop()
```

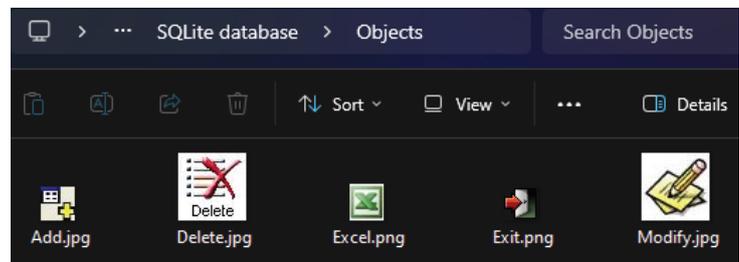
## 15. SQLite database

This script saved in **SQLite database** folder, **Figure 15.1**, is designed to manage a SQLite database for the following operations: add, delete, modify record and export database to Excel.

The name of main database is **DB\_orders.db** with only one table **Orders**, extracted from original database **northwind.db** [15.1]. Only 7 fields have been extracted for the **Orders** table to avoid increasing the script in number of instructions. The **SQL** to generate **Orders** table is displayed below, **Figure 15.3**. Another database **Config.db** is used to store all icons loaded in frame **Toolbar**; this will avoid the existence of following icons files in the application folder: , , ,  and . The **SQL** to generate **objects** table is displayed in **Figure 15.4**. The **DB\_orders.db** → **Orders** memorize the usefull informations for the script and **Config.db** → **objects** memorize icons for the script interface for **Python 2.7 & wxPython** application version. Initially, the icons files are stored in the **SQLite database** → **Objects** application folder, **Figure 15.2**. The icons files were loaded into **SQLite database** → **Objects** as **Binary Large Object (BLOB)** through the **\_copyimg.pyw** script displayed in **Listing 8.1**, from where they will be used into application interface through **Python 2.7** → **DataBase.pyw** script. For **Python & Streamlit** → **DataBase.py** script version icon files have not been used.



**Figure 15.1** The content of application folder **SQLite database**



**Figure 15.2** The content of icons folder **SQLite database** → **Objects**

```
CREATE TABLE "Orders"(
  [OrderID] INTEGER PRIMARY KEY AUTOINCREMENT,
  [EmployeeID] INTEGER, [OrderDate] DATE(10),
  [Freight] NUMERIC, [ShipAddress] TEXT,
  [ShipCity] TEXT, [ShipCountry] TEXT);
```

RecNo	Column Name	SQL Type	Size	Sc.	PK
1	OrderID	INTEGER			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2	EmployeeID	INTEGER			<input type="checkbox"/>
3	OrderDate	DATE	10		<input type="checkbox"/>
4	Freight	NUMERIC			<input type="checkbox"/>
5	ShipAddress	TEXT			<input type="checkbox"/>
6	ShipCity	TEXT			<input type="checkbox"/>
7	ShipCountry	TEXT			<input type="checkbox"/>

**Figure 15.3** The **SQL** to generate **Orders** table in **DB\_orders.db** database

```
CREATE TABLE 'objects' (
  [nume] CHAR(20) NOT NULL,
  [fisier] BLOB NOT NULL);
```

rowid	nume	fisier
Click here to define a filter		
1	Add.jpg	(blob)
2	Delete.jpg	(blob)
3	Excel.png	(blob)
4	Exit.png	(blob)
5	Modify.jpg	(blob)

**Figure 15.4** The **SQL** to generate **objects** table in **Config.db** database:

**Listing 15.1 \_copyimg.pyw - Load images from OBJECTS folder to Config.db → objects**

```

1. # Python 2.7 version
2. from pysqlite2 import dbapi2 as sqlite
3. import os, glob
4. con = sqlite.connect(os.getcwd()+'\Config.db')
5. cur = con.cursor()
6. cur.execute("DELETE from objects")
7. con.commit()
8. Sursa_fisiere=os.getcwd()+"/OBJECTS/*"
9. counter=0
10. for name in glob.glob(Sursa_fisiere):
11.     nf= os.path.basename(name)
12.     counter=counter+1
13.     fisier=os.path.basename(name)
14.     blobdata = open(os.getcwd()+"\OBJECTS\\"+fisier,'rb').read()
15.     cur.execute("Insert into objects(nume, fisier) values (?,?,)",(fisier,sqlite.Binary(blobdata)))
16.     print counter, ' ',name
17. con.commit() ; cur.close() ; con.close()

```

To operate with databases outside the scripts, to create databases, tables or to view/modify/verify their contents, a number of freeware applications are available on the Internet: **SQLite Expert Personal**, which is freeware and does not have an expiration date [15.2];

- **DB Browser for SQLite**, which is freeware and does not have an expiration date [15.3];
- **SQLiteStudio**, which is free to use for any purpose [15.4].

**Listing 15.2** displays the **Python & wxPython** version of script, **DataBase.pyw** and **Listing 15.3** displays the **Python & Streamlit** version of the same script, **DataBase.py**.

The **DataBase.pyw** script (Python & wxPython version) include only two classes: **Class\_DB**, **AddModifyRecord** and 1 public function (**ExtragImageMemory**). The script begin with importing libraries: **os** (this module provides a portable way of using operating system dependent functionality), **sqlite** (a C-language library that implements a small, fast, self-contained, high-reliability, full-featured), **wx** (the cross-platform GUI toolkit for the Python language), **wx.grid** (this module and its related classes are used for displaying and editing tabular data.), **wx.calendar** (a calendar control class), **pandas** (a fast, powerful, flexible and easy to use open source data analysis and manipulation tool).

The **ExtragImageMemory** function (lines 11÷15) selecteaza din **SQLite database → Objects** an icon si create & returneaza the icon **img** from data in memory. This function is called from class **Class\_DB → \_TOOLBAR** function.

The **Class\_DB** class create the interface (toolbar, grid, ...), create the database main functionalities and include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user), the **panel** (that will hold the contents of the frame), the **StatusBar** (placed at the frame bottom, were messages can be displayed); initializes the public variables of the class (lines 29÷33); call the **\_TOOLBAR**, **CreateGrid** and **OnSelect** functions; create the sizer (a **wx.Sizer** control that can lay out items in a virtual grid); add **self.grid** in sizer created by **CreateGrid** function (line 40) and center the frame in the display.
- **\_TOOLBAR** Create the **toolbar** (line 46); set the **toolbar** icons size (line 47) and background color (line 48); create the connection and cursor using **Config.db** database (line 49); generate **Lst\_label**, **Lst\_icons** and **Lst\_Help** lists (lines 50÷53), which store the **toolbar** icons labels, the icon names that must be extracted from memory by calling **ExtragImageMemory** function and the associated icons help; for every operation (add record, delete, modify, Excel export and exit) line 54 associate an unique identificator ID; through this ID the **Delete** and **Modify** icons can be activated or deactivated, because these operations can be executed only when in **self.grid** control are selected one or more lines, through **OnGridRangeSelect** function; through **for** cycle from line 55 the **img icon** is extracted into memory. Line 56 create the bitmap of **img** memory icon and scale at the imposed **toolbar**

icons size (line 57); in this cycle, for every operation, the icon is added in **toolbar** (lines 59, 62, 65, 68 & 71) and connect with **Bind** statement to associated functions (lines 60, 63, 66, 69 & 72); line 73 close the connection with **Config.db** database (line73); lines 74 deactivate **Delete** and **Modify** icons, because no line in **self.grid** control is selected; line 76 generate and show the **toolbar**.

- **OnToolClick**

It recognizes a mouse click on one of the **toolbar** icons (line 79) and associates specific functions (lines 80÷84).

- **CreateGrid**

This function create **self.grid** control (lines 87÷88) where database records are displayed; connect by **Bind** statement (line 89) with **OnGridRangeSelect** function based on **wx.grid.EVT\_GRID\_RANGE\_SELECT** event; this event notify about a range of cells being selected when the user uses the mouse for selection; to operate directly on grid is not permitted (line 90); lines 91÷112 set the grid parameters: default centre cell alignment (line 91), columns label size (line 92), label value for grid columns (lines 94÷102), columns size (lines 101÷112).

- **OnGridRangeSelect**

This function is called from **CreateGrid** function (line 89), when the user select one or more grid lines like in **Figure 15.5**; the selection can be made with left mouse click on first grid column to the respective line; to select more lines **CTRL** keyboard taste must be pressed; the selection lines are marked with blue color and a **\*** simbol is placed in **Del** grid column; multiple continuous lines can be selected with pressed **Shift** keyboard taste; to deselect selected line/lines a click in the unselected white grid area must be performed. If a selection is detected by line 116, the index of selected line is appended in the **currentSelection** public list (line 119), put the **\*** simbol in **Del** grid column (line 121) and refreshing the data in the grid (line 122). If a click is detected in the unselected white grid area (**else** branch from line 123) the index is removed from **currentSelection** list (line 126), put a space character in **Del** grid column (line 128) and refreshing the data in the grid (line 129). Lines 130÷131 deactivate **Delete** and **Modify** toolbar icons. Lines 132÷134 count in **csel** variable the number of indexes stored in **currentSelection** list; if multiple selection are detected (line 135) the **Delete** toolbar icons is activated (line136); if, only one selection & selection process was made, are detected by line 137, the index of selected line are stored in **LinGridSelect** variable; also the value from the grid cell identified by **LinGridSelect** line & **self.COL\_rowid** column is stored in **self.CellGridSelect** variable (line 140); if the **self.CellGridSelect** variable is not empty (line 141) then **Modify** toolbar icon is activated (line 142); line 143 ensures more processing on the script.

	Del	ID	Order ID	Employee ID	Order Date	Freights	Ship Address	Ship City	Ship Country
1		1	1	5	2016-07-04	16.75	ShipAddress 1	ShipCity 1	France
2		2	2	6	2016-07-05	22.25	ShipAddress 2	ShipCity 2	Germany
3	*	3	3	4	2016-07-08	25	ShipAddress 3	ShipCity 3	Brazil
4		4	4	3	2016-07-08	20.25	ShipAddress 4	ShipCity 4	France
5		5	5	4	2016-07-09	36.25	ShipAddress 5	ShipCity 5	Belgium
6	*	6	6	3	2016-07-10	35.5	ShipAddress 6	ShipCity 6	Brazil

**Figure 15.5** The selection of more lines in grid control

- **OnDelete**

This function deletes selected lines from the grid with confirmation. Lines 146÷148 count the number of selected grid lines and ask for delete confirmation (lines149÷151); if the answer is **YES**, the connection with **self.DATABASE="DB\_orders.db"** is made and for all selections (line 155) the function go through the lines of the table marked with **\*** simbol and delete them (lines 156-161); lines 163÷164 initializes the selection variables and line 165 **ForceRefresh** of the grid; the **Delete** icon from the **toolbar** is deactivated (line

166); finally, the **OnSelect** function is called (line 167) to reload the grid with database records, where the delete lines are excluded.

- **OnSelect**

This function is called from **Class\_DB** class functions at **init** event (lines 137), after **Delete** operation (line 167) and also from **AddModifyRecord** class function after add or modify record (line 325). If the grid is not empty (line 170) line 171 delete all grid lines; the connection with **self.DATABASE="DB\_orders.db"** is made (lines 172÷173) and all records are loaded into **cursor** variable, which is used for fetching data from table in row-by-row manner; in **for** cycle (line 178) every record is extracted from **cursor** variable and put in grid cells (lines 179÷188); also the number of records are stored in **RECCOUNT** variable (lines 191÷192) and displayed in status bar (lines 194÷195).

- **OnAdd**

Lines 198÷199 deactivate **Delete** and **Modify** toolbar icons. Call **AddModifyRecord** class with **Add Record** option (line 200) and make modal the class frame (line 201) to create a nested event loop so **MakeModal** will not return until the class is finished and input to the other windows in the application will be blocked. Also, the database & table names and the empty string "" are sent to the **AddModifyRecord** class; the empty string "" is transmitted as parameter, because it is not necessary to select a line in the grid to add a record, as it is the case for modify a record.

- **OnModify**

Lines 204÷205 deactivate **Delete** and **Modify** toolbar icons. Call **AddModifyRecord** class with **Modify Record** option (line 206) and make modal the class frame (line 207) to create a nested event loop so **MakeModal** will not return until the class is finished and input to the other windows in the application will be blocked. Also, the database & table names and the variable **self.CellGridSelect** are sent to the **AddModifyRecord** class; the variable **self.CellGridSelect** store the value of the cell selected to modify and is created in **OnGridRangeSelect** function.

- **OnExcel**

This function export the content of database **B\_orders.db** table **Orders** to an Excel file using **pandas** library.

- **On\_Exit**

This function exits the application.

The **AddModifyRecord** class implement operations to add or modify a record and include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_**

- Define the **frame** (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user), the **panel** (that will hold the contents of the frame), the **Sizer** and create the **font** variable. The function receive from **Class\_DB → OnAdd** and **Class\_DB → OnModify** the following parameters: **title**, **DATABASE**, **TABLE**, **Parent\_Frame** and **CellGridSelect**. The **title** variable receive two values: **Add Record** transmitted by **Class\_DB → OnAdd** function and **Modify Record** transmitted by **Class\_DB → OnModify** function. Lines 229÷232 create the public variables in **AddModifyRecord** class. The **self.Parent\_Frame** store a reference to **Class\_DB** from where the class **AddModifyRecord** was called. The **self.CellGridSelect** variable store the cell content of the single line selected from the grid to be modified; in the case of adding a new record the value of this parameter is empty, because it is not necessary to select a line in the grid to add a record, as it is the case for modify a record. Lines 233÷236 define the labels of the controls placed on the **panel**. Lines 238÷252 define the text controls where the record values will be put or modified. Line 243 define a **CalendarCtrl** control to select the date and line 244 connect by **Bind** statement with **OnCalSelChanged** function. Lines 254÷260 add text controls to the **sizer**. Lines 262÷271 create **Save** and **Cancel** buttons and bind these controls to **OnSave** and **OnCloseMe** functions. If the variable **title** has the **Modify Record** value (line 273) then connection with **DB\_orders.db → Orders** table to extract the fields values from the record identified by **(\_ROWID\_ = " + str(CellGridSelect)** condition (line 276); these values were placed in text controls (lines 278÷285) created before. Lines 289÷290 center and show the frame in the display.

- **OnCalSelChanged** • This function is called by **CalendarCtrl** to modify the selected data in yyyy-mm-dd format.
- **OnSave** Create the connection to **DB\_orders.db** → **Orders** table and define **Fields** list. If the **title** is **Add Record** lines 303÷310 define a complex string that store the text controls values and line 311 create the **SELECT** command; if the **title** is **Modify Record** lines 313÷321 create direct the **SELECT** command. Line 322 execute one of those **SELECT** command and close the connection. Through the **self.Parent\_Frame** variable is called **OnSelect** functions from **Class\_DB** class to reload the grid with database records.
- **OnCloseMe** Call the **CLOSE** function
- **CLOSE** Cancel **Make Modal** status of **AddModifyRecord** class and close the window.

**Figure 15.6** show the main interface of **DataBase.pyw** script. **Figures 15.7** & **15.8** show the interface of **Add Record** & **Modify Record** functions.

	Del	ID	Order ID	Employee ID	Order Date	Freights	Ship Address	Ship City	Ship Country
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	1	5	2016-07-04	16.75	ShipAddress 1	ShipCity 1	France
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	2	6	2016-07-05	22.25	ShipAddress 2	ShipCity 2	Germany
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	3	3	4	2016-07-08	25	ShipAddress 3	ShipCity 3	Brazil
4	<input type="checkbox"/>	4	4	3	2016-07-08	20.25	ShipAddress 4	ShipCity 4	France
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	5	5	4	2016-07-09	36.25	ShipAddress 5	ShipCity 5	Belgium
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	6	6	3	2016-07-10	35.5	ShipAddress 6	ShipCity 6	Brazil
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	7	7	9	2016-07-12	37.5	ShipAddress 7	ShipCity 7	Switzerland
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	8	8	3	2016-07-15	16.75	ShipAddress 8	ShipCity 8	Brazil
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	9	9	4	2016-07-16	21.5	ShipAddress 9	ShipCity 9	Venezuela
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	10	10	1	2016-07-17	40.25	ShipAddress 10	ShipCity 10	Austria
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	11	11	4	2016-07-18	12.75	ShipAddress 11	ShipCity 11	Mexico
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	12	12	4	2016-07-19	35.5	ShipAddress 12	ShipCity 12	Germany
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	13	13	4	2016-07-19	20	ShipAddress 13	ShipCity 13	Brazil
14	<input type="checkbox"/>	14	14	8	2016-07-22	17.25	ShipAddress 14	ShipCity 14	USA
15	<input type="checkbox"/>	15	15	9	2016-07-23	56	ShipAddress 15	ShipCity 15	Austria
16	<input type="checkbox"/>	16	16	6	2016-07-24	25	ShipAddress 16	ShipCity 16	Sweden
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	17	17	2	2016-07-25	22.5	ShipAddress 17	ShipCity 17	France
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	18	18	3	2016-07-26	13	ShipAddress 18	ShipCity 18	Finland
19	<input type="checkbox"/>	19	19	4	2016-07-29	43.75	ShipAddress 19	ShipCity 19	Germany
20	<input type="checkbox"/>	20	20	8	2016-07-30	13.5	ShipAddress 20	ShipCity 20	Venezuela
21	<input type="checkbox"/>	21	21	5	2016-07-31	30	ShipAddress 21	ShipCity 21	USA
22	<input type="checkbox"/>	22	22	1	2016-08-01	23.75	ShipAddress 22	ShipCity 22	Finland
23	<input type="checkbox"/>	23	23	6	2016-08-01	16	ShipAddress 23	ShipCity 23	USA
24	<input type="checkbox"/>	24	24	6	2016-08-02	27.5	ShipAddress 24	ShipCity 24	USA
25	<input type="checkbox"/>	25	25	3	2016-08-05	48	ShipAddress 25	ShipCity 25	Germany
26	<input type="checkbox"/>	26	26	6	2016-08-06	16.75	ShipAddress 26	ShipCity 26	France
27	<input type="checkbox"/>	27	27	1	2016-08-07	14.5	ShipAddress 27	ShipCity 27	Italy
28	<input type="checkbox"/>	28	28	8	2016-08-08	16.25	ShipAddress 28	ShipCity 28	Mexico

827 records selected

**Figure 15.6** The main interface of **DataBase.pyw** script

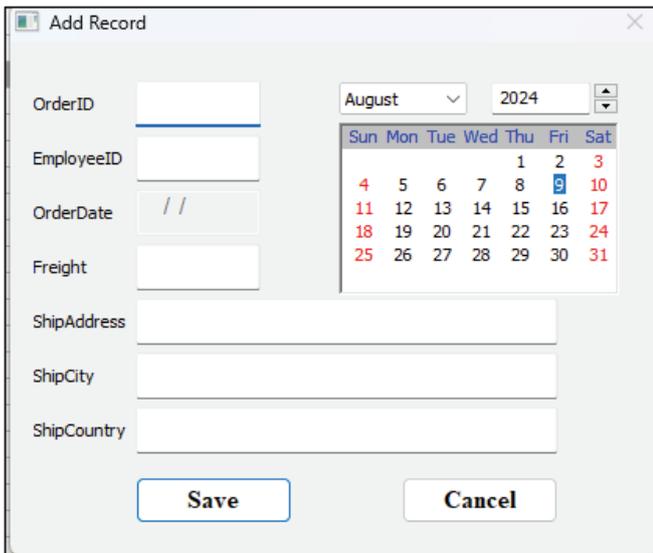


Figure 15.7 The interface of **Add Record** function

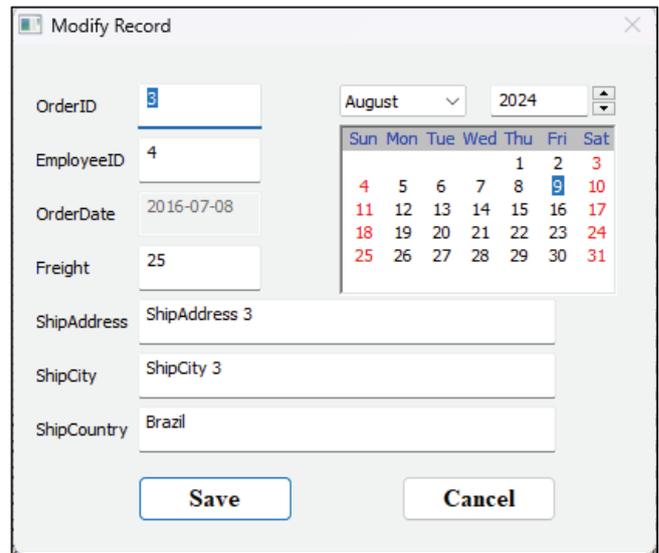


Figure 15.8 The interface of **Modify Record** function

**Listing 15.2 DataBase.pyw – SQLite Database – Python & wxPython version**

```

1.  from __future__ import division
2.
3.  import os
4.  from pysqlite2 import dbapi2 as sqlite
5.  import StringIO
6.  import wx
7.  import wx.grid
8.  import wx.calendar
9.  import pandas as pd
10.
11.  def ExtragImageMemory(cursor, NumelImage):
12.      cursor.execute("SELECT fisier FROM objects where nume='"+NumelImage+"'")
13.      blob=cursor.fetchone()[0]
14.      img = wx.ImageFromStream(StringIO.StringIO(blob))
15.      return img
16.
17.  class Class_DB(wx.Frame):
18.      def __init__(self):
19.          wx.Frame.__init__(self, None, -1, "DataBase.pyw' script", size=(780, 660),
20.                          style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ (wx.RESIZE_BORDER | wx.MINIMIZE_BOX | wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX))
21.          self.panel = wx.Panel(self, -1)
22.
23.          self.statusbar = self.CreateStatusBar()
24.          self.statusbar.SetFieldsCount(2)
25.          self.statusbar.SetStatusWidths([-4, -2])
26.          self.statusbar.SetStatusText("",0)
27.          self.statusbar.SetStatusText("",1)
28.
29.          self.DATABASE="DB_orders.db"
30.          self.TABLE="Orders"
31.          self.currentSelection=[]
32.          self.COL_del=0 # The grid column with marking for delete record
33.          self.COL_rowid=1 # The grid column where the ROWID from the database is placed
34.
35.          self._TOOLBAR()
36.          self.CreateGrid()
37.          self.OnSelect()
38.
39.          sizer= wx.GridBagSizer(hgap=5, vgap=0)
40.          sizer.Add(self.grid,pos=(1,1),span=(1,8))
41.          self.panel.SetSizerAndFit(sizer)
42.          self.CenterOnScreen()
43.          self.Show()
44.
45.      def _TOOLBAR(self):
46.          self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL |wx.TB_FLAT | wx.TB_3DBUTTONS | wx.TB_TEXT) )

```

## Listing 15.2 DataBase.pyw – SQLite Database – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

47. ToolBitmapSize = 24
48. self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour(wx.Colour(224,238,224))
49. connection = sqlite.connect(os.getcwd()+"\Config.db"); cursor = connection.cursor()
50. Lst_label=["Add new record", "Delete record", "Modify record", "Excel", "Exit"]
51. Lst_icons=["Add.jpg", "Delete.jpg", "Modify.jpg","Excel.png","Exit.png"]
52. Lst_Help=["Add new record in database","Delete selected record",
53.         "Modify selected record","Export table in Excel", "Exit"]
54. self.Add=100 ; self.Delete=200 ; self.Modify=300 ; self.Excel=400 ; self.Exit=500
55. for i, ( label, icon, HELP) in enumerate(zip(Lst_label, Lst_icons, Lst_Help )):
56.     img = ExtragImageMemory(cursor, icon)
57.     sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage(img.Scale(ToolBitmapSize,ToolBitmapSize))
58.     if label=="Add new record":
59.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(self.Add, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
60.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnToolClick, id=self.Add)
61.     if label=="Delete record":
62.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(self.Delete, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
63.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnToolClick, id=self.Delete)
64.     if label=="Modify record":
65.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(self.Modify, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
66.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnToolClick, id=self.Modify)
67.     if label=="Excel":
68.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(self.Excel, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
69.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnToolClick, id=self.Excel)
70.     if label=="Exit":
71.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(self.Exit, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
72.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnToolClick, id=self.Exit)
73.     cursor.close() ; connection.close()
74.     self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Delete, False) # Delete
75.     self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Modify, False) # Modify
76.     self.toolbar.Realize() ; self.toolbar.Show()
77.
78. def OnToolClick(self, event):
79.     tb = event.GetEventObject()
80.     if event.GetId()==self.Add:    self.OnAdd()
81.     if event.GetId()==self.Delete: self.OnDelete()
82.     if event.GetId()==self.Modify: self.OnModify()
83.     if event.GetId()==self.Excel:  self.OnExcel()
84.     if event.GetId()==self.Exit:   self.On_Exit()
85.
86. def CreateGrid(self):
87.     self.grid = wx.grid.Grid(self.panel, size=(750, 520))
88.     self.grid.CreateGrid( 100, 9)
89.     self.Bind(wx.grid.EVT_GRID_RANGE_SELECT,self.OnGridRangeSelect)
90.     self.grid.EnableEditing(0)
91.     self.grid.SetDefaultCellAlignment(wx.ALIGN_CENTRE,wx.ALIGN_CENTRE)
92.     self.grid.SetColLabelSize(45)
93.
94.     self.grid.SetColLabelValue(self.COL_del,'Del')
95.     self.grid.SetColLabelValue(self.COL_rowid,'ID')
96.     self.grid.SetColLabelValue(2,'Order\nID')
97.     self.grid.SetColLabelValue(3,'Employee\nID')
98.     self.grid.SetColLabelValue(4,'Order\nDate')
99.     self.grid.SetColLabelValue(5,'Freights')
100.    self.grid.SetColLabelValue(6,'Ship\nAddress')
101.    self.grid.SetColLabelValue(7,'Ship\nCity')
102.    self.grid.SetColLabelValue(8,'Ship\nCountry')
103.
104.    self.grid.SetColSize(self.COL_del,25)
105.    self.grid.SetColSize(self.COL_rowid,40)
106.    self.grid.SetColSize(2,50)
107.    self.grid.SetColSize(3,60)
108.    self.grid.SetColSize(4,70)
109.    self.grid.SetColSize(5,60)
110.    self.grid.SetColSize(6,180)
111.    self.grid.SetColSize(7,80)
112.    self.grid.SetColSize(7,60)
113.
114.    def OnGridRangeSelect( self, event ):
115.        # Ncol=self.grid.GetNumberCols()
116.        if event.Selecting():
117.            for index in range( event.GetTopRow(), event.GetBottomRow()+1):
118.                if index not in self.currentSelection:

```

## Listing 15.2 DataBase.pyw – SQLite Database – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

119.         self.currentSelection.append( index )
120.         # Mark selected line in 'self.COL_del' column with '*' key
121.         self.grid.SetCellValue(index,self.COL_del,*)
122.         self.grid.ForceRefresh()
123.     else:
124.         for index in range( event.GetTopRow(), event.GetBottomRow()+1):
125.             while index in self.currentSelection:
126.                 self.currentSelection.remove( index )
127.                 # Deselect selected line by deleting the '*' key in the 'self.COL_del'
128.                 column
129.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(index,self.COL_del,"")
130.                 self.grid.ForceRefresh()
131.     self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Delete, False)
132.     self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Modify, False)
133.     csel=0
134.     for x in self.currentSelection:
135.         csel=csel+1
136.     if ((csel > 0)):
137.         self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Delete, True)
138.     if csel == 1 and event.Selecting():
139.         coordinate= event.GetTopLeftCoords(), event.GetBottomRightCoords()
140.         LinGridSelect= coordinate[0][0]
141.         self.CellGridSelect=self.grid.GetCellValue(LinGridSelect,self.COL_rowid )
142.         if self.CellGridSelect.strip() != "":
143.             self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Modify, True)
144.     event.Skip()
145.
146.     def OnDelete(self):
147.         csel=0
148.         for x in self.currentSelection:
149.             csel=csel+1
150.         d = wx.MessageDialog(self, 'Confirm deletion of '+str(csel)+' selected records ?', \
151.             caption = "Confirm", style = wx.YES_NO | wx.ICON_QUESTION)
152.         response = d.ShowModal()
153.         if response == wx.ID_YES:
154.             connection = sqlite.connect(os.getcwd()+"\\"+self.DATABASE)
155.             cursor = connection.cursor()
156.             for x in range(csel): # Deleting marked records from the table
157.                 for lin in range(self.grid.GetNumberRows()):
158.                     if self.grid.GetCellValue(lin,self.COL_del)=="*":
159.                         del_ID=str(self.grid.GetCellValue(lin,self.COL_rowid))
160.                         cursor.execute( "DELETE from "+self.TABLE+" WHERE _ROWID_ =" +del_ID+"")
161.                         connection.commit()
162.                         break
163.             cursor.close() ; connection.close()
164.             self.grid.ClearSelection()
165.             self.currentSelection=[]
166.             self.grid.ForceRefresh()
167.             self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Delete, False)
168.             self.OnSelect()
169.
170.     def OnSelect(self):
171.         if self.grid.GetNumberRows()>0:
172.             self.grid.DeleteRows(0, self.grid.GetNumberRows())
173.             connection = sqlite.connect(os.getcwd()+"\\"+self.DATABASE)
174.             cursor = connection.cursor()
175.             Fields = "_ROWID_,OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight,ShipAddress,ShipCity,ShipCountry"
176.             SELECT="select "+Fields+" from "+self.TABLE
177.             cursor.execute(SELECT)
178.             lin=0
179.             for (rowid,OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight,ShipAddress,ShipCity,ShipCountry) in cursor.fetchall():
180.                 self.grid.AppendRows(1)
181.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,self.COL_del,"") # Del
182.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,self.COL_rowid,str(rowid)) # ROWID
183.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,2,str(OrderID))
184.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,3,str(EmployeeID) )
185.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,4,str(OrderDate))
186.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,5,str(Freight))
187.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,6,ShipAddress)
188.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,7,ShipCity)
189.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,8,ShipCountry)
190.                 lin=lin+1

```

## Listing 15.2 DataBase.pyw – SQLite Database – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

191. self.grid.MakeCellVisible(0,0)
192. cursor.execute("SELECT count(*) FROM "+self.TABLE)
193. RECCOUNT=cursor.fetchone()[0]
194. cursor.close() ; connection.close()
195. self.statusbar.SetStatusText("Database: "+self.DATABASE+" Table: "+self.TABLE,0)
196. self.statusbar.SetStatusText(str(RECCOUNT)+' records selected',1)
197.
198. def OnAdd(self):
199.     self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Delete, False)
200.     self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Modify, False)
201.     AMR=AddModifyRecord(None, 'Add Record', self, self.DATABASE, self.TABLE, "")
202.     AMR.MakeModal(True)
203.
204. def OnModify(self):
205.     self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Delete, False)
206.     self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Modify, False)
207.     MMR=AddModifyRecord(None, 'Modify Record', self, self.DATABASE, self.TABLE, self.CellGridSelect)
208.     MMR.MakeModal(True)
209.
210. def OnExcel(self):
211.     connection = sqlite.connect(os.getcwd()+"\\"+self.DATABASE)
212.     SELECT="SELECT * FROM "+self.TABLE
213.     df = pd.read_sql(SELECT,connection)
214.     file_name=os.getcwd()+"/"+self.DATABASE+"_"+self.TABLE+".csv"
215.     df.to_csv(file_name)
216.     wx.MessageBox("File saved to:\n\n"+file_name)
217.
218. def On_Exit(self):
219.     self.Destroy()
220.
221. # =====
222. class AddModifyRecord(wx.Frame):
223.     def __init__(self, parent, title, Parent_Frame, DATABASE, TABLE, CellGridSelect):
224.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, parent, title=title, size=(420,360),
225.             style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ (wx.RESIZE_BORDER | wx.MINIMIZE_BOX |
226.             wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX | wx.CLOSE_BOX)) # Initialize the frame
227.         panel = wx.Panel(self) # The panel will hold the contents of the frame
228.         sizer = wx.GridBagSizer(hgap=5, vgap=5)
229.         font = wx.Font(12, wx.ROMAN, wx.NORMAL, wx.BOLD)
230.         self.DATABASE=DATABASE
231.         self.TABLE=TABLE
232.         self.Parent_Frame=Parent_Frame
233.         self.CellGridSelect=CellGridSelect
234.         Lst_Labels=['OrderID', 'EmployeeID', 'OrderDate', 'Freight','ShipAddress','ShipCity','ShipCountry']
235.         for i, lbl in enumerate(Lst_Labels):
236.             self.st=wx.StaticText(panel, -1, lbl)
237.             sizer.Add(self.st,pos=(i+1,1),flag=wx.ALIGN_CENTER_VERTICAL | wx.ALIGN_LEFT)
238.
239.         self.txt_OrderID = wx.TextCtrl(panel, -1, "", size=(80, 30))
240.         self.txt_OrderID .SetToolTipString("Input an integer number")
241.         self.txt_EmployeeID = wx.TextCtrl(panel, -1, "", size=(80, 30))
242.         self.txt_EmployeeID .SetToolTipString("Input an integer number")
243.         self.txt_OrderDate = wx.TextCtrl(panel, -1, " / / ", size=(80, 30))
244.         calendar = wx.calendar.CalendarCtrl(panel, -1, wx.DateTime_Now(), pos=(210,26))
245.         self.Bind(wx.calendar.EVT_CALENDAR_SEL_CHANGED, self.OnCalSelChanged, calendar)
246.         self.txt_Freight = wx.TextCtrl(panel, -1, "", size=(80, 30))
247.         self.txt_Freight .SetToolTipString("Input an float number")
248.         self.txt_ShipAddress = wx.TextCtrl(panel, -1, "", size=(270, 30))
249.         self.txt_ShipAddress .SetToolTipString("Input text")
250.         self.txt_ShipCity = wx.TextCtrl(panel, -1, "", size=(270, 30))
251.         self.txt_ShipCity .SetToolTipString("Input text")
252.         self.txt_ShipCountry = wx.TextCtrl(panel, -1, "", size=(270, 30))
253.         self.txt_ShipCountry .SetToolTipString("Input text")
254.
255.         sizer.Add(self.txt_OrderID,pos=(1,2))
256.         sizer.Add(self.txt_EmployeeID,pos=(2,2))
257.         sizer.Add(self.txt_OrderDate,pos=(3,2)) ; self.txt_OrderDate.Enabled=False
258.         sizer.Add(self.txt_Freight,pos=(4,2))
259.         sizer.Add(self.txt_ShipAddress,pos=(5,2))
260.         sizer.Add(self.txt_ShipCity,pos=(6,2))
261.         sizer.Add(self.txt_ShipCountry,pos=(7,2))
262.

```

## Listing 15.2 DataBase.pyw – SQLite Database – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

263. btn_Save = wx.Button(panel, -1, "Save", size=(100, 30), pos=(80,280))
264. self.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON, self.OnSave, btn_Save)
265. btn_Save.SetToolTipString("Save record to database")
266. btn_Save.SetFont(wx.Font(12, wx.ROMAN, wx.NORMAL, wx.BOLD))
267. btn_Save.SetDefault()
268.
269. btn_Exit = wx.Button(panel, -1, "Cancel", size=(100, 30), pos=(250,280))
270. self.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON, self.OnCloseMe, btn_Exit)
271. btn_Exit.SetToolTipString("Close window without saving changes")
272. btn_Exit.SetFont(wx.Font(12, wx.ROMAN, wx.NORMAL, wx.BOLD))
273.
274. if self.Title=='Modify Record':
275.     connection = sqlite.connect(os.getcwd()+"\\"+self.DATABASE)
276.     cursor = connection.cursor()
277.     SELECT = "select * from "+self.TABLE+" where (_ROWID_ = " + str(CellGridSelect) + ")"
278.     cursor.execute(SELECT) ; CRS=cursor.fetchall()
279.     for (OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight, ShipAddress, ShipCity, ShipCountry) in CRS:
280.         self.txt_OrderID.SetValue(str(OrderID))
281.         self.txt_EmployeeID.SetValue(str(EmployeeID))
282.         self.txt_OrderDate.SetValue(str(OrderDate).replace("/", "- ", 2))
283.         self.txt_Freight.SetValue(str(Freight))
284.         self.txt_ShipAddress.SetValue(str(ShipAddress))
285.         self.txt_ShipCity.SetValue(str(ShipCity))
286.         self.txt_ShipCountry.SetValue(str(ShipCountry))
287.         cursor.close() ; connection.close()
288.
289. panel.SetSizerAndFit(sizer)
290. self.CenterOnScreen()
291. self.Show()
292.
293. def OnCalSelChanged(self, event):
294.     cal = event.GetEventObject()
295.     str_Data=str(cal.GetDate()):8]
296.     month, day, year = map(str, str_Data.split('/'))
297.     self.txt_OrderDate.SetValue("20"+year+"-"+month+"-"+day)
298.
299. def OnSave(self, event):
300.     connection = sqlite.connect(os.getcwd()+"\\"+self.DATABASE)
301.     cursor = connection.cursor()
302.     Fields ="OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight, ShipAddress, ShipCity, ShipCountry"
303.     if self.Title=='Add Record':
304.         str_Fields=""
305.         str_Fields=str_Fields+""+self.txt_OrderID.GetLineText(0).strip()+", "
306.         str_Fields=str_Fields+""+self.txt_EmployeeID.GetLineText(0).strip()+", "
307.         str_Fields=str_Fields+""+self.txt_OrderDate.GetLineText(0).strip()+", "
308.         str_Fields=str_Fields+""+self.txt_Freight.GetLineText(0).strip()+", "
309.         str_Fields=str_Fields+""+self.txt_ShipAddress.GetLineText(0).strip()+", "
310.         str_Fields=str_Fields+""+self.txt_ShipCity.GetLineText(0).strip()+", "
311.         str_Fields=str_Fields+""+self.txt_ShipCountry.GetLineText(0).strip()+""
312.         SELECT="INSERT INTO "+self.TABLE+" (" +Fields+") VALUES ( "+str_Fields+)"
313.     if self.Title=='Modify Record':
314.         SELECT="UPDATE "+self.TABLE+" SET "+ \
315.             "OrderID="+""+self.txt_OrderID.GetLineText(0)+", "+ \
316.             "EmployeeID="+""+self.txt_EmployeeID.GetLineText(0)+", "+ \
317.             "OrderDate="+""+self.txt_OrderDate.GetLineText(0)+", "+ \
318.             "Freight="+""+self.txt_Freight.GetLineText(0)+", "+ \
319.             "ShipAddress="+""+self.txt_ShipAddress.GetLineText(0)+", "+ \
320.             "ShipCity="+""+self.txt_ShipCity.GetLineText(0)+", "+ \
321.             "ShipCountry="+""+self.txt_ShipCountry.GetLineText(0)+""+ \
322.             " where (_ROWID_ = " + str(self.CellGridSelect) + ")"
323.     cursor.execute( SELECT)
324.     connection.commit()
325.     cursor.close() ; connection.close()
326.     self.Parent_Frame.OnSelect()
327.     self.CLOSE()
328.
329. def OnCloseMe(self, event):
330.     self.CLOSE()
331.
332. def CLOSE(self):
333.     self.MakeModal(False)
334.     self.Close(True)

```

**Listing 15.2 DataBase.pyw – SQLite Database – Python & wxPython version**

```

335.                                     self.Destroy()
336.
337.     app = wx.App(redirect=False)
338.     frm_DB=Class_DB()
339.     app.MainLoop()

```

The **DataBase.py** script (Python & Streamlit version) contains 151 lines and begin with importing libraries: **sqlite3** (a C-language library that implements a small, fast, self-contained, high-reliability, full-featured), **streamlit** (create a great interactive web application with Python), **pathlib** (provide classes to represent abstract/concrete paths) and **pandas** (open source data analysis and manipulation tool).

Lines 6÷9 configures the default settings of the page (title, page icon and **sidebar** state). Lines 11÷21 define the parameters of the page **dark** mode (primary / background / text color and font). Line 22 impose the **dark** mode. Lines 28÷32 define the the script path and the public variables of the script.

The script contain the following 6 functions: **COUNT**, **Browse\_Records**, **Add\_Record**, **Modify\_Record**, **Delete\_Record**, **OnExcel**:

- **COUNT** This function count the number of records selected for an imposed condition and return this value through **RECCOUNT** variable.
- **Browse\_Records** Display the table records through a dataframe, **Figure 15.9**. at the table top there are 3 icons: . First icon download the table content to a CSV file; the second launch a search in the table; last icon place the table on full screen.
- **Add\_Record** Add a new record in the table.
- **Modify\_Record** Modify a record selected through **OrderID** value.
- **Delete\_Record** Delete a record from the table selected through **OrderID** value.
- **OnExcel** This function export the content of database table to an Excel file using **pandas** library.

Lines 121÷151 are part of the main script. Lines 121÷133 define the controls to input values of the associated table fields, **Figure 15.10**. **Figure 15.11** show the **sidebar** of **DataBase.py** script. Lines 136÷151 implements the functionalities associated with the **sidebar** buttons.

*“The streamlit library has a unique way to execute the scripts. As soon as a script is launched, a local **Streamlit** server will spin up and the application will open in a new tab in the default web browser. The Streamlit architecture allows writing applications in the same way as Python scripts. To unlock this, Streamlit apps have a unique data flow: any time when something must be updated on the screen, Streamlit reruns entire Python script from top to bottom. This can happen in two situations:*

- *whenever the app's source code is modified.*
- *whenever a user interacts with widgets in the app (exemple: clicking a button).” [15.5]*

For this reason, the controls for entering the values of the associated table fields are placed in the main section of the script. So, for **Add Record operation**, all fields must be filled with informations and later select **Add Record** button from **sidebar**.

For **Modify** or **Delete** operation, the **Order ID** field must be filled with one from existing in the table and later select the corresponding button from **sidebar**.

For the **Modify** option, after filling the **Order ID** field, the script should fill the associated controls with the values from the record identified by the **Order ID** key, which is not implemented in this script.

**Browse Records**

Database: E:\Book\_files\SQLite database\DB\_orders.db      Table: Orders      No. of records: 827

	OrderID	EmployeeID	OrderDate	Freight	ShipAddress	ShipCity	ShipCountry
0	1	5	2016-07-04	16.75	ShipAddress 1	ShipCity 1	France
1	2	6	2016-07-05	22.25	ShipAddress 2	ShipCity 2	Germany
2	3	4	2016-07-08	25	ShipAddress 3	ShipCity 3	Brazil
3	4	3	2016-07-08	20.25	ShipAddress 4	ShipCity 4	France
4	5	4	2016-07-09	36.25	ShipAddress 5	ShipCity 5	Belgium
5	6	3	2016-07-10	35.5	ShipAddress 6	ShipCity 6	Brazil
6	7	9	2016-07-12	37.5	ShipAddress 7	ShipCity 7	Switzerland
7	8	3	2016-07-15	16.75	ShipAddress 8	ShipCity 8	Brazil
8	9	4	2016-07-16	21.5	ShipAddress 9	ShipCity 9	Venezuela
9	10	1	2016-07-17	40.25	ShipAddress 10	ShipCity 10	Austria

Figure 15.9 The controls of DataBase.py script

**Database Streamlit script**

This application has been developed in Streamlit & Python to manage SQLite database.

**Input Data Section**

Order ID: 0.00    Employee ID: 0.00    Order Date: 2024/08/09    Quantity: 0.0000

Ship Address: \_\_\_\_\_    Ship City: \_\_\_\_\_

Ship Country: \_\_\_\_\_

*Fields marked with 1 are numerical.*  
*Fields marked with abc are text.*

Figure 15.10 The controls of DataBase.py script

**Menu**

- 1 Fill all fields and select + 'Add Record' or
- 2 fill in ' ✨ Order ID' and select other options like ' M Modify' or ' - Delete'.
- 3 The option ' M Modify' or ' - Delete' require to fill only ' ✨ Order ID' field with one existing from table.
- 4 The ' 👁 View Records' or ' 📄 Export Excel' option does not require to fill fields.

View Records

+ Add Record

M Modify Record

- Delete Record

📄 Export Excel

Figure 15.11 The sidebar

Listing 15.3 DataBase.py – SQLite Database – Python & Streamlit version

```

1. import sqlite3
2. import streamlit as st
3. from pathlib import Path
4. import pandas as pd
5.
6. st.set_page_config(
7.     page_title="Database Streamlit script",
8.     page_icon="📄", # layout="wide",
9.     initial_sidebar_state="expanded" )
10.
11. dark = ""
12.     <style>
13.         .stApp {
14.             primaryColor="Red"
15.             backgroundColor="Black"
16.             secondaryBackgroundColor="Black"

```

## Listing 15.3 DataBase.py – SQLite Database – Python &amp; Streamlit version

```

17.         textColor="Gray"
18.         font="sans serif"
19.     }
20.     </style>
21.     """
22.     st.markdown(dark, unsafe_allow_html=True)
23.     st.header(":book: Database Streamlit script")
24.     st.markdown (""":green:[This application has been developed in
25.     Streamlit & Python to manage SQLite database.]""")
26.     st.divider()
27.
28.     current_dir = Path(__file__).parent if "__file__" in locals() else Path.cwd()
29.     DATABASE="DB_orders.db"
30.     TABLE="Orders"
31.     DB_NAME=str(current_dir)+"/"+DATABASE
32.     FIELDS ="OrderID,EmployeeID,OrderDate,Freight,ShipAddress,ShipCity,ShipCountry"
33.
34.     def COUNT(OrderID):
35.         connection = sqlite3.connect(DB_NAME)
36.         CURSOR = connection.cursor()
37.         CURSOR.execute("SELECT COUNT(*) FROM "+TABLE+" WHERE OrderID= " + str(int(OrderID)))
38.         RECCOUNT=CURSOR.fetchone()[0]
39.         return RECCOUNT
40.
41.     def Browse_Records():
42.         st.header(":green[:arrow_down_small: Browse Records]")
43.         connection = sqlite3.connect(DB_NAME)
44.         CURSOR = connection.cursor()
45.         CURSOR.execute( "SELECT count(*) FROM "+TABLE)
46.         RECCOUNT=CURSOR.fetchone()[0]
47.         CRS = CURSOR.execute('select * from '+TABLE)
48.         COLUMNS = [column[0] for column in CURSOR.description]
49.         col1, col2, col3= st.columns([0.7,0.3,0.4])
50.         col1.write(":green:[Database: ] "+DB_NAME)
51.         col2.write(":green:[Table: ] "+TABLE)
52.         col3.write(":green:[No. of records: ] "+str(RECCOUNT))
53.         # col1, col2, col3= st.columns([0.9,0.3,0.4])
54.         # col1.write(":green:[Table fields:]") ; col2.write(FIELDS)
55.         df = pd.DataFrame(CRS, columns=COLUMNS)
56.         st.dataframe(df)
57.         CURSOR.close() ; connection.close()
58.         st.divider()
59.
60.     def Add_Record(OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight, ShipAddress, ShipCity, ShipCountry):
61.         connection = sqlite3.connect(DB_NAME)
62.         CURSOR = connection.cursor()
63.         if COUNT(OrderID)>0:
64.             connection.close()
65.             MSJ="This is an error. Value of Primary Key 'OrderID="
66.             MSJ=MSJ+str(int(OrderID))+"" exist in table."
67.             st.error(MSJ, icon="❌")
68.             return
69.         str_Fields=""
70.         str_Fields=str_Fields+""+str(int(OrderID))+""
71.         str_Fields=str_Fields+""+str(int(EmployeeID))+""
72.         str_Fields=str_Fields+""+str(OrderDate)+""
73.         str_Fields=str_Fields+""+str(Freight)+""
74.         str_Fields=str_Fields+""+ShipAddress+""
75.         str_Fields=str_Fields+""+ShipCity+""
76.         str_Fields=str_Fields+""+ShipCountry+""
77.         SELECT="INSERT INTO "+TABLE+" ("+FIELDS+") VALUES ( "+str_Fields+""
78.         CURSOR.execute( SELECT)
79.         connection.commit() ; connection.close()
80.         st.success("Record added to database: "+DATABASE+" Table: "+TABLE+""")
81.
82.     def Modify_Record(OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight, ShipAddress, ShipCity, ShipCountry):
83.         connection = sqlite3.connect(DB_NAME)
84.         CURSOR = connection.cursor()
85.         SELECT="UPDATE "+TABLE+" SET "+ \
86.             "EmployeeID="+""+str(int(EmployeeID))+""+ \
87.             "OrderDate="+""+str(OrderDate)+""+ \
88.             "Freight="+""+str(Freight)+""+ \

```

## Listing 15.3 DataBase.py – SQLite Database – Python &amp; Streamlit version

```

89.     "ShipAddress="+""+str(ShipAddress)+" "+ \
90.     "ShipCity="+""+str(ShipCity)+" "+ \
91.     "ShipCountry="+""+str(ShipCountry)+" "+ \
92.     " where (OrderID= " + str(int(OrderID)) +)"
93.     CURSOR.execute(SELECT)
94.     connection.commit() ; connection.close()
95.     st.success("Record modified in database: "+DATABASE+" Table: "+TABLE+"")
96.
97.     def Delete_Record(OrderID):
98.         connection = sqlite3.connect(DB_NAME)
99.         CURSOR = connection.cursor()
100.        if COUNT(OrderID)==0:
101.            connection.close()
102.            MSJ="This is an error. Value of Primary Key 'OrderID="
103.            MSJ=MSJ+str(int(OrderID))+"" not exist in table."
104.            st.error(MSJ, icon="❌")
105.            return
106.        CURSOR.execute("DELETE FROM "+TABLE+" WHERE OrderID= " + str(int(OrderID)))
107.        connection.commit() ; connection.close()
108.        MSJ="The record with value of Primary Key 'OrderID="
109.        MSJ=MSJ+str(int(OrderID))+"" erased from table."
110.        st.success(MSJ, icon="✅")
111.
112.    def OnExcel():
113.        connection = sqlite3.connect(DB_NAME)
114.        CURSOR = connection.cursor()
115.        SELECT="SELECT * FROM "+TABLE
116.        df = pd.read_sql(SELECT,connection)
117.        file_name=DB_NAME+"_"+TABLE+".csv"
118.        df.to_csv(file_name)
119.        st.success("File saved to:\n\n"+file_name)
120.
121.    st.header(":green[arrow_down_small: Input Data Section]")
122.    col1, col2, col3, col4 = st.columns(4)
123.    OrderID = col1.number_input(":'sparkles: Order ID :one:")
124.    EmployeeID = col2.number_input(":'hash: Employee ID :one:")
125.    OrderDate = col3.date_input(":'calendar: Order Date :date:")
126.    Freight = col4.number_input(":'scales: Quantity :one:", format="%2.4f")
127.    col1, col2 = st.columns(2)
128.    ShipAddress = col1.text_input(":'ship: Ship Address :abc:")
129.    ShipCity = col2.text_input(":'arrow_forward: Ship City :abc:")
130.    col1, col2 = st.columns(2)
131.    ShipCountry = col1.text_input(":'rainbow-flag: Ship Country :abc:")
132.    col2.write(":'red[information_source: Fields marked with :one: are numerical.]")
133.    col2.write(":'red[information_source: Fields marked with :abc: are text.]")
134.    st.divider()
135.
136.    if st.sidebar.header(":'red[classical_building: Menu]"):
137.        st.sidebar.write(":'one: Fill all fields and select :heavy_plus_sign: 'Add Record' :red[or]")
138.        st.sidebar.write(":'two: fill in :'sparkles: Order ID' and select other options like :'m: Modify' or :'no_entry: Delete'.")
139.        st.sidebar.write(":'three: The option :'m: Modify' or :'no_entry: Delete' require to fill only '\
140.            :sparkles: Order ID' field with one existing from table.")
141.        st.sidebar.write(":'four: The :'eye: View Records' or :'spiral_note_pad: Export Excel' option does not require to fill fields.")
142.    if st.sidebar.button(":'eye: View Records", use_container_width=True):
143.        Browse_Records()
144.    if st.sidebar.button(":'heavy_plus_sign: Add Record", use_container_width=True):
145.        Add_Record(OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight, ShipAddress, ShipCity, ShipCountry)
146.    if st.sidebar.button(":'m: Modify Record", use_container_width=True):
147.        Modify_Record(OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight, ShipAddress, ShipCity, ShipCountry)
148.    if st.sidebar.button(":'no_entry: Delete Record", use_container_width=True):
149.        Delete_Record(OrderID)
150.    if st.sidebar.button(":'spiral_note_pad: Export Excel", use_container_width=True):
151.        OnExcel()

```

## 16. MySQL Database

SQLite is a lightweight solution used for small projects with only one user, while MySQL works for major projects and supports multiple users. This application will focus on **MySQL** database type with standard operation (**Add**, **Delete**, **Modify** records), export table to **Word** & **Excel**. To operate directly with database (create databases, tables, browse records, SQL commands) will use **MySQL Workbench**, a visual database administration tool that provides data modelling, SQL development and administration tools for server configuration, user management, backup and more.

This application uses the same **DB\_Orders.db** database as in the **& 15. SQLite Database** application, which we will copy into **MySQL database** folder of the current application. After installing **MySQL** and **MySQL Workbench** and running **Transfer.pyw** script (**Listing 16.1**) the database records in SQLite format will be transferred to the **MySQL db\_orders** database. The operating procedure is described in the following steps:

- ❶ Install **MySQL** server & **MySQL Workbench** (**table 16.1**);
- ❷ Open **MySQL Workbench** and create **db\_orders** database & **orders** table with the following fields (**Figure 16.1**):

```
CREATE TABLE `db_orders`.`orders` (
  `OrderID` INT NOT NULL,
  `EmployeeID` INT NULL,
  `OrderDate` DATE NULL,
  `Freight` FLOAT NULL,
  `ShipAddress` TEXT(60) NULL,
  `ShipCity` TEXT(30) NULL,
  `ShipCountry` TEXT(30) NULL,
  PRIMARY KEY (`OrderID`));
```

Column Name	Datatype	PK	NN
🔑 OrderID	INT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
◇ EmployeeID	INT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
◇ OrderDate	DATE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
◇ Freight	FLOAT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
◇ ShipAddress	TINYTEXT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
◇ ShipCity	TINYTEXT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
◇ ShipCountry	TINYTEXT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Figure 16.1** Fields of **orders** table from **db\_orders** database

- ❸ copy **DB\_Orders.db** database from **& 15. SQLite Database DB\_Orders.db** folder to **MySQL database** folder of the current application;
- ❹ run **Transfer.pyw** (**Listing 16.1**) to transfer the database records from SQLite format to the MySQL database;
- ❺ run **MySQL DataBase.pyw** script; **Listing 16.1** displays the **Python & wxPython** script version.

To install **MySQL Server** & **MySQL Workbench**, you need to perform the steps from **table 16.1**:

**Table 16.1**

Action	Command	Figure
Download <b>mysql-installer-community-8.0.39.0</b> file (~ 303 Mb)	Click <b>Download</b> button	<b>Figure 16.2</b>
Confirm download, save the installer on the computer and open the saved file	Click <b>No thanks, just start my download</b> button	<b>Figure 16.3</b>
Select <b>Custom</b> option	Select <b>Custom</b> & click <b>Next</b>	<b>Figure 16.4</b>
Expand options like in the figure, select option and transfer to right window using green right arrow	Move <b>MySQL Server 8.0.39 – X64</b> & <b>MySQL Workbench 8.0.39 – X64</b> to <b>Products to Be Installed</b> & click <b>Next</b>	<b>Figure 16.5</b>
Confirm installation	Click <b>Execute</b>	<b>Figure 16.6</b>
Review installation	Click <b>Next</b>	<b>Figure 16.7</b>
Confirm <b>MySQL Server 8.0.39</b> configuration	Click <b>Next</b>	<b>Figure 16.8</b>
Confirm <b>Type and Networking</b> settings	Click <b>Next</b>	<b>Figure 16.9</b>
Confirm <b>Authentication Method</b> settings	Click <b>Next</b>	<b>Figure 16.10</b>
Input two identical password: <b>password</b> ;	Click <b>Next</b>	<b>Figure 16.11</b>
Confirm <b>Windows Service</b>	Click <b>Next</b>	<b>Figure 16.12</b>

Table 16.1

Action	Command	Figure
Confirm <b>Server File Permission</b>	Click <b>Execute</b>	<b>Figure 16.13</b>
Review <b>Apply Configuration</b>	Click <b>Execute</b>	<b>Figure 16.14</b>
Review completed <b>Apply Configuration</b>	Click <b>Finish</b>	<b>Figure 16.15</b>
Confirm <b>Product Configuration</b>	Click <b>Next</b>	<b>Figure 16.16</b>
Review <b>Installation Complete</b>	Optional, click on <b>Copy Log to Clipboard</b> button; click <b>Finish</b>	<b>Figure 16.17</b>
Enter on <b>MySQL Workbench</b>	Click on <b>Local instance MySQL80</b> gray area & Enter password & Save password to vault & Click <b>OK</b>	<b>Figure 16.18</b>
View <b>MySQL Workbench</b> interface + insert 2 x <b>Query</b> command: to create <b>database db_orders</b> and table <b>orders</b>	Enter first SQL command and click  icon Enter second SQL command and click  icon	<b>Figure 16.19</b>
Expand left area to view <b>orders</b> table name and associated icons	Click  icon	<b>Figure 16.20</b>

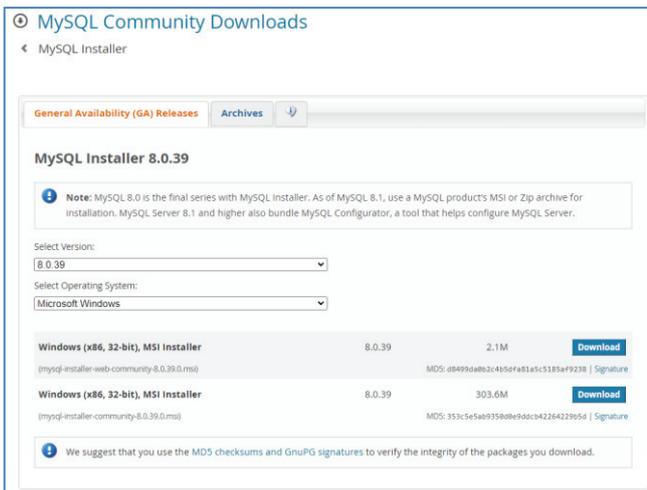


Figure 16.2 Download the MySQL installer

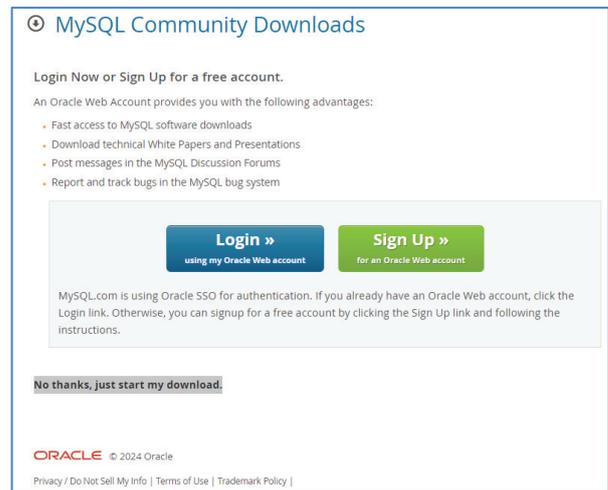


Figure 16.3 Confirm download

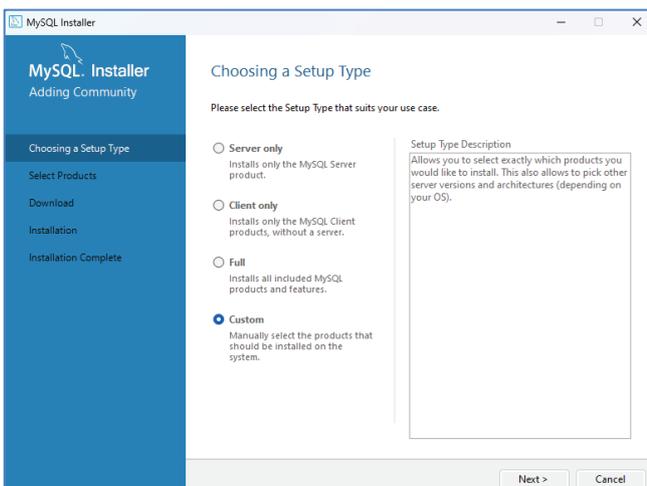


Figure 16.4 Select Custom option

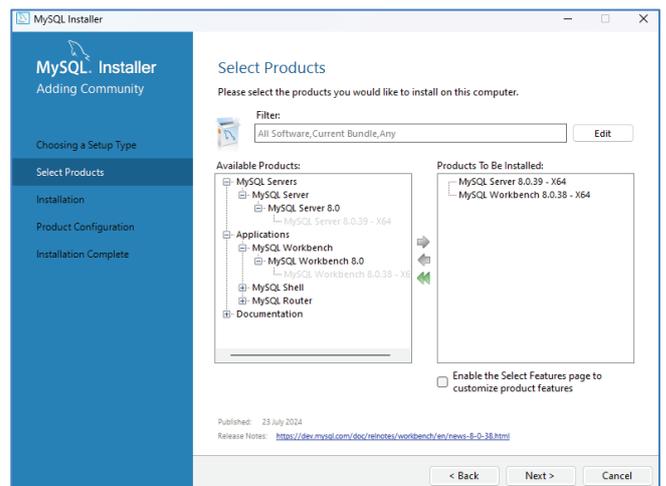


Figure 16.5 Select files to install

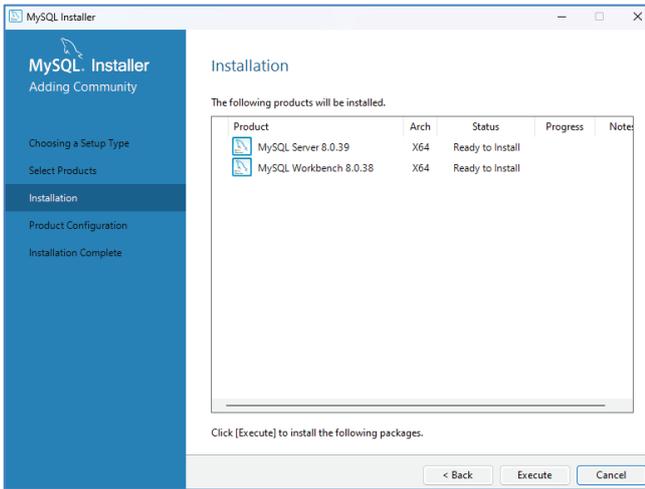


Figure 16.6 Confirm installation

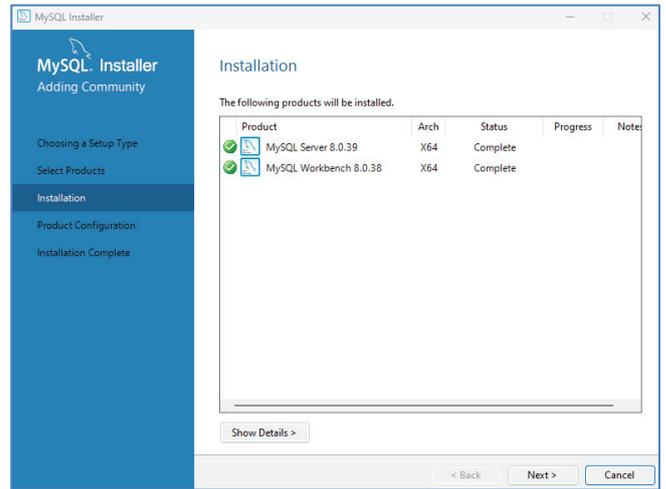


Figure 16.7 Review installation

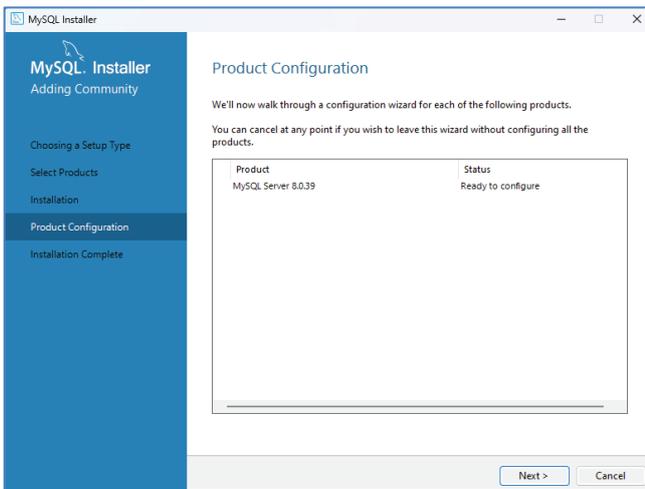


Figure 16.8 Confirm configuration

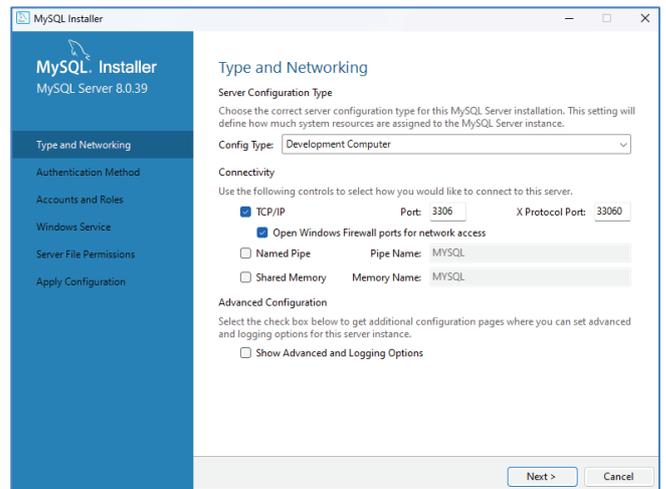


Figure 16.9 Confirm settings

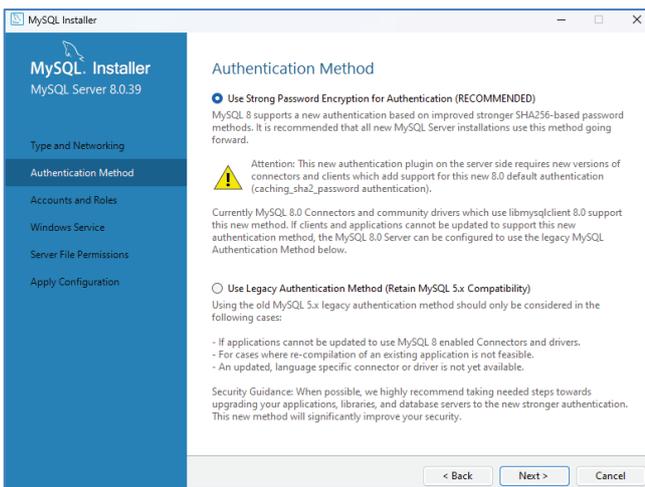


Figure 16.10 Confirm settings

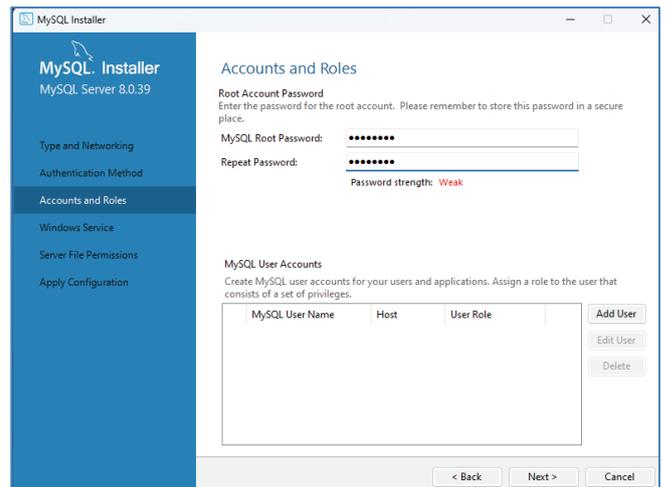


Figure 16.11 Input two identical password

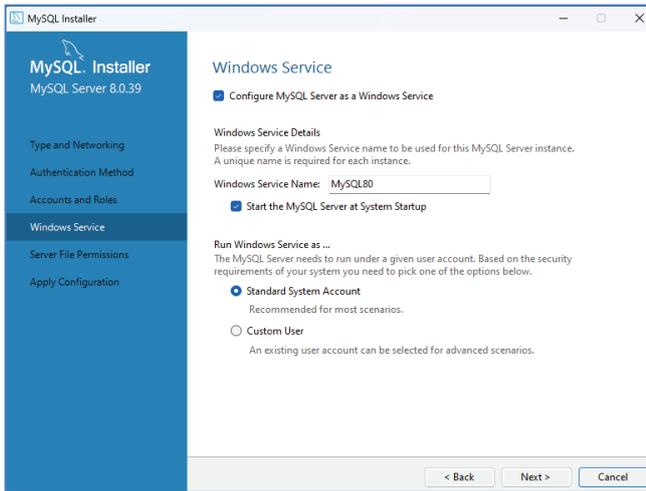


Figure 16.12 Confirm settings

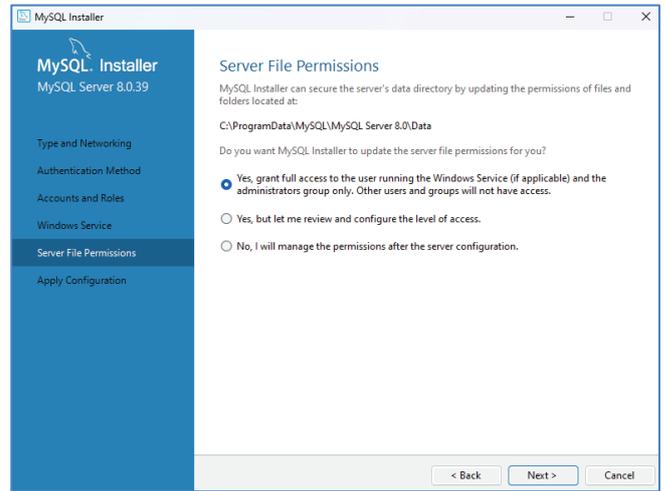


Figure 16.13 Confirm settings

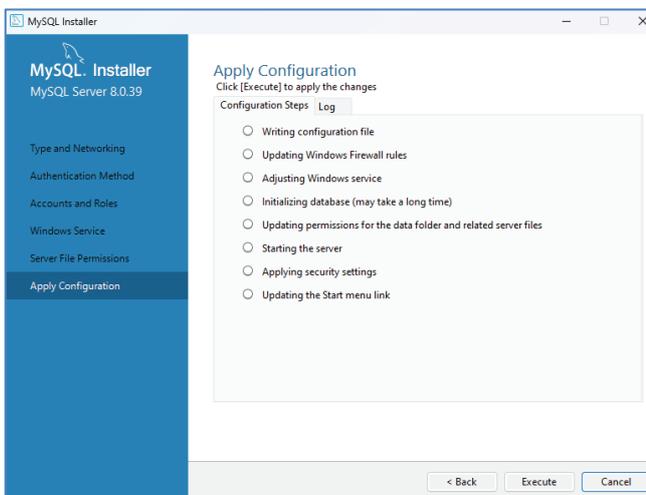


Figure 16.14 Review Apply Configuration

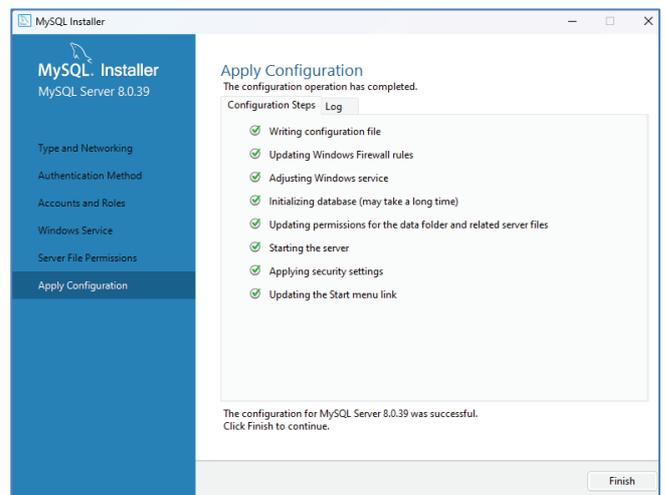


Figure 16.15 Review completed configuration

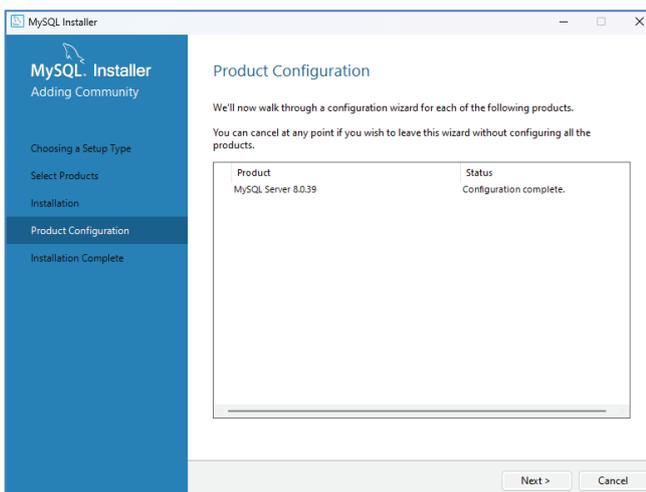


Figure 16.16 Confirm Product Configuration

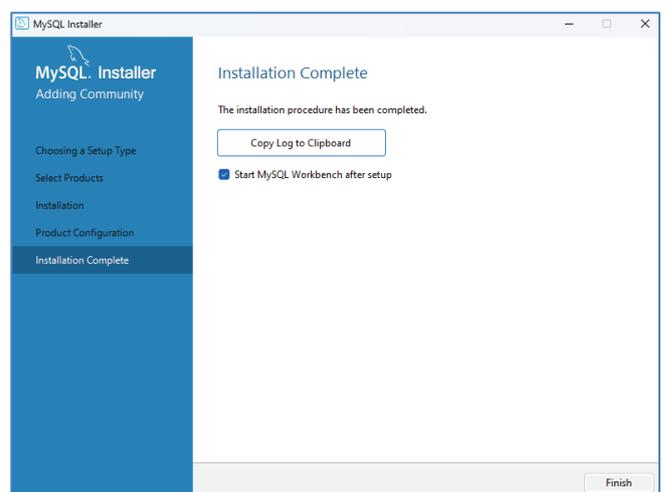
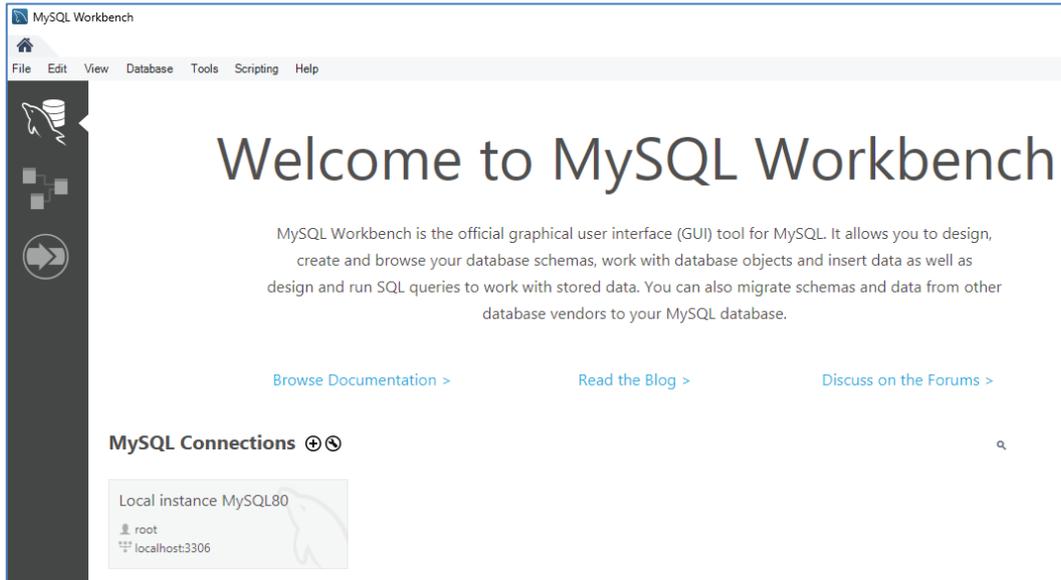
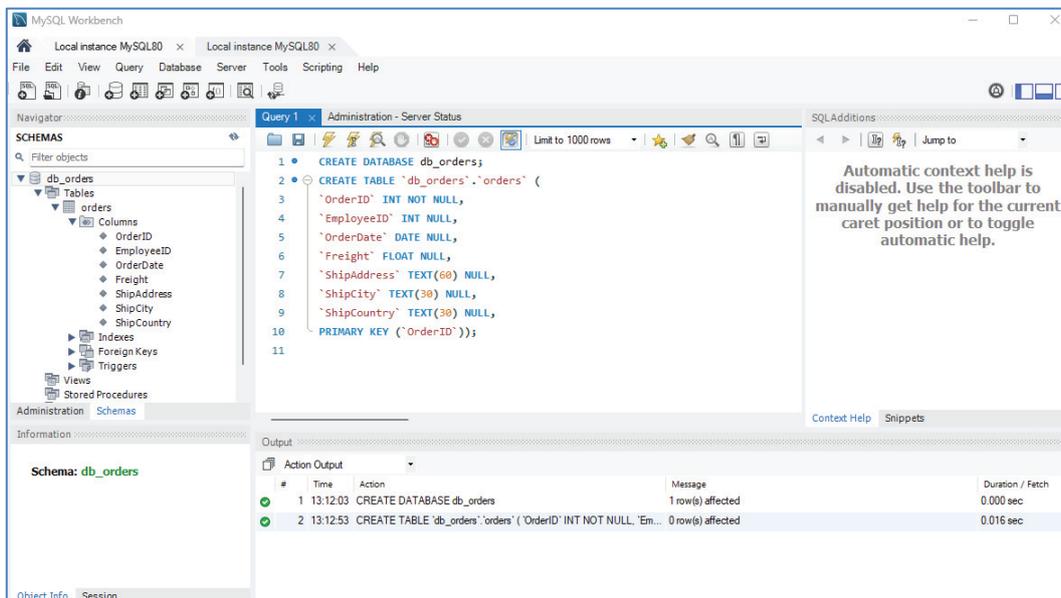


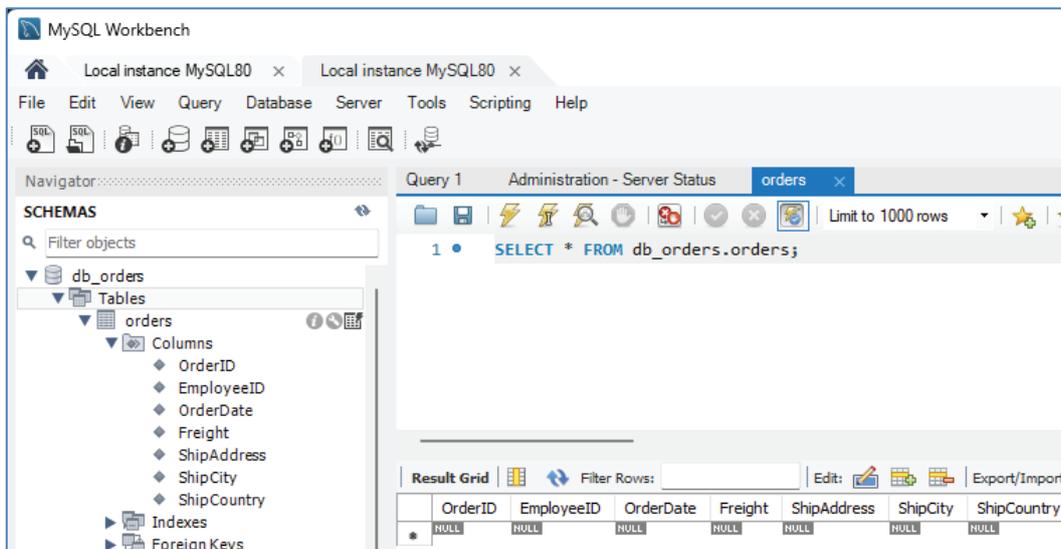
Figure 16.17 Review Installation Complete



**Figure 16.18**  
Welcome to  
MySQL  
Workbench



**Figure 16.19**  
View MySQL  
Workbench  
interface &  
execute two  
Queries



**Figure 16.20**  
View orders  
table

This script saved in **MySQL database** folder is designed to manage a **MySQL** database for the following operations: add, delete, modify record and export database table to Word & Excel.

The name of main database is **db\_orders** with only one table **orders**, extracted from original database **northwind.db** [15.1]. Only 7 fields have been extracted for the **Orders** table to avoid increasing the script in number of instructions. Another database **Config.db** is used to store all icons loaded in frame **Toolbar**; this will avoid the existence of following icons files in the application folder: . The **SQL** to generate **objects** table is displayed in **Figure 15.4**. The **db\_orders.db** → **orders** memorize the usefull informations for the script and **Config.db** → **objects** memorize icons for the script interface for **Python 2.7 & wxPython** application version. Initially, the icons files are stored in the **MySQL database** → **Objects** application folder. The icons files were loaded into **Config.db** → **Objects** as **Binary Large Object (BLOB)** through the **\_copyimg.pyw** script displayed in **Listing 15.1**, from where they will be used into application interface through **Python 2.7** → **MySQL DataBase.pyw** script.

The **MySQL DataBase.pyw** script (Python & wxPython version) include only two classes: **Class\_DB**, **AddModifyRecord** and two public functions (**ExtragImageMemory** & **EXPORT\_WORD**). The script begin with importing libraries (lines 2÷8).

Line 8 import **mysql.connector** which is provide connectivity to the MySQL server for client programs. To install the **mysql-connector-python** package, after downloading, type the following command:

**pip install mysql-connector-python**

The **ExtragImageMemory** function (lines 10÷14) selecteaza din **Config.db** → **Objects** an icon si create & returneaza the icon **img** from data in memory. This function is called from class **Class\_DB** → **\_TOOLBAR** function.

The **EXPORT\_WORD** public function (lines 16÷52) select from **orders** table only a limited records number (**No\_LIMIT=10**, line 33) to be exported to Word, but this number can be modified. Anyway, the **Word** export process is much longer the **Excel** export. For this reason the number of exported records was limited.

The **Class\_DB** class create the interface (toolbar, grid, ...), the database main functionalities and include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user), the **panel** (that will hold the contents of the frame), the **StatusBar** (placed at the frame bottom, were messages can be displayed); initializes the public variables of the class (lines 64÷66); call the **\_TOOLBAR**, **CreateGrid** and **OnSelect** functions; create the sizer (a **wx.Sizer** control that can lay out items in a virtual grid); add **self.grid** in sizer created by **CreateGrid** function (line 71) and center the frame in the display.
- **\_TOOLBAR** Create the **toolbar** (line 75); set the **toolbar** background color (line 76); create the connection and cursor using **Config.db** database (line 77); generate **Lst\_label**, **Lst\_icons** and **Lst\_Help** lists (lines 78÷81), which store the **toolbar** icons labels, the icon names that must be extracted from memory by calling **ExtragImageMemory** function and the associated icons help; for every operation lines 82÷83 associate an unique identificator ID; through this ID the **Delete** and **Modify** icons can be activated or deactivated, because these operations can be executed only when in **self.grid** control are selected one or more lines, through **OnGridRangeSelect** function; through **for** loop from line 84 the **img icon** is extracted into memory. Line 85 create the bitmap of **img** memory icon and scale at the imposed **toolbar** icons size; in this loop, for every operation, the icon is added in **toolbar** (lines 87, 90, 93, 96, 99, 102, 105 & 108) and connect with **Bind** statement to associated functions (lines 88, 91, 94, 97, 100, 103, 106 & 109); line 110 close the connection with **Config.db** database; lines 111, 112 deactivate **Delete** and **Modify** icons, because no line in **self.grid** control is selected; line 113 generate and show the **toolbar**.
- **CreateGrid** This function create **self.grid** control (lines 116÷117) where database records are displayed; connect by **Bind** statement (line 118) with **OnGridRangeSelect** function based on **wx.grid.EVT\_GRID\_RANGE\_SELECT** event; this event notify about a range of cells being selected when the user uses the mouse for selection; to operate directly on grid is not permitted (line 119); lines 120÷138 set the grid parameters: default centre cell alignment (line 120), columns label size (line 121), label value for grid

columns (lines 123÷131), columns size (lines 133÷138).

- **OnGridRangeSelect** This function is called from **CreateGrid** function (line 118), when the user select one or more grid; the selection can be made with left mouse click on first grid column to the respective line; to select more lines **CTRL** keyboard taste must be pressed; the selection lines are marked with blue color and a \* simbol is placed in **Del** grid column; multiple continuous lines can be selected with pressed **Shift** keyboard taste; to deselect selected line/lines a click in the unselected white grid area must be performed. If a selection is detected by line 142, the index of selected line is appended in the **currentSelection** public list (line 145), put the \* simbol in **Del** grid column (line 147) and refreshing the data in the grid (line 148). If a click is detected in the unselected white grid area (**else** branch from line 149) the index is removed from **currentSelection** list (line 152), put a space character in **Del** grid column (line 154) and refreshing the data in the grid (line 155). Line 156 deactivate **Delete** and **Modify** toolbar icons. Lines 157÷159 count in **csel** variable the number of indexes stored in **currentSelection** list; if multiple selection are detected (line 160) the **Delete** toolbar icons is activated (line 161); if, only one selection & selection process was made, are detected by line 162, the index of selected line are stored in **LinGridSelect** variable; also the value from the grid cell identified by **LinGridSelect** line & **self.COL\_rowid** column is stored in **self.CellGridSelect** variable (line 165); if the **self.CellGridSelect** variable is not empty (line 166) then **Modify** toolbar icon is activated (line 167); line 168 ensures more processing on the script.
- **onDelete** This function deletes selected lines from the grid with confirmation. Lines 180÷182 count the number of selected grid lines and ask for delete confirmation (lines 183÷185); if the answer is **YES**, the connection with **db\_orders** database is made and for all selections (line 190) the function go through the lines of the table marked with \* symbol and delete them (lines 192÷195); line 198 initializes the selection variables and line 199 **ForceRefresh** of the grid; the **Delete** icon from the **toolbar** is deactivated (line 199); finallyh, the **OnSelect** function is called (line 200) to reload the grid with database records, where the delete lines are excluded.
- **OnSelect** This function is called from **Class\_DB class** functions at **init** event, after **Delete** operation and also from **AddModifyRecord** class function after add or modify record. If the grid is not empty (line 203) line 204 delete all grid lines; the connection with **db\_orders** database is made (lines 205÷206) and all records are loaded into **cursor** variable, **which** is used for fetching data from table in row-by-row manner; in **for** loop (line 210) every record is extracted from **cursor** variable and put in grid cells (lines 211÷221); also the number of records are stored in **RECCOUNT** variable (lines 223÷224) and displayed in status bar (lines 226÷227).
- **OnAdd** Line 230 deactivate **Delete** and **Modify** toolbar icons. Call **AddModifyRecord** class with **Add Record** option (line 231) and make modal the class frame (line 232) to create a nested event loop so **MakeModal** will not return until the class is finished and input to the other windows in the application will be blocked. Also, the database & table names and the empty string "" are sent to the **AddModifyRecord** class; the empty string "" is transmitted as parameter, because it is not necessary to select a line in the grid to add a record, as it is the case for modify a record.
- **OnModify** Line 235 deactivate **Delete** and **Modify** toolbar icons. Call **AddModifyRecord** class with **Modify Record** option (line 236) and make modal the class frame (line 238) to create a nested event loop so **MakeModal** will not return until the class is finished and input to the other windows in the application will be blocked. Also, the database & table names and the variable **self.CellGridSelect** are sent to the **AddModifyRecord** class; the variable **self.CellGridSelect** store the value of the cell selected to modify and is created in **OnGridRangeSelect** function.
- **OnFirst** This function send the grid position to the first line.
- **OnLast** This function send the grid position to the last line.

- **OnWord** This function export a limited number of records from **orders** table to an **Word** file through public function **EXPORT\_WORD**, **Figure 16.21**.
- **OnExcel** This function export the content of database **db\_orders.db** table **orders** to an Excel file using **pandas** library.
- **On\_Exit** This function exits the application.

The **AddModifyRecord** class implement operations to add or modify a record and include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user), the **panel** (that will hold the contents of the frame), the **Sizer** and create the **font** variable. The function receive from **Class\_DB** → **OnAdd** and **Class\_DB** → **OnModify** the following parameters: **title**, **DATABASE**, **TABLE**, **Parent\_Frame** and **CellGridSelect**. The **title** variable receive two values: **Add Record** transmitted by **Class\_DB** → **OnAdd** function and **Modify Record** transmitted by **Class\_DB** → **OnModify** function. Lines 257÷258 create the public variables in **AddModifyRecord** class. The **self.Parent\_Frame** store a reference to **Class\_DB** from where the class **AddModifyRecord** was called. The **self.CellGridSelect** variable store the cell content of the single line selected from the grid to be modified; in the case of adding a new record the value of this parameter is empty, because it is not necessary to select a line in the grid to add a record, as it is the case for modify a record. Lines 260÷262 define the labels of the controls placed on the **panel**. Lines 269÷286 define define the text controls where the record values will be put or modified. Line 277 define a **CalendarCtrl** control to select the date and line 278 connect by **Bind** statement with **OnCalSelChanged** function. Lines 288÷294 add text controls to the **sizer**. Lines 296÷305 create **Save** and **Exit** buttons and bind these controls to **OnSave** and **OnCloseMe** functions. If the variable **title** has the **Modify Record** value (line 307) then connection with **db\_orders.db** → **orders** table to extract the fields values from the record identified by **(\_ROWID\_ = " + str(CellGridSelect))** condition (line 311); these values were placed in text controls (lines 313÷320) created before. Line 322 center and show the frame in the display.
- **OnCalSelChanged** This function is called by **CalendarCtrl** to modify the selected data in yyyy-mm-dd format.
- **OnSave** Create the connection to **db\_orders.db** → **orders** table and define **Fields** list. If the **title** is **Add Record** lines 335÷342 define a complex string that store the text controls values and line 343 create the **SELECT** command; if the **title** is **Modify Record** lines 345÷352 create direct the **SELECT** command. Line 353 execute one of those **SELECT** command and close the connection. Through the **self.Parent\_Frame** variable is called **OnSelect** functions from **Class\_DB** class to reload the grid with database records.
- **OnCloseMe** Call the **CLOSE** function
- **CLOSE** Cancel **Make Modal** status of **AddModifyRecord** class and close the window.

Report from database= db\_orders table= orders

OrderID	EmployeeID	OrderDate	Freight	ShipAddress	ShipCity	ShipCountry
1	5	2016-07-04	16.75	ShipAddress 1	ShipCity 1	France
2	6	2016-07-05	22.25	ShipAddress 2	ShipCity 2	Germany
3	4	2016-07-08	25.0	ShipAddress 3	ShipCity 3	Brazil
4	3	2016-07-08	20.25	ShipAddress 4	ShipCity 4	France
5	4	2016-07-09	36.25	ShipAddress 5	ShipCity 5	Belgium
6	3	2016-07-10	35.5	ShipAddress 6	ShipCity 6	Brazil
7	9	2016-07-12	37.5	ShipAddress 7	ShipCity 7	Switzerland
8	3	2016-07-15	16.75	ShipAddress 8	ShipCity 8	Brazil
9	4	2016-07-16	21.5	ShipAddress 9	ShipCity 9	Venezuela
10	1	2016-07-17	40.25	ShipAddress 10	ShipCity 10	Austria

**Figure 16.21** The records exported to Word

**Listing 16.2** displays the **Python & wxPython** version of script, **MySQL DataBase.pyw**. **Figure 16.22** display the main interface of **MySQL DataBase.pyw** script. **Figure 16.23** and **Figure 16.24** display the interface of **Add Record & Modify Record** functions.

'MySQL DataBase.pyw' script

Add new record Delete record Modify record First Last Word Excel Exit

	Del	Order ID	Employee ID	Order Date	Freights	Ship Address	Ship City	Ship Country
1	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	5	2016-07-04	16.75	ShipAddress 1	ShipCity 1	France
2	<input type="checkbox"/>	2	6	2016-07-05	22.25	ShipAddress 2	ShipCity 2	Germany
3	<input type="checkbox"/>	3	4	2016-07-08	25.0	ShipAddress 3	ShipCity 3	Brazil
4	*	4	3	2016-07-08	20.25	ShipAddress 4	ShipCity 4	France
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	5	4	2016-07-09	36.25	ShipAddress 5	ShipCity 5	Belgium
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	6	3	2016-07-10	35.5	ShipAddress 6	ShipCity 6	Brazil
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	7	9	2016-07-12	37.5	ShipAddress 7	ShipCity 7	Switzerland
8	*	8	3	2016-07-15	16.75	ShipAddress 8	ShipCity 8	Brazil
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	9	4	2016-07-16	21.5	ShipAddress 9	ShipCity 9	Venezuela
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	10	1	2016-07-17	40.25	ShipAddress 10	ShipCity 10	Austria
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	11	4	2016-07-18	12.75	ShipAddress 11	ShipCity 11	Mexico
12	*	12	4	2016-07-19	35.5	ShipAddress 12	ShipCity 12	Germany
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	13	4	2016-07-19	20.0	ShipAddress 13	ShipCity 13	Brazil
14	<input type="checkbox"/>	14	8	2016-07-22	17.25	ShipAddress 14	ShipCity 14	USA
15	<input type="checkbox"/>	15	9	2016-07-23	56.0	ShipAddress 15	ShipCity 15	Austria
16	<input type="checkbox"/>	16	6	2016-07-24	25.0	ShipAddress 16	ShipCity 16	Sweden
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	17	2	2016-07-25	22.5	ShipAddress 17	ShipCity 17	France
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	18	3	2016-07-26	13.0	ShipAddress 18	ShipCity 18	Finland
19	<input type="checkbox"/>	19	4	2016-07-29	43.75	ShipAddress 19	ShipCity 19	Germany
20	<input type="checkbox"/>	20	8	2016-07-30	13.5	ShipAddress 20	ShipCity 20	Venezuela
21	<input type="checkbox"/>	21	5	2016-07-31	30.0	ShipAddress 21	ShipCity 21	USA
22	<input type="checkbox"/>	22	1	2016-08-01	23.75	ShipAddress 22	ShipCity 22	Finland
23	<input type="checkbox"/>	23	6	2016-08-01	16.0	ShipAddress 23	ShipCity 23	USA
24	<input type="checkbox"/>	24	6	2016-08-02	27.5	ShipAddress 24	ShipCity 24	USA
25	<input type="checkbox"/>	25	3	2016-08-05	48.0	ShipAddress 25	ShipCity 25	Germany

Database: db\_orders Table: Orders 827 records selected

Figure 16.22 The main interface of MySQL DataBase.pyw script

Add Record

OrderID: 828 August 2024

EmployeeID:

OrderDate: // 

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

Freight:

ShipAddress:

ShipCity:

ShipCountry:

Save Cancel

Figure 16.23 The interface of Add Record

Modify Record

OrderID: 30 August 2024

EmployeeID: 3 

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

OrderDate: 2016-08-12

Freight: 26.0

ShipAddress: ShipAddress 30

ShipCity: ShipCity 30

ShipCountry: Sweden

Save Cancel

Figure 16.24 The interface of Modify Record

Listing 16.1 Transfer.pyw – Database transfer from SQLite to MySQL – Python

**Listing 16.1 Transfer.pyw – Database transfer from SQLite to MySQL – Python**

```

63. # Transfer records from SQLite database to MySQL database
64. import os
65. from pysqlite2 import dbapi2 as sqlite # For Python version 2
66. import mysql.connector
67. # import sqlite3 as sqlite # For Python version 3 and print argument must be put in paranthesis
68.
69. connection = sqlite.connect(os.getcwd()+"\\DB_Orders.db") # Open SQLite Database from current folder
70. cursor_SQLite = connection.cursor()
71. Fields="OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight,ShipAddress,ShipCity,ShipCountry"
72. SELECT="select "+Fields+" from Orders"
73. CRS = cursor_SQLite.execute(SELECT).fetchall()
74. cursor_SQLite.execute( "SELECT count(*) FROM Orders")
75. RECCOUNT=cursor_SQLite.fetchone()[0]
76. print "\nSQLite databes 'DB_Orders' has: "+str(RECCOUNT)+" records\n "
77.
78. cnx = mysql.connector.connect(host="localhost" , user="root", passwd="Alfa#Beta_1900",db="db_orders")
79. cursor_MySQL = cnx.cursor()
80.
81. tmp_DELETE ="DELETE FROM orders"
82. cursor_MySQL.execute( tmp_DELETE)
83. cnx.commit()
84.
85. Counter = 0
86. for (OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight,ShipAddress,ShipCity,ShipCountry) in CRS:
87.     # print OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight,ShipAddress,ShipCity,ShipCountry
88.     tmp_INSERT="INSERT INTO orders (OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, "
89.     tmp_INSERT=tmp_INSERT+"Freight,ShipAddress,ShipCity,ShipCountry) VALUES ("
90.     tmp_INSERT=tmp_INSERT+""+str(OrderID)+""+str(EmployeeID)+""+str(OrderDate)+""+
91.     tmp_INSERT=tmp_INSERT+str(Freight)+""+str(ShipAddress)+""+str(ShipCity)+""+str(ShipCountry)+""")
92.     # print tmp_INSERT
93.     cursor_MySQL.execute( tmp_INSERT)
94.     Counter = Counter + 1
95. cnx.commit()
96. cursor_SQLite.close() ; connection.close()
97.
98. cursor_MySQL.execute( "Select Max(OrderID) from orders")
99. CRS_Max_OrderID=cursor_MySQL.fetchall()
100. Max_OrderID=CRS_Max_OrderID[0][0]
101.
102. print "MySQL databes last record ID = ", Max_OrderID
103. print "MySQL databes 'DB_Orders' has: "+str(Counter)+" records"
104. cursor_MySQL.execute( "Select * from orders")
105. lst_NAMES=[]
106. for elem in cursor_MySQL.description:
107.     lst_NAMES.append(str(elem[0]))
108. print "List of fields names = ",lst_NAMES
109. cnx.close()

```

**Listing 16.2 MySQL DataBase.pyw – MySQL Database – Python & wxPython version**

```

340. from __future__ import division
341. import os, wx, StringIO
342. from pysqlite2 import dbapi2 as sqlite
343. import wx.grid, wx.calendar
344. import pandas as pd
345. import win32com.client
346. from win32com.client import Dispatch
347. import mysql.connector
348.
349. def ExtragImageMemory(cursor, NumelImage):
350.     cursor.execute("SELECT fisier FROM objects where nume='"+NumelImage+"'")
351.     blob=cursor.fetchone()[0]
352.     img = wx.ImageFromStream(StringIO.StringIO(blob))
353.     return img
354.
355. def EXPORT_WORD(DATABASE, TABLE):
356.     # 1) Creating a word application object
357.     wordApp = win32com.client.gencache.EnsureDispatch('Word.Application')
358.     wordApp.Visible = True # Show Word application
359.     doc = wordApp.Documents.Add() # Create a new document

```

## Listing 16.2 MySQL DataBase.pyw – MySQL Database – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

360. # 2) Formating the document
361. doc.PageSetup.RightMargin = 20 ; doc.PageSetup.LeftMargin = 20
362. doc.PageSetup.Orientation = win32com.client.constants.wdOrientLandscape
363. doc.PageSetup.PageWidth = 595 ; doc.PageSetup.PageHeight = 842
364. header_range= doc.Sections(1).Headers(win32com.client.constants.wdHeaderFooterPrimary).Range
365. header_range.ParagraphFormat.Alignment = win32com.client.constants.wdAlignParagraphCenter
366. header_range.Font.Bold = True ; header_range.Font.Size = 12
367. header_range.Text = "Raport from database= "+DATABASE+" table= "+TABLE
368. # 3) Connect with DATABASE
369. connection = mysql.connector.connect(host="localhost" , user="root" , passwd="Alfa#Beta_1900",db=DATABASE)
370. Fields ="OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight,ShipAddress,ShipCity,ShipCountry"
371. # 4) Inserting Table
372. No_LIMIT=10 ; total_column = 7 ; total_row = No_LIMIT+1 ; rng = doc.Range(0,0)
373. rng.ParagraphFormat.Alignment = win32com.client.constants.wdAlignParagraphCenter
374. table = doc.Tables.Add(rng,total_row, total_column) ; table.Borders.Enable = True
375. cursor = connection.cursor() ; cursor.execute( "select "+Fields+" from "+TABLE ) ; lst_NAMES=[]
376. for elem in cursor.description: lst_NAMES.append(str(elem[0]))
377. for col in range(1,8): table.Cell(1, col).Range.InsertAfter(lst_NAMES[col-1])
378. connection.close()
379. connection1 = mysql.connector.connect(host="localhost" , user="root" , passwd="Alfa#Beta_1900",db=DATABASE)
380. cursor1 = connection1.cursor() ; lin=2
381. SELECT="select "+Fields+" from "+TABLE+" LIMIT "+str(No_LIMIT) ; cursor1.execute(SELECT)
382. # if total_column > 1: table.Columns.DistributeWidth()
383. for (OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight,ShipAddress,ShipCity,ShipCountry) in cursor1.fetchall():
384.     lst=[OrderID,EmployeeID,OrderDate,Freight,ShipAddress,ShipCity,ShipCountry]
385.     for col in range(1,8):
386.         cell_range= table.Cell(lin, col).Range ; cell_range.Font.Size = 9
387.         cell_range.ParagraphFormat.LineSpacingRule=win32com.client.constants.wdLineSpaceSingle
388.         cell_range.ParagraphFormat.SpaceBefore = 0 ; cell_range.ParagraphFormat.SpaceAfter = 0
389.         table.Cell(lin, col).Range.InsertAfter(str(lst[col-1]))
390.     lin=lin+1
391. connection.close()
392.
393. class Class_DB(wx.Frame):
394.     def __init__(self):
395.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, None, -1, "MySQL DataBase.pyw' script", size=(780, 660),
396.             style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ (wx.RESIZE_BORDER | wx.MINIMIZE_BOX | wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX))
397.         self.panel = wx.Panel(self, -1)
398.
399.         self.statusbar = self.CreateStatusBar() ; self.statusbar.SetFieldsCount(2)
400.         self.statusbar.SetStatusWidths([-4, -2]) ; self.statusbar.SetStatusText("",0)
401.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText("",1)
402.
403.         self.DATABASE="db_orders" ; self.TABLE="Orders" ; self.currentSelection=[]
404.         self.COL_del=0 # The grid column with marking for delete record
405.         self.COL_rowid=2 # The grid column where the ROWID from the database is placed
406.
407.         self._TOOLBAR() ; self.CreateGrid() ; self.OnSelect()
408.
409.         sizer= wx.GridBagSizer(hgap=5, vgap=0)
410.         sizer.Add(self.grid,pos=(1,1),span=(1,8))
411.         self.panel.SetSizerAndFit(sizer) ; self.CenterOnScreen() ; self.Show()
412.
413.     def _TOOLBAR(self):
414.         self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL |wx.TB_FLAT | wx.TB_3DBUTTONS | wx.TB_TEXT )
415.             self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour(wx.Colour(224,238,224))
416.             connection = sqllite.connect(os.getcwd()+"\Config.db") ; cursor = connection.cursor()
417.             Lst_label=[ "Add new record", "Delete record", "Modify record", "First","Last","Word","Excel", "Exit"]
418.             Lst_icons=[ "Add.jpg", "Delete.jpg", "Modify.jpg","First.png","Last.png","MsWord.jpg","Excel.png","Exit.png"]
419.             Lst_Help=["Add new record in database","Delete selected record","Modify selected record",
420.                 "Go to FIRST record","Go to LAST record","Export table to Word","Export table to Excel","Exit"]
421.             self.Add=100 ; self.Delete=200 ; self.Modify=300 ; self.First=400 ; self.Last=500
422.             self.MsWord=600 ; self.Excel=700 ; self.Exit=800
423.             for i, ( label, icon, HELP) in enumerate(zip(Lst_label, Lst_icons, Lst_Help )):
424.                 img = ExtragImageMemory(cursor, icon) ; sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage(img.Scale(24,24))
425.                 if label=="Add new record":
426.                     self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(self.Add, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
427.                     self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnAdd, id=self.Add)
428.                 if label=="Delete record":
429.                     self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(self.Delete, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
430.                     self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnDelete, id=self.Delete)
431.                 if label=="Modify record":

```

**Listing 16.2 MySQL DataBase.pyw – MySQL Database – Python & wxPython version**

```

432.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(self.Modify, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
433.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnModify, id=self.Modify)
434.     if label=="First":
435.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(self.First, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
436.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnFirst, id=self.First)
437.     if label=="Last":
438.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(self.Last, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
439.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnLast, id=self.Last)
440.     if label=="Word":
441.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(self.MsWord, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
442.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnWord, id=self.MsWord)
443.     if label=="Excel":
444.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(self.Excel, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
445.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnExcel, id=self.Excel)
446.     if label=="Exit":
447.         self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(self.Exit, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
448.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.On_Exit, id=self.Exit)
449.     cursor.close() ; connection.close()
450.     self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Delete, False) # Delete
451.     self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Modify, False) # Modify
452.     self.toolbar.Realize() ; self.toolbar.Show()
453.
454. def CreateGrid(self):
455.     self.grid = wx.grid.Grid(self.panel, size=(750, 520))
456.     self.grid.CreateGrid( 100, 9)
457.     self.Bind(wx.grid.EVT_GRID_RANGE_SELECT,self.OnGridRangeSelect)
458.     self.grid.EnableEditing(0)
459.     self.grid.SetDefaultCellAlignment(wx.ALIGN_CENTRE,wx.ALIGN_CENTRE)
460.     self.grid.SetColLabelSize(45)
461.
462.     self.grid.SetColLabelValue(self.COL_del,'Del')
463.     self.grid.SetColLabelValue(1,"")
464.     self.grid.SetColLabelValue(2,'Order\nID')
465.     self.grid.SetColLabelValue(3,'Employee\nID')
466.     self.grid.SetColLabelValue(4,'Order\nDate')
467.     self.grid.SetColLabelValue(5,'Freights')
468.     self.grid.SetColLabelValue(6,'Ship\nAddress')
469.     self.grid.SetColLabelValue(7,'Ship\nCity')
470.     self.grid.SetColLabelValue(8,'Ship\nCountry')
471.
472.     self.grid.SetColSize(self.COL_del,25) ; self.grid.SetColSize(1,20)
473.     self.grid.SetColSize(self.COL_rowid,40)
474.     self.grid.SetColSize(2,50) ; self.grid.SetColSize(3,60)
475.     self.grid.SetColSize(4,70) ; self.grid.SetColSize(5,60)
476.     self.grid.SetColSize(6,180) ; self.grid.SetColSize(7,80)
477.     self.grid.SetColSize(7,60)
478.
479. def OnGridRangeSelect( self, event ):
480.     # Ncol=self.grid.GetNumberCols()
481.     if event.Selecting():
482.         for index in range( event.GetTopRow(), event.GetBottomRow()+1):
483.             if index not in self.currentSelection:
484.                 self.currentSelection.append( index )
485.                 # Mark selected line in 'self.COL_del' column with '*' key
486.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(index,self.COL_del,'*')
487.                 self.grid.ForceRefresh()
488.     else:
489.         for index in range( event.GetTopRow(), event.GetBottomRow()+1):
490.             while index in self.currentSelection:
491.                 self.currentSelection.remove( index )
492.                 # Deselect selected line by deleting the '*' key in the 'self.COL_del' column
493.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(index,self.COL_del,"")
494.                 self.grid.ForceRefresh()
495.     self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Delete, False) ; self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Modify, False)
496.     csel=0
497.     for x in self.currentSelection:
498.         csel=csel+1
499.     if ((csel > 0)):
500.         self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Delete, True)
501.     if csel == 1 and event.Selecting():
502.         coordinate= event.GetTopLeftCoords(), event.GetBottomRightCoords()
503.         LinGridSelect= coordinate[0][0]

```

**Listing 16.2 MySQL DataBase.pyw – MySQL Database – Python & wxPython version**

```

504.         self.CellGridSelect=self.grid.GetCellValue(LinGridSelect,self.COL_rowid )
505.         if self.CellGridSelect.strip() !=":
506.             self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Modify, True)
507.     event.Skip()
508.
509.     def OnFirst(self, event):
510.         self.grid.MakeCellVisible(0,0)
511.
512.     def OnLast(self, event):
513.         self.grid.MakeCellVisible(self.grid.GetNumberRows()-1,0)
514.
515.     def OnWord(self, event):
516.         EXPORT_WORD(self.DATABASE, self.TABLE)
517.
518.     def OnDelete(self, event):
519.         csel=0
520.         for x in self.currentSelection:
521.             csel=csel+1
522.         d = wx.MessageDialog(self, 'Confirm deletion of '+str(csel)+' selected records?', \
523.             caption = "Confirm", style = wx.YES_NO | wx.ICON_QUESTION)
524.         response = d.ShowModal()
525.         if response == wx.ID_YES:
526.             connection = mysql.connector.connect(host="localhost" , user="root",
527.                 passwd="Alfa#Beta_1900",db=self.DATABASE)
528.             cursor = connection.cursor()
529.             for x in range(csel): # Deleting marked records from the table
530.                 for lin in range(self.grid.GetNumberRows()):
531.                     if self.grid.GetCellValue(lin,self.COL_del)==":
532.                         del_ID=str(self.grid.GetCellValue(lin,self.COL_rowid))
533.                         SLCT="DELETE from "+self.TABLE+" WHERE OrderID="+del_ID+"""
534.                         cursor.execute(SLCT) ; connection.commit()
535.                         break
536.             cursor.close() ; connection.close()
537.         self.grid.ClearSelection() ; self.currentSelection=[]
538.         self.grid.ForceRefresh() ; self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Delete, False)
539.         self.OnSelect()
540.
541.     def OnSelect(self):
542.         if self.grid.GetNumberRows()>0:
543.             self.grid.DeleteRows(0, self.grid.GetNumberRows())
544.             connection = mysql.connector.connect(host="localhost" , user="root",
545.                 passwd="Alfa#Beta_1900",db=self.DATABASE)
546.             cursor = connection.cursor()
547.             Fields ="OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight,ShipAddress,ShipCity,ShipCountry"
548.             cursor.execute("select "+Fields+" from "+self.TABLE) ; lin=0
549.             for (OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight,ShipAddress,ShipCity,ShipCountry) in cursor.fetchall():
550.                 self.grid.AppendRows(1)
551.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,self.COL_del,"") # Del
552.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,self.COL_rowid,"") # ROWID
553.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,2,str(OrderID))
554.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,3,str(EmployeeID) )
555.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,4,str(OrderDate))
556.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,5,str(Freight))
557.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,6,ShipAddress)
558.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,7,ShipCity)
559.                 self.grid.SetCellValue(lin,8,ShipCountry)
560.                 lin=lin+1
561.             self.grid.MakeCellVisible(0,0)
562.             cursor.execute( "SELECT count(*) FROM "+self.TABLE)
563.             RECCOUNT=cursor.fetchone()[0]
564.             cursor.close() ; connection.close()
565.             self.statusbar.SetStatusText("Database: " +self.DATABASE+" Table: " +self.TABLE,0)
566.             self.statusbar.SetStatusText(str(RECCOUNT)+' records selected',1)
567.
568.     def OnAdd(self, event):
569.         self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Delete, False) ; self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Modify, False)
570.         AMR=AddModifyRecord(None, 'Add Record', self, self.DATABASE, self.TABLE, "")
571.         AMR.MakeModal(True)
572.
573.     def OnModify(self, event):
574.         self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Delete, False) ; self.toolbar.EnableTool(self.Modify, False)
575.         MMR=AddModifyRecord(None, 'Modify Record', self, self.DATABASE, self.TABLE, self.CellGridSelect)

```

## Listing 16.2 MySQL DataBase.pyw – MySQL Database – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

576.         # wx.MessageBox( str(self.CellGridSelect) )
577.         MMR.MakeModal(True)
578.
579.     def OnExcel(self, event):
580.         connection = mysql.connector.connect(host="localhost" , user="root" , passwd="Alfa#Beta_1900",db="db_orders")
581.         df = pd.read_sql("SELECT * FROM "+self.TABLE, connection)
582.         file_name=os.getcwd()+"/"+self.DATABASE+"_"+self.TABLE+".csv"
583.         df.to_csv(file_name) ; wx.MessageBox( "File saved to:\n\n"+file_name)
584.
585.     def On_Exit(self, event):
586.         self.Destroy()
587.
588.     # =====
589.     class AddModifyRecord(wx.Frame):
590.         def __init__(self, parent, title, Parent_Frame, DATABASE, TABLE, CellGridSelect):
591.             wx.Frame.__init__(self, parent, title=title, size=(420,360),
592.                 style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ (wx.RESIZE_BORDER | wx.MINIMIZE_BOX |
593.                 wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX | wx.CLOSE_BOX)) # Initialize the frame
594.             panel = wx.Panel(self) # The panel will hold the contents of the frame
595.             sizer= wx.GridBagSizer(hgap=5, vgap=5) ; font = wx.Font(12, wx.ROMAN, wx.NORMAL, wx.BOLD)
596.             self.DATABASE=DATABASE ; self.TABLE=TABLE ;
597.             self.Parent_Frame=Parent_Frame ; self.CellGridSelect=CellGridSelect
598.             Lst_Labels=['OrderID', 'EmployeeID', 'OrderDate', 'Freight','ShipAddress','ShipCity','ShipCountry']
599.             for i, lbl in enumerate(Lst_Labels):
600.                 self.st=wx.StaticText(panel, -1, lbl)
601.                 sizer.Add(self.st,pos=(i+1,1),flag=wx.ALIGN_CENTER_VERTICAL | wx.ALIGN_LEFT)
602.             connection = mysql.connector.connect(host="localhost" , user="root" ,
603.                 passwd="Alfa#Beta_1900",db=self.DATABASE)
604.             cursor = connection.cursor()
605.             cursor.execute( "Select Max(OrderID) from orders")
606.             CRS_Max_OrderID=cursor.fetchall() ; self.Max_OrderID=CRS_Max_OrderID[0][0]+1
607.             cursor.close() ; connection.close()
608.             self.txt_OrderID = wx.TextCtrl(panel, -1, str(self.Max_OrderID), size=(80, 30))
609.             self.txt_OrderID.SetToolTipString("Input an integer number")
610.             self.txt_OrderID.SetEditable(False)
611.             self.txt_OrderID.SetBackgroundColour("Black")
612.             self.txt_OrderID.SetForegroundColour("Green")
613.             self.txt_EmployeeID = wx.TextCtrl(panel, -1, "", size=(80, 30))
614.             self.txt_EmployeeID.SetToolTipString("Input an integer number")
615.             self.txt_OrderDate = wx.TextCtrl(panel, -1, " / / ", size=(80, 30))
616.             calendar = wx.calendar.CalendarCtrl(panel, -1, wx.DateTime_Now(), pos=(210,26))
617.             self.Bind(wx.calendar.EVT_CALENDAR_SEL_CHANGED, self.OnCalSelChanged, calendar)
618.             self.txt_Freight = wx.TextCtrl(panel, -1, "", size=(80, 30))
619.             self.txt_Freight.SetToolTipString("Input an float number")
620.             self.txt_ShipAddress = wx.TextCtrl(panel, -1, "", size=(270, 30))
621.             self.txt_ShipAddress.SetToolTipString("Input text")
622.             self.txt_ShipCity = wx.TextCtrl(panel, -1, "", size=(270, 30))
623.             self.txt_ShipCity.SetToolTipString("Input text")
624.             self.txt_ShipCountry = wx.TextCtrl(panel, -1, "", size=(270, 30))
625.             self.txt_ShipCountry.SetToolTipString("Input text")
626.
627.             sizer.Add(self.txt_OrderID,pos=(1,2))
628.             sizer.Add(self.txt_EmployeeID,pos=(2,2))
629.             sizer.Add(self.txt_OrderDate,pos=(3,2)) ; self.txt_OrderDate.Enabled=False
630.             sizer.Add(self.txt_Freight,pos=(4,2))
631.             sizer.Add(self.txt_ShipAddress,pos=(5,2))
632.             sizer.Add(self.txt_ShipCity,pos=(6,2))
633.             sizer.Add(self.txt_ShipCountry,pos=(7,2))
634.
635.             btn_Save= wx.Button(panel, -1, "Save", size=(100, 30), pos=(80,280))
636.             self.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON, self.OnSave, btn_Save)
637.             btn_Save.SetToolTipString("Save record to database")
638.             btn_Save.SetFont(wx.Font(12, wx.ROMAN, wx.NORMAL, wx.BOLD))
639.             btn_Save.SetDefault()
640.
641.             btn_Exit = wx.Button(panel, -1, "Cancel", size=(100, 30), pos=(250,280))
642.             self.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON, self.OnCloseMe,btn_Exit)
643.             btn_Exit.SetToolTipString("Close window without saving changes")
644.             btn_Exit.SetFont(wx.Font(12, wx.ROMAN, wx.NORMAL, wx.BOLD))
645.
646.             if self.Title=="Modify Record":
647.                 connection = mysql.connector.connect(host="localhost" , user="root" , \

```

**Listing 16.2 MySQL DataBase.pyw – MySQL Database – Python & wxPython version**

```

648.         passwd="Alfa#Beta_1900",db=self.DATABASE)
649.     cursor = connection.cursor()
650.     SELECT ="select * from "+self.TABLE+" where (OrderID = " + str(CellGridSelect) +)"
651.     cursor.execute(SELECT) ; CRS=cursor.fetchall()
652.     for (OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight,ShipAddress,ShipCity,ShipCountry) in CRS:
653.         self.txt_OrderID.SetValue(str(OrderID))
654.         self.txt_EmployeeID.SetValue(str(EmployeeID))
655.         self.txt_OrderDate.SetValue(str(OrderDate).replace("/", "- ", 2))
656.         self.txt_Freight.SetValue(str(Freight))
657.         self.txt_ShipAddress.SetValue(str(ShipAddress))
658.         self.txt_ShipCity.SetValue(str(ShipCity))
659.         self.txt_ShipCountry.SetValue(str(ShipCountry))
660.     cursor.close() ; connection.close()
661.     panel.SetSizerAndFit(sizer) ; self.CenterOnScreen() ; self.Show()
662.
663.     def OnCalSelChanged(self, event):
664.         cal = event.GetEventObject() ; str_Data=str(cal.GetDate()):8]
665.         month, day, year = map(str, str_Data.split('/'))
666.         self.txt_OrderDate.SetValue( "20"+year+"-"+month+"-"+day )
667.
668.     def OnSave(self, event):
669.         connection = mysql.connector.connect(host="localhost" , user="root",
670.         passwd="Alfa#Beta_1900",db=self.DATABASE)
671.         cursor = connection.cursor()
672.         Fields ="OrderID, EmployeeID, OrderDate, Freight,ShipAddress,ShipCity,ShipCountry"
673.         if self.Title=='Add Record':
674.             str_Fields="
675.             str_Fields=str_Fields+""+str(self.Max_OrderID)+"" ,
676.             str_Fields=str_Fields+""+self.txt_EmployeeID.GetLineText(0).strip()+"" ,
677.             str_Fields=str_Fields+""+self.txt_OrderDate.GetLineText(0).strip()+"" ,
678.             str_Fields=str_Fields+""+self.txt_Freight.GetLineText(0).strip()+"" ,
679.             str_Fields=str_Fields+""+self.txt_ShipAddress.GetLineText(0).strip()+"" ,
680.             str_Fields=str_Fields+""+self.txt_ShipCity.GetLineText(0).strip()+"" ,
681.             str_Fields=str_Fields+""+self.txt_ShipCountry.GetLineText(0).strip()+""
682.             SELECT="INSERT INTO "+self.TABLE+" (" +Fields+") VALUES ( "+str_Fields+)"
683.         if self.Title=='Modify Record':
684.             SELECT="UPDATE "+self.TABLE+" SET "+ \
685.             "EmployeeID="+""+self.txt_EmployeeID.GetLineText(0)+"" ,"+ \
686.             "OrderDate="+""+self.txt_OrderDate.GetLineText(0)+"" ,"+ \
687.             "Freight="+""+self.txt_Freight.GetLineText(0)+"" ,"+ \
688.             "ShipAddress="+""+self.txt_ShipAddress.GetLineText(0)+"" ,"+ \
689.             "ShipCity="+""+self.txt_ShipCity.GetLineText(0)+"" ,"+ \
690.             "ShipCountry="+""+self.txt_ShipCountry.GetLineText(0)+""+ \
691.             " where (OrderID= " + str(self.CellGridSelect) +)"
692.         cursor.execute( SELECT) ; connection.commit()
693.         cursor.close() ; connection.close()
694.         self.Parent_Frame.OnSelect() # Call 'OnSelect' function from Parent_Frame='Class_Dbclass' class
695.         self.CLOSE()
696.
697.     def OnCloseMe(self, event):
698.         self.CLOSE()
699.
700.     def CLOSE(self):
701.         self.MakeModal(False) ; self.Close(True) ; self.Destroy()
702.
703.     app = wx.App(redirect=0)
704.     frm_DB=Class_DB()
705.     app.MainLoop()

```

## 17. Image Viewer – Matplotlib & OpenCV

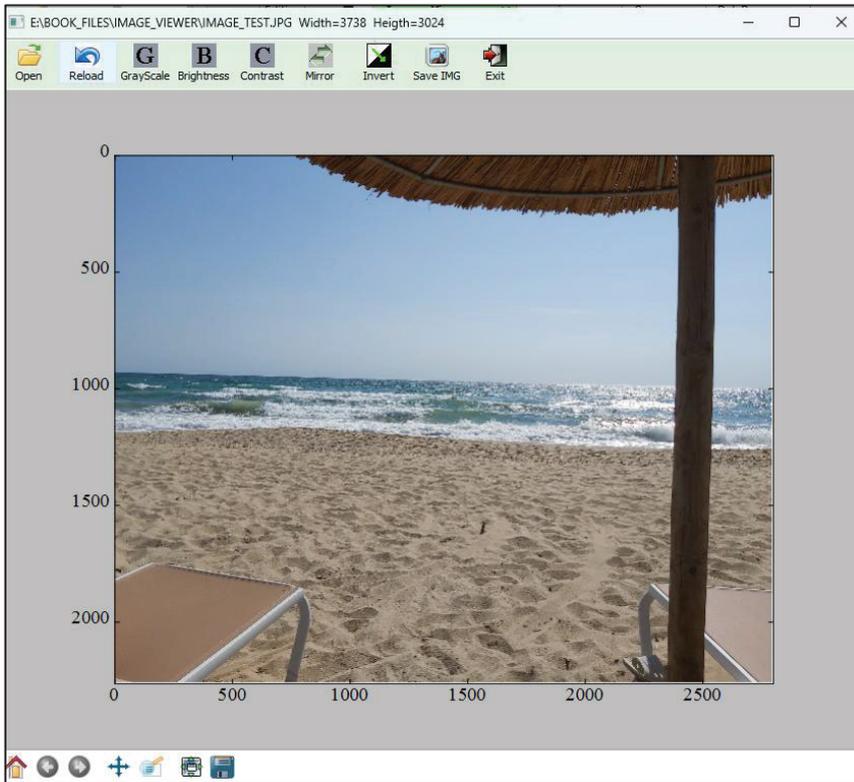
This script is a simple application to manage a images. The script use a database **Config.db** to store all icons loaded in frame **Toolbar**; this will avoid the existence of following icons files in the application folder: , , , , ,  and . The **Config.db → objects** store icons for the script interface of **Python 2.7 & wxPython** application version. Initially, the icons files are stored in the **Image\_Viewer → Objects** application folder. The icons files were loaded into **Config.db → objects** as **Binary Large Object (BLOB)** through the **\_copyimg.pyw** script displayed in **Listing 15.1**, from where they will be used into application interface through **Python 2.7 → Image\_Viewer.pyw** script. For **Python & Streamlit → Image\_Viewer.py** script version icon files have not been used.

The **Image\_Viewer.pyw** script (Python & wxPython version) include only one classe: **PictureFrame**. The script begin with importing libraries: **wx** (the cross-platform GUI toolkit for the Python language), **os** (this module provides a portable way of using operating system dependent functionality), **StringIO** (the StringIO module is used to implement basic tasks on file-like objects), **sqlite** (a C-language library that implements a small, fast, self-contained, high-reliability, full-featured), **matplotlib** (library for creating static, animated and interactive visualizations in Python) and **PIL** (adds image processing capabilities to the Python interpreter.).

The **PictureFrame** class create the interface (toolbar, grid, ...), create the application main functionalities and include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user); create the statusbar (lines 13÷16); initializes the public variables of the class (lines 18÷22); call the **\_TOOLBAR** function (line 24); create the **canvas** (line 25) and the sizer (line 26, a **wx.Sizer** control that can lay out items in a virtual grid); add **self.canvas** in sizer (line 27); add the bottom **toolbar** (line 28); center and show the frame in the display.
- **\_TOOLBAR** Create the **toolbar** (line 63); set the **toolbar** icons size (line 65) and background color (line 66); create the connection and cursor using **Config.db** database (line 67); generate **Lst\_label**, **Lst\_icons** and **Lst\_Help** lists (lines 68÷81), which store the **toolbar** icons labels, the icon names that must be extracted from memory by calling **ExtragImageMemory** function and the associated icons help; for every line 84 associate an unique identificator ID; through **for** cycle from line 83 the **img icon** is extracted into memory (line 85); create the bitmap of **img** memory icon and scale at the imposed **toolbar** icons size (line 86); in this cycle, for every operation, the icon is added in **toolbar** (line 87) ; lines 88÷96 connect with **Bind** statement to associated functions; line 97 generate and show the **toolbar**; line 98 close the connection with **Config.db** database.
- **ExtragImageMemory** The **ExtragImageMemory** function (34÷38) selecteaza din **Image\_Viewer → Objects** an icon and create & returneaza the icon **img** from data in memory. This function is called from class **PictureFrame → \_TOOLBAR** function.
- **OnOpenImageFile** Open a dialog to load an image file (line 40) and store the image name in variable **self.filename** line (45); call **Open\_Image** function (line 46).
- **Open\_Image** Load the selected image (line 49) and obtain the image width and heigth (line 50); set the frame title with image parameters (name, width and heigth, line 51); if the width or heigth are greather then 2800, the image is scaled to **MaxSize = 2800** (lines 54÷59); show the scaled image (line 60) and redraw the figure (line 61).
- **add\_toolbar** Create **self.toolbar** from **NavigationToolbar2Wx**; add **self.toolbar** in sizer at the bottom of the frame, **Figure 17.1** (line 104).
- **Reload** Show original image (line 108); redraw the figure (line 109) and set variables **contrast** and **Brightness** to the initial values (lines 110÷111).
- **OnSaveIMG** Open a dialog to save the image as JPG, JPEG, PNG or BMP file.
- **OnContrast** Modify the image contrast (line 128), increase the **contrast** variable value (line 129), display the modified image (line 131) and redraw the figure (line 132).
- **OnGrayScale** Convert the image to grayscale (line 135), display the converted image (line 136) and

- **OnBrightness** redraw the figure (line 137). Modify the image brightness (lines 141÷142), increase the **Brightness** variable value (line 143), display the modified image (line 145) and redraw the figure (line 146).
- **OnMirror** Mirror the image (line 149), display the mirrored image (line 150) and redraw the figure (line 151).
- **OnInvert** Invert the image colors (line 154), display the inverted image (line 155) and redraw the figure (line 156).
- **On\_Exit** Exit from application.



**Figure 17.1** The interface of **Image\_Viewer.pyw** script

**Listing 17.1** displays the **Python & wxPython** version of script, **Image\_Viewer.pyw** and **Listing 17.2** displays the **Python & Streamlit** version of the same script, **Image\_Viewer.py**.

**Listing 17.1 Image\_Viewer.pyw – Image Viewer – Matplotlib & OpenCV – Python & wxPython version**

```

1. import wx, os
2. import StringIO
3. from pysqlite2 import dbapi2 as sqlite
4. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wx import FigureCanvasWx as FigureCanvas
5. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wx import NavigationToolbar2Wx
6. from matplotlib.figure import Figure
7. from PIL import Image, ImageFilter, ImageChops, ImageEnhance, ImageOps
8.
9. class PictureFrame(wx.Frame):
10.     def __init__(self):
11.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, None, -1)
12.
13.         self.statusbar = self.CreateStatusBar()
14.         self.statusbar.SetFieldsCount(1)
15.         self.statusbar.SetStatusWidths([-10])
16.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText("",0)
17.
18.         self.filename = ""
19.         self.figure = Figure()
20.         self.axes = self.figure.add_subplot(111)
21.         self.contrast=2
22.         self.Brightness=1.1
23.

```

**Listing 17.1 Image\_Viewer.pyw – Image Viewer – Matplotlib & OpenCV – Python & wxPython version**

```

24.         self._TOOLBAR()
25.         self.canvas = FigureCanvas(self, -1, self.figure)
26.         self.sizer = wx.BoxSizer(wx.VERTICAL)
27.         self.sizer.Add(self.canvas, 1, wx.LEFT | wx.TOP | wx.EXPAND)
28.         self.add_toolbar()
29.         self.SetSizer(self.sizer)
30.         self.SetSize(wx.Size(800, 800))
31.         self.Center()
32.         self.Show()
33.
34.     def ExtragImageMemory(self, cursor, NumelImage):
35.         cursor.execute("SELECT fisier FROM objects where nume='"+NumelImage+"'")
36.         blob=cursor.fetchone()[0]
37.         img = wx.ImageFromStream(StringIO.StringIO(blob))
38.         return img
39.
40.     def OnOpenImageFile(self, event):
41.         wildcard="Images files (*.jpg)|*.jpg|Images files (*.png)|*.png"
42.         dialog = wx.FileDialog(None, "Open Image file", "", "", wildcard, wx.OPEN)
43.         if dialog.ShowModal() == wx.ID_CANCEL:
44.             return
45.         self.filename = dialog.GetPath().strip().upper()
46.         self.Open_Image()
47.
48.     def Open_Image(self):
49.         self.img = Image.open(self.filename)
50.         img_w, img_h = self.img.size
51.         self.Title=self.filename+" Width="+str(img_w)+" Heigth="+str(img_h)
52.         MaxSize = 2800
53.         self.Scalare = ""
54.         if img_w>MaxSize:
55.             self.img = self.img.resize((MaxSize, img_h*MaxSize/img_w))
56.             self.Scalare="Imagine scalata la: "+str(MaxSize)+"/"+str(img_h*MaxSize/img_w)+" pixeli"
57.         elif img_h>MaxSize:
58.             self.img = self.img.resize((img_w3800/img_h, MaxSize))
59.             self.Scalare="Imagine scalata la: "+str(img_w3800/img_h)+"/"+str(MaxSize)+" pixeli"
60.         self.axes.imshow(self.img)
61.         self.axes.figure.canvas.draw()
62.
63.     def _TOOLBAR(self):
64.         self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL | wx.TB_TEXT ) )
65.         ToolBitmapSize = 24
66.         self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour(wx.Colour(224,238,224))
67.         connection = sqlite.connect(os.getcwd()+"\Config.db"); cursor = connection.cursor()
68.         Lst_label=["Open", "Reload", "GrayScale", "Brightness", "Contrast",
69.                 "Mirror", "Invert", "Save IMG", "Exit"]
70.         Lst_icons=["open.png", "Back.jpg", "GrayScale.png", "Brightness.png",
71.                 "Contrast.png", "Mirror.jpg", "Invert.png", "Save.png", "Exit.png"]
72.         Lst_Help=["Open an image file", "Reload the original image",
73.                 "Convert image into different shades of gray.",
74.                 "Modify the brilliance of an image.\nPossible values between 1.1 \
75.                 and 1.9 generated by successive clicks on the icon.",
76.                 "Modify the range of brightness, from lightest to darkest in image. \n\
77.                 With magnification, colors are more vivid.\n \
78.                 Possible values between 2 and 5 generated by successive clicks on the icon.",
79.                 "Mirror image: turn the image left and right (horizontally).",
80.                 "Negative-positive color inversion of an image (reversing pixel values).",
81.                 "Save current image.", "Exit"]
82.
83.         for i, ( label, icon, HELP) in enumerate(zip(Lst_label, Lst_icons, Lst_Help )):
84.             ID_tool=i # wx.NewId()
85.             img = self.ExtragImageMemory(cursor, icon)
86.             sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage(img.Scale(ToolBitmapSize,ToolBitmapSize))
87.             self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(ID_tool, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
88.             if label=="Open": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnOpenImageFile, id=ID_tool)
89.             if label=="Reload": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.Reload, id=ID_tool)
90.             if label=="GrayScale": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnGrayScale, id=ID_tool)
91.             if label=="Brightness": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnBrightness, id=ID_tool)
92.             if label=="Contrast": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnContrast, id=ID_tool)
93.             if label=="Mirror": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnMirror, id=ID_tool)
94.             if label=="Invert": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnInvert, id=ID_tool)
95.             if label=="Save IMG": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnSaveIMG, id=ID_tool)

```

**Listing 17.1 Image\_Viewer.pyw – Image Viewer – Matplotlib & OpenCV – Python & wxPython version**

```

96.         if label=="Exit": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.On_Exit, id=ID_tool)
97.         self.toolbar.Realize() ;         self.toolbar.Show()
98.         cursor.close() ; connection.close()
99.
100.     def add_toolbar(self):
101.         self.toolbar = NavigationToolbar2Wx(self.canvas)
102.         self.toolbar.Realize()
103.         # Adding 'self.toolbar' in sizer at the bottom of the frame
104.         self.sizer.Add(self.toolbar, 0, wx.LEFT | wx.EXPAND)
105.         self.toolbar.update() # Update the axes menu on the toolbar
106.
107.     def Reload(self, event):
108.         self.axes.imshow(self.img )
109.         self.axes.figure.canvas.draw()
110.         self.contrast=2
111.         self.Brightness=1.1
112.
113.     def OnSaveIMG(self, event):
114.         wildcard = "JPG file (*.jpg)|*.jpg" \
115.                 "JPEG file (*.jpeg)|*.jpeg" \
116.                 "PNG file (*.png)|*.png" \
117.                 "BMP file (*.bmp)|*.bmp"
118.         dlg = wx.FileDialog(
119.             self, message="Save file as ...", defaultDir=os.getcwd(),
120.             defaultFile="", wildcard=wildcard, style=wx.SAVE)
121.         if dlg.ShowModal() == wx.ID_OK:
122.             path = dlg.GetPath()
123.             self.figure.savefig(path)
124.         dlg.Destroy()
125.
126.     def OnContrast(self, event): # Enhance contrast
127.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText("Contrast = "+str(self.contrast),0)
128.         img1 = ImageEnhance.Contrast(self.img ).enhance(self.contrast)
129.         self.contrast+=1
130.         if self.contrast>5: self.contrast=2
131.         self.axes.imshow(img1)
132.         self.axes.figure.canvas.draw()
133.
134.     def OnGrayScale(self, event): # GrayScale
135.         img1 = self.img.convert('LA')
136.         self.axes.imshow(img1)
137.         self.axes.figure.canvas.draw()
138.
139.     def OnBrightness(self, event): # Brightness
140.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText("Brightness = "+str(self.Brightness),0)
141.         enhancer = ImageEnhance.Brightness(self.img )
142.         img1 = enhancer.enhance(self.Brightness)
143.         self.Brightness+=0.2
144.         if self.Brightness>1.9: self.Brightness=1.1
145.         self.axes.imshow(img1)
146.         self.axes.figure.canvas.draw()
147.
148.     def OnMirror(self, event): # Mirroring
149.         img1 = ImageOps.mirror(self.img )
150.         self.axes.imshow(img1)
151.         self.axes.figure.canvas.draw()
152.
153.     def OnInvert(self, event): # Invert colors
154.         img1 = ImageChops.invert(self.img )
155.         self.axes.imshow(img1)
156.         self.axes.figure.canvas.draw()
157.
158.     def On_Exit(self, event):
159.         self.Destroy()
160.
161. app = wx.App(1)
162. frame = PictureFrame()
163. app.MainLoop()

```

The **Image\_Viewer.py** script (Python & Streamlit version) contains 52 lines and begin with importing libraries: **streamlit** (create a great interactive web application with Python), **PIL** (Python Imaging Library), **numpy**

(the fundamental package for scientific computing with Python), **pathlib** (provide classes to represent abstract/concrete paths) and **cv2** (a biggest computer vision library).

Lines 9÷14 configures the title settings of the script. Lines 16 define the the script path. Line 20 wait to select an file image by the user. Line 21 store the image name into **NAME** variable. Line 23 create two columns on the same row: one for the original image and one for the future modified image. Initially, the original image is placed in both columns (lines 24÷26). Line 28 create a form with options to modify the image based on the options from lines 29÷30: **Grayscale, Vertical Mirror, Horizontal Mirror, Edge detection** and **Invert**; also, a **submit\_button** is created (line 31).

If the button is clicked, the current image path is stored in **IMAGE\_NAME** variable (line 34), the future modified image path is stored in **MODIFIED\_NAME** variable (line 35) and the original image is loaded in **IMAGE** variable.

The image is modified based on option selected in the previous form (lines 38÷48); line 49 write the modified image as file on disk. Line 50 empty the **Place\_Image** area and line 51 load the modified image from the disk. A success message is displayed by line 52, **Figure 17.2**.

### Listing 17.2 Image\_Viewer.py – Image Viewer – Matplotlib & OpenCV – Python & Streamlit version

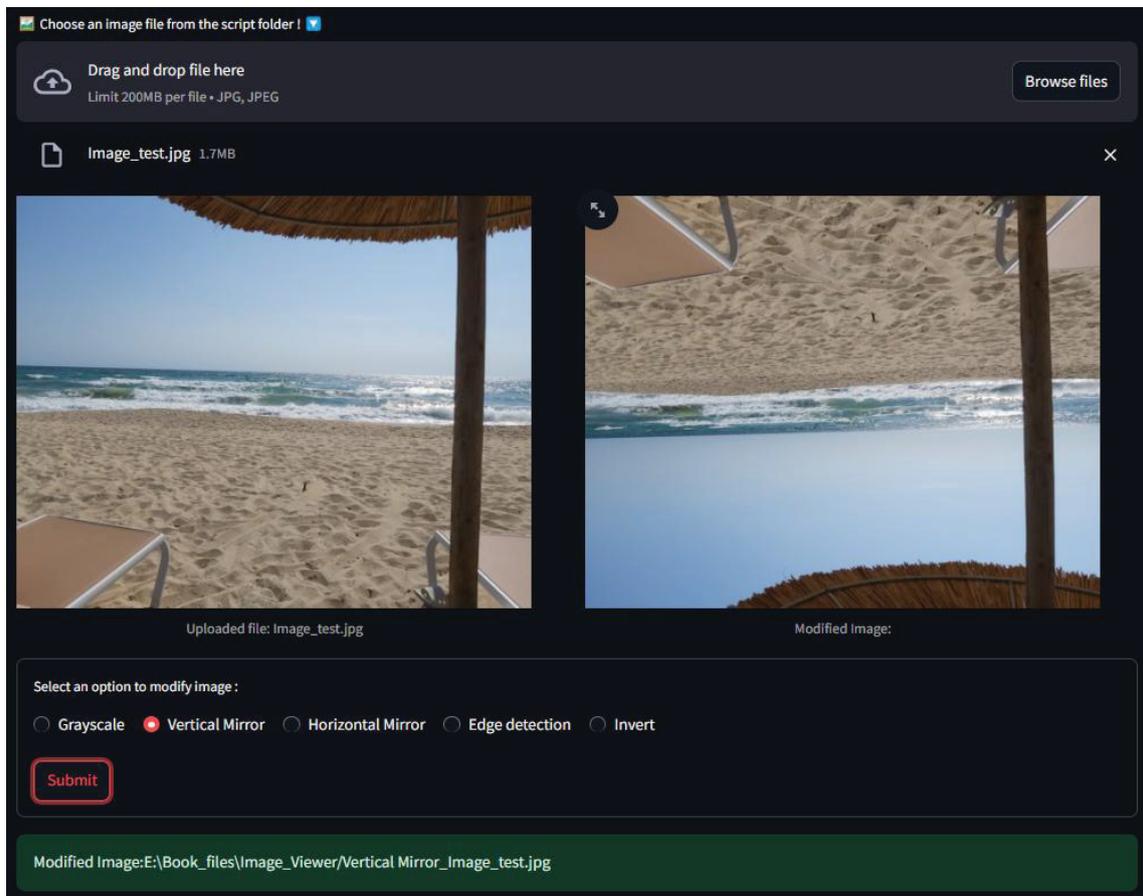
```

1. import streamlit as st
2. from PIL import Image
3. from PIL.ImageFilter import *
4. import numpy as np
5. from pathlib import Path
6. import cv2
7. # Install OpenCV with command: pip install opencv-python
8.
9. st.set_page_config(page_title="Image Viewer")
10. css=""
11. <style>
12.     section.main > div {max-width:70rem} # 1rem = 16px ; 70rem = 1120 px
13. </style>
14. ""
15. st.markdown(css, unsafe_allow_html=True)
16. current_dir = Path(__file__).parent if "__file__" in locals() else Path.cwd()
17.
18. st.subheader(":green[Image Viewer]")
19. MSJ=":frame_with_picture: Choose an image file from the script folder ! :arrow_down_small:"
20. uploaded_file = st.file_uploader(MSJ, type="jpg")
21. if uploaded_file:
22.     NAME=uploaded_file.name
23.     col1, col2 = st.columns(2)
24.     col1.image(Image.open(NAME), width=500, caption="Uploaded file: "+NAME)
25.     Place_Image = col2.empty()
26.     Place_Image.image(Image.open(NAME), width=500, caption='Original Image ')
27.
28.     with st.form(key='columns_in_form'):
29.         lst_Select=["Grayscale","Vertical Mirror","Horizontal Mirror", "Edge detection", "Invert"]
30.         selected=st.radio('Select an option to modify image :',lst_Select,horizontal=True)
31.         submit_button = st.form_submit_button('Submit')
32.     if submit_button:
33.         # cv_version=cv2.version
34.         IMAGE_NAME = str(current_dir)+"/"+NAME
35.         MODIFIED_NAME = str(current_dir)+"/"+selected+"_"+NAME
36.         IMAGE = cv2.imread(IMAGE_NAME)
37.
38.         if selected=="Grayscale":
39.             image2 = cv2.imread(IMAGE_NAME, cv2.IMREAD_GRAYSCALE)
40.         if selected=="Vertical Mirror":
41.             image2 = cv2.flip(IMAGE, 0)
42.         if selected=="Horizontal Mirror":
43.             image2 = cv2.flip(IMAGE, 1)
44.         if selected=="Edge detection":
45.             gray_img = cv2.cvtColor(IMAGE,cv2.COLOR_BGR2GRAY) # convert to grayscale
46.             image2 = cv2.Canny(gray_img, 50, 240)
47.         if selected=="Invert":
48.             image2 = cv2.bitwise_not(IMAGE)
49.         cv2.imwrite(MODIFIED_NAME, image2)
50.         Place_Image.empty()
51.         Place_Image.image(Image.open(MODIFIED_NAME), width=500, caption='Modified Image:')

```

**Listing 17.2 Image\_Viewer.py – Image Viewer – Matplotlib & OpenCV – Python & Streamlit version**

52. `st.success('Modified Image:'+MODIFIED_NAME)`



**Figure 17.2** The interface of `Image_Viewer.py` script

## 18. Image warp with OpenCV

Image warping is the process of digitally manipulating an image in such a way that all of the shapes depicted in the image have been significantly distorted. It can be used to correct distorted images or for creative purposes like morphing.

The script use a database **Config.db** to store all icons loaded in frame **Toolbar**; this will avoid the existence of following icons files in the application folder: , , ,  and . The **Config.db** → **objects** store icons for the script interface of **Python 2.7 & wxPython** application version. Initially, the icons files are stored in the **Image Warp** → **Objects** application folder. The icons files were loaded into **Config.db** → **objects** as **Binary Large Object (BLOB)** through the **\_copyimg.pyw** script displayed in **Listing 15.1**, from where they will be used into application interface through **Python 2.7** → **Image Warp.pyw** script.

The **Image Warp.pyw** script (Python & wxPython version) include three classes: **Plot**, **PlotNotebook** & **Interpolation** and one public functions: **ExtragImageMemory**. The script starts by importing the libraries (lines 3÷15).

The **ExtragImageMemory** function (lines 17÷21) selecteaza din **Image Warp** → **Objects** folder an icon and create & returneaza the icon **img** from data in memory. This function is called from class **Image\_Wrap** → **\_TOOLBAR** function. The **Plot** class (lines 23÷34) create **self.figure**, **self.canvas**, **self.toolbar** and **sizer** entities for the class that calls it. The **PlotNotebook** class (lines 36÷48) creates several pages for the class that calls it, using the internal function **add**; through internal function **ChangePagina** the user can change the page. This class represents a notebook control, which manages multiple windows with associated tabs.

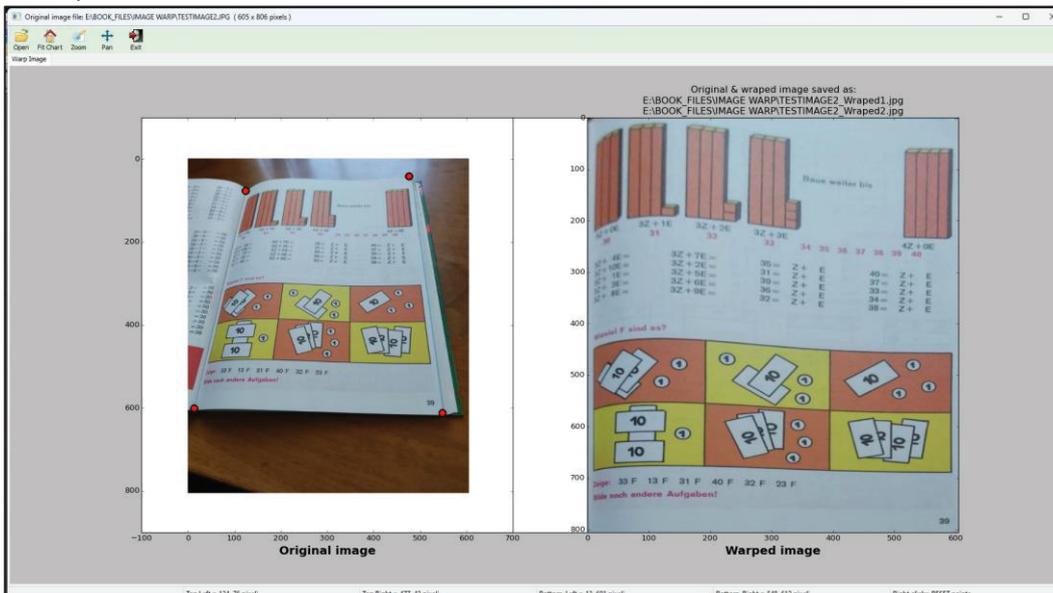
The **Image\_Wrap** class create the interface, the application main functionalities and include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user); create the statusbar with 6 places (lines 56÷57); line 59 create in **self.plotter** an instance of **PlotNotebook** class; line 60 create **self.AXA** page, were two graphics subplot **self.axes1** & **self.axes2** will be created side by side (lines 62, 65); both will be connected with **Bind** statement to **OnMouseMotion** class internal function (lines 64, 66); **self.axes1** will also be connected with **Bind** statement to **OnClick** class internal function (line 63); lines 68÷72 initialize the public variables of the class; **self.POINTS** list variable memorize the point coordinates clicked on **self.axes1**; these four points define the area to be deformed from the original image; **self.CIRCLES\_ARTIST** list variable memorize the circles entities placed on **self.axes1** to highlight the coordinates of the selected points; line 74 call **Recreate\_Axis** class internal function; line 75 call **\_TOOLBAR** function; lines 76÷77 center and show the frame in the display.
- **\_TOOLBAR** Create the **toolbar** (line 93÷94); set the **toolbar** icons size (line 95) and background color (line 96); create the connection and cursor using **Config.db** database (line 98); generate **Lst\_label**, **Lst\_icons** and **Lst\_Help** lists (lines 99÷102), which store the **toolbar** icons labels, the icon names that must be extracted from memory by calling **ExtragImageMemory** function and the associated icons help; for every icon line 104 associate an unique identifier ID; through **for** cycle from line 103 the **img icon** is extracted into memory (line 105); create the bitmap of **img** memory icon and scale at the imposed **toolbar** icons size (line 106); in this cycle, for every operation, the icon is added in **toolbar** (line 107) ; lines 108÷112 connect with **Bind** statement to associated functions; line 113 generate and show the **toolbar**; line 114 close the connection with **Config.db** database.
- **OnOpenImageFile** Open a dialog to load an image file (line 118) and store the filename in variable **self.filename** line (121); call **Recreate\_Axis** function (line 122); open and read image file (line 124); obtain the width and the height of the image by line 125; define the title and set the frame title on lines 126, 128; the original image is place on **self.axes1** by line 127 and redraw this axes.
- **Recreate\_Axis** This function clear both axes, set the grid and charts labels parameters. The function is called by **\_\_init\_\_** and **OnOpenImageFile** functions; also, set info texts in places 1...4 of the statusbar.

- **OnClick** Line 161 store the mouse button pressed in **Btn\_MOUSE** variable (line 161); calculate the number of the point coordinates clicked on **self.axes1** if in **LP** variable (line 163); if the right mouse button was pressed (line 165), initialize **self.POINTS** list (line 166), clear the first 5 places on statusbar (line 167), set the title of **self.axes1** & **self.axes2** (line 168,169), call **Remove\_Marker** function (line170), set the X label of **self.axes2** and redraw it. If the left mouse button was pressed and on **self.axes1** (line 165) the number of the point coordinates clicked is smaller or equal with 4, lines 174÷214 are executed. To define the area subject of deformation process a number of 4 points must be defined on **self.axes1** by left click mouse. The coordinates of each point are stored in **Top\_Left**, **Top\_Right**, **Bottom\_Left** and **Bottom\_Right** variables (lines 176, 181, 186 and 191) and displayed in status bar (lines 177, 182, 187 and 192). Also, these coordinates are appended in **self.POINTS** list (lines 178, 183, 188 and 193). The clicked mouse point is marked with a circle through **PlaceMarker** function (lines 179, 184, 189 and 194). When all 4 points are clicked on **self.axes1**, the area marked by these points are wrapped (lines 197÷203). Both images from **self.axes1** and **self.axes2** are saved in **Wrap\_Image2** file (line 206). Only the wrapped image from **self.axes2** is saved in **Wrap\_Image1** file (line 211). If a point or more are wrong defined, a right click mouse will reinitiate the marker operation.
- **OnMouseMotion** Display in place 0 of the **StatusBar** the current values of X & Y mouse position in the chart.
- **PlaceMarker** Place a marker on **self.axes1** chart and redraw the chart.
- **Remove\_Marker** Remove the markers placed on image on **self.axes1** chart (lines 153÷154) and redraw the chart (line 155); clear and redraw **self.axes2** (lines 156, 157); initialize **self.CIRCLES\_ARTIST** list.
- **Home** Redraw the charts to fit in the axes spaces.
- **Pan** Pan the charts.
- **Zoom** Create a rectangular zoom in the selected chart.
- **OnClose** This function exits the application.

**Figure 18.1** display the interface of the **Image Warp.pyw** script. The operating procedure following the next steps:

- 1 Open an image file, loaded in left window part;
- 2 On left part window define 4 points by left click mouse to define the region that will be deformed; these points is marked with circles;
- 3 When all 4 points are clicked, the warp deformation is calculated and images are saved.
- 4 If a new region must be deformed on the same image, a right click mouse will reinitiate the marker operation.



**Figure 18.1** The interface of the **Image Warp.pyw** script

**Listing 18.1** displays the **Python & wxPython** version of script, **Image Warp.pyw**.

**Listing 18.1 Image Warp.pyw – Image Warp – Python & wxPython version**

```

1.  from __future__ import division
2.
3.  import os
4.  import wx
5.  import StringIO
6.  import cv2
7.  from sqlite3 import dbapi2 as sqlite
8.  import numpy as np #from numpy import array
9.  import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
10. import matplotlib as mpl
11. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import FigureCanvasWxAgg as Canvas
12. from matplotlib.backends.backend_wxagg import NavigationToolbar2Wx as Toolbar
13. from matplotlib import image
14. import matplotlib.image as mpimg
15. from PIL import Image
16.
17. def ExtragImageMemory(cursor, NumelImage):
18.     cursor.execute("SELECT fisier FROM objects where nume='"+NumelImage+"'")
19.     blob=cursor.fetchone()[0]
20.     img = wx.ImageFromStream(StringIO.StringIO(blob))
21.     return img
22.
23. class Plot(wx.Panel):
24.     def __init__(self, parent, id = -1, dpi = None, **kwargs):
25.         wx.Panel.__init__(self, parent, id=id, **kwargs)
26.         self.figure = mpl.figure.Figure(dpi=dpi, figsize=(2,2))
27.         self.canvas = Canvas(self, -1, self.figure)
28.         self.toolbar = Toolbar(self.canvas)
29.         self.toolbar.Realize()
30.         self.toolbar.Hide()
31.         sizer = wx.BoxSizer(wx.VERTICAL)
32.         sizer.Add(self.canvas,1,wx.EXPAND)
33.         sizer.Add(self.toolbar, 0 , wx.LEFT | wx.EXPAND)
34.         self.SetSizer(sizer)
35.
36. class PlotNotebook(wx.Panel):
37.     def __init__(self, parent, id = -1):
38.         wx.Panel.__init__(self, parent, id=id)
39.         self.nb = wx.Notebook(self)
40.         sizer = wx.BoxSizer()
41.         sizer.Add(self.nb, 1, wx.EXPAND)
42.         self.SetSizer(sizer)
43.     def add(self,name="plot"):
44.         page = Plot(self.nb)
45.         self.nb.AddPage(page,name)
46.         return page.figure
47.     def ChangePagina(self,INDEX):
48.         self.nb.ChangeSelection(INDEX)
49.
50. # =====
51. class Image_Wrap(wx.Frame):
52.     def __init__(self):
53.         displaySize= wx.DisplaySize()
54.         frame=wx.Frame.__init__(self, None, -1, title="WARP Image",
55.                                 size=(displaySize[0]*0.95, displaySize[1]*0.95))
56.         self.statusbar = self.CreateStatusBar() # Define statusBar
57.         self.statusbar.SetFieldsCount(6)
58.
59.         self.plotter = PlotNotebook(self) # Create Notebook
60.         self.AXA = self.plotter.add("Warp Image").gca()
61.         self.AXA.set_xticklabels([]) ; self.AXA.set_yticklabels([])
62.         self.axes1 = self.AXA.figure.add_subplot(1, 2, 1)
63.         self.axes1.figure.canvas.mpl_connect('button_press_event', self.OnClick)
64.         self.axes1.figure.canvas.mpl_connect('motion_notify_event', self.OnMouseMotion)
65.         self.axes2 = self.AXA.figure.add_subplot(1, 2, 2)
66.         self.axes2.figure.canvas.mpl_connect('motion_notify_event', self.OnMouseMotion)
67.
68.         self.POINTS=[]

```

## Listing 18.1 Image Warp.pyw – Image Warp – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

69.         self.CIRCLES_ARTIST=[]
70.         self.info = "Select 4 points with left mouse click in following order:\n"
71.         self.info = self.info + "Top_Left, Top_Right, Bottom_Left, Bottom_Right"
72.         self.Top_Left, self.Top_Right, self.Bottom_Left, self.Bottom_Right = [0,0],[0,0],[0,0],[0,0]
73.
74.         self.Recreate_Axis()
75.         self._TOOLBAR()
76.         self.CenterOnScreen()
77.         self.Show()
78.
79.     def Recreate_Axis(self):
80.         self.AXE=[self.axes1, self.axes2]
81.         for i, ax in enumerate(self.AXE):
82.             ax.cla() ; ax.grid(False)
83.             Xlbl="Original image"
84.             if i==1: Xlbl="Warped image"
85.             ax.set_xlabel(Xlbl, fontsize=18, fontweight='bold', color="Black")
86.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText("",0)
87.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText( "Top_Left",1)
88.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText( "Top_Right",2)
89.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText( "Bottom_Left",3)
90.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText( "Bottom_Right",4)
91.
92.     def _TOOLBAR(self):
93.         self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL | wx.NO_BORDER | \
94.                                             wx.TB_FLAT | wx.TB_3DBUTTONS | wx.TB_TEXT) )
95.         self.toolbar.SetToolBitmapSize((24,24))
96.         self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour(wx.Colour(224,238,224))
97.
98.         connection = sqlite.connect(os.getcwd()+"\Config.db") ; cursor = connection.cursor()
99.         Lst_label=["Open", "Fit Chart", "Zoom", "Pan", "Exit"]
100.        Lst_icons=["open.png", "home.png", "zoom.png", "pan.png", "exit.png"]
101.        Lst_Help=["Open Excel file to read coordinates", "Fit chart in window",
102.                "Zoom chart rectangular region","Translate chart", "Exit from application"]
103.        for i, ( label, icon, HELP) in enumerate(zip(Lst_label, Lst_icons, Lst_Help )):
104.            ID_tool=i # wx.NewId()
105.            img = ExtragImageMemory(cursor, icon)
106.            sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage(img.Scale(24,24))
107.            self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(ID_tool, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
108.            if label=="Open": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnOpenImageFile, id=ID_tool)
109.            if label=="Fit Chart": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.Home, id=ID_tool)
110.            if label=="Zoom": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.Zoom, id=ID_tool)
111.            if label=="Pan": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.Pan, id=ID_tool)
112.            if label=="Exit": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnClose, id=ID_tool)
113.        self.toolbar.Realize() ; self.toolbar.Show()
114.        cursor.close() ; connection.close()
115.
116.    def OnOpenImageFile(self, event):
117.        wildcard="Images files (*.jpg)|*.jpg|Images files (*.png)|*.png"
118.        dialog = wx.FileDialog(None, "Open Image file", "", "", wildcard, wx.OPEN)
119.        if dialog.ShowModal() == wx.ID_CANCEL:
120.            return
121.        self.filename = dialog.GetPath().strip().upper()
122.        self.Recreate_Axis()
123.        # image_file=dialog.GetDirectory()+"\'+dialog.GetFilename()
124.        image = plt.imread(self.filename)
125.        self.height, self.width, _ = image.shape
126.        self.Title="Original image file: " + str(self.filename) + " ( "+str(self.width)+" x "+str(self.height)+" pixels )"
127.        self.axes1.imshow(image, aspect='auto')
128.        self.axes1.set_title(self.info)
129.        self.axes1.figure.canvas.draw()
130.
131.    def Home(self,event):
132.        self.axes1.figure.canvas.toolbar.home()
133.
134.    def Pan(self,event):
135.        self.axes1.figure.canvas.toolbar.pan()
136.
137.    def Zoom(self,event):
138.        self.axes1.figure.canvas.toolbar.zoom()
139.
140.    def OnMouseMotion(self, event):

```

## Listing 18.1 Image Warp.pyw – Image Warp – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

141. xMouse,yMouse = event.xdata, event.ydata
142. if xMouse<>None and yMouse<> None:
143.     SirReal="X point="+%0.4f % xMouse + ", Y point="+%0.4f % yMouse
144.     self.statusbar.SetStatusText( SirReal,0)
145.
146. def PlaceMarker(self, Xmouse, Ymouse): # Place marker on image
147.     MARKER, = self.axes1.plot(Xmouse, Ymouse, 'o', markersize=11, \
148.         mfc='Red', markeredgewidth="Black", markeredgewidth=2)
149.     self.CIRCLES_ARTIST.append(MARKER, )
150.     self.axes1.figure.canvas.draw()
151.
152. def Remove_Marker(self): # Remove markers placed on image
153.     for i in range(len(self.CIRCLES_ARTIST)):
154.         punct=self.CIRCLES_ARTIST[i] ; punct.remove()
155.     self.axes1.figure.canvas.draw()
156.     self.axes2.cla()
157.     self.axes2.figure.canvas.draw()
158.     self.CIRCLES_ARTIST=[]
159.
160. def OnClick(self, event):
161.     Btn_MOUSE=event.button ; X_MOUSE, Y_MOUSE=event.xdata, event.ydata
162.     XM=int(X_MOUSE) ; YM=int(Y_MOUSE) ; MSJ=str(XM)+", "+str(YM)+" pixeli"
163.     LP=len(self.POINTS)
164.
165.     if Btn_MOUSE==3: # Right mouse
166.         self.POINTS=[]
167.         for i in range(5): self.statusbar.SetStatusText("", i)
168.         self.axes1.set_title(self.info)
169.         self.axes2.set_title("")
170.         self.Remove_Marker()
171.         self.axes2.set_xlabel("Warped image", fontsize=18, fontweight='bold', color="Black")
172.         self.axes2.figure.canvas.draw()
173.     if Btn_MOUSE==1 and LP<=4: # Left mouse
174.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText("Right click= RESET points", 5)
175.         if LP==0:
176.             self.Top_Left = [X_MOUSE, Y_MOUSE]
177.             self.statusbar.SetStatusText("Top Left = "+MSJ, 1)
178.             self.POINTS.append(self.Top_Left)
179.             self.PlaceMarker(XM,YM)
180.         elif LP==1:
181.             self.Top_Right = [X_MOUSE, Y_MOUSE]
182.             self.statusbar.SetStatusText("Top Right = "+MSJ, 2)
183.             self.POINTS.append(self.Top_Right)
184.             self.PlaceMarker(XM,YM)
185.         elif LP==2:
186.             self.Bottom_Left = [X_MOUSE, Y_MOUSE]
187.             self.statusbar.SetStatusText("Bottom_Left = "+MSJ, 3)
188.             self.POINTS.append(self.Bottom_Left)
189.             self.PlaceMarker(XM,YM)
190.         elif LP==3:
191.             self.Bottom_Right = [X_MOUSE, Y_MOUSE]
192.             self.statusbar.SetStatusText("Bottom_Right = "+MSJ, 4)
193.             self.POINTS.append(self.Bottom_Right)
194.             self.PlaceMarker(XM,YM)
195.
196.         # Warp image by Open CV
197.         Top_Left= self.POINTS[0] ; Top_Right = self.POINTS[1]
198.         Bottom_Left = self.POINTS[2] ; Bottom_Right= self.POINTS[3]
199.         point_matrix = np.float32([Top_Left,Top_Right,Bottom_Left, Bottom_Right])
200.         converted_points = np.float32([[0,0], [self.width,0], [0,self.height],[self.width,self.height]])
201.         perspective_transform = cv2.getPerspectiveTransform(point_matrix,converted_points)
202.         img_WARP= plt.imread(self.filename)
203.         img_Output = cv2.warpPerspective(img_WARP ,perspective_transform,(self.width,self.height))
204.         Wrap_Image1 = self.filename[:-4]+"_Wraped1.jpg"
205.         Wrap_Image2 = self.filename[:-4]+"_Wraped2.jpg"
206.         cv2.imwrite(Wrap_Image2, img_Output)
207.         # cv2.imshow("Output Image", img_Output) ; cv2.waitKey(0)
208.
209.         self.axes1.set_title("")
210.         self.axes2.imshow(img_Output, aspect='auto')
211.         fig= self.axes1.figure.savefig(Wrap_Image1)
212.         self.axes2.set_title("Original & warped image saved as:\n"+Wrap_Image1+"\n"+Wrap_Image2)

```

**Listing 18.1 Image Warp.pyw – Image Warp – Python & wxPython version**

```
213. self.axes1.figure.canvas.draw()
214. self.axes2.figure.canvas.draw()
215.
216.     def OnClose(self, event):
217.         self.Close(True)
218.         self.Destroy()
219.
220. #-----
221. if __name__ == '__main__':
222.     app = wx.App(redirect=0)
223.     Image_Wrap()
224.     app.MainLoop()
```

## 19. Detect faces & eyes with Open CV

Open CV is a complex library for building computer vision applications, running algorithms in real time, highly optimised and available on many platforms.

The `Detect_faces_eyes.py` script is an application to detect faces & eyes with Open CV. The `Detect_faces_eyes.py` script (Python & Streamlit version) contains 76 lines and begin with importing libraries (lines 1÷5). Lines 7÷12 configures the title settings of the script and the max-width of the page (70 rem = 1120 px, where 1 rem = 16px). Lines 14 define the the script path.

Lines 16÷33 define `Detect_FACES` function which detect faces on a image. This function return the name of the image saved with detected faces and the original image width & height scaled for maximum 1000 pixels for width. Lines 35÷53 define `Detect_EYES` function which detect eyes on a image. This function return the name of the image saved with detected eyes.

Line 55 write the script title. Line 57 wait to select an Excel file by the user to read an image file, **Figure 19.1**. Lines 60, 61 call `Detect_FACES` and `Detect_EYES` functions on the original images.

Lines 63÷64 place the selected (original) image in `PlacelImage1`.

Lines 65 create a form to select a value from three options, **Figure 19.2**: view only faces image, view only eyes image or both. Also, a `submit_button` is created (line 68). If the button is clicked, lines 73 and 76 place images in `PlacelImage2` or `PlacelImage3`.

**Listing 19.1** displays the **Python & Streamlit** version of script `Detect_faces_eyes.py`.

**Listing 19.1** `Detect_faces_eyes.py` – Detect faces & eyes with Open CV – Python & Streamlit version

```
1. import streamlit as st
2. from PIL import Image
3. import numpy as np
4. from pathlib import Path
5. import cv2
6.
7. st.set_page_config(page_title=" Detect faces & eyes ")
8. css=""
9. <style>
10.     section.main > div {max-width:70rem} # 1rem = 16px ; 70rem = 1120 px
11. </style>
12. ""
13. st.markdown(css, unsafe_allow_html=True)
14. current_dir = Path(__file__).parent if "__file__" in locals() else Path.cwd()
15.
16. def Detect_FACES(NAME):
17.     img = cv2.imread(NAME)
18.     H,W,x = img.shape
19.     ImageWidth = W ; Imageheight = H
20.     if W>1000:
21.         ImageWidth=1000
22.         Imageheight = int(H*ImageWidth/W)
23.     gray_image = cv2.cvtColor(img, cv2.COLOR_BGR2GRAY)
24.     face_classifier = cv2.CascadeClassifier(
25.         cv2.data.harcascades + "haarcascade_frontalface_default.xml")
26.     faces = face_classifier.detectMultiScale(
27.         gray_image, scaleFactor=1.05, minNeighbors=5, minSize=(50, 50) )
28.     for (x, y, w, h) in faces:
29.         cv2.rectangle(img, (x, y), (x + w, y + h), (0, 255, 0), 3)
30.     img_rgb = cv2.cvtColor(img, cv2.COLOR_BGR2RGB)
31.     FileName = NAME[:-4]+"_Faces" + NAME[-4:]
32.     cv2.imwrite(FileName, img_rgb)
33.     return [FileName, ImageWidth, Imageheight]
34.
35. def Detect_EYES(NAME):
36.     img = cv2.imread(NAME)
37.     gray_image = cv2.cvtColor(img, cv2.COLOR_BGR2GRAY)
38.     face_classifier = cv2.CascadeClassifier(
39.         cv2.data.harcascades + "haarcascade_frontalface_default.xml")
40.     eye_cascade = cv2.CascadeClassifier(
41.         cv2.data.harcascades + "haarcascade_eye_tree_eyeglasses.xml")
42.     faces = face_classifier.detectMultiScale(
43.         gray_image, scaleFactor=1.5, minNeighbors=5, minSize=(50, 50) )
44.     for (x, y, w, h) in faces:
```

**Listing 19.1 Detect\_faces\_eyes.py – Detect faces & eyes with Open CV – Python & Streamlit version**

```

45. face_roi = gray_image[y:y+h, x:x+w] # Get the face ROI
46. eyes = eye_cascade.detectMultiScale(face_roi) # Detect eyes in the face ROI
47. for (ex, ey, ew, eh) in eyes: # Loop over the eyes
48.     # Draw a rectangle around the eyes
49.     cv2.rectangle(img, (x+ex, y+ey), (x+ex+ew, y+ey+eh), (0, 255, 0), 2)
50. img_rgb = cv2.cvtColor(img, cv2.COLOR_BGR2RGB)
51. FileName = NAME[:-4]+"_Eyes" + NAME[-4:]
52. cv2.imwrite(FileName, img_rgb)
53. return FileName
54.
55. st.subheader(":green[Detect faces / eyes]")
56. MSJ=":frame_with_picture: Choose an image file ! :arrow_down_small:"
57. uploaded_file = st.file_uploader(MSJ, type="jpg")
58. if uploaded_file:
59.     NAME=uploaded_file.name
60.     FileName1, ImageWidth, ImageHeight = Detect_FACES(NAME)
61.     FileName2 = Detect_EYES(NAME)
62.     PlacelImage1= st.empty()
63.     PlacelImage1.image(Image.open(NAME), width=ImageWidth, caption="Uploaded file: "+
64.         NAME+" Width/Height = "+str(ImageWidth)+"/"+str(ImageHeight))
65.     with st.form(key='form'):
66.         lst_Select=["Faces","Eyes","Both"]
67.         selected=st.radio("Select an option :",lst_Select,horizontal=True)
68.         submit_button = st.form_submit_button('Submit')
69.     if submit_button:
70.         if submit_button:
71.             if selected=="Faces" or selected=="Both":
72.                 PlacelImage2= st.empty()
73.                 PlacelImage2.image(Image.open(FileName1), width=ImageWidth, caption='Detected faces on: '+FileName1)
74.             if selected=="Eyes" or selected=="Both":
75.                 PlacelImage3= st.empty()
76.                 PlacelImage3.image(Image.open(FileName2), width=ImageWidth, caption='Detected eyes on: '+FileName2)

```

One of the methods used today for face detection is using the Python program and its libraries. OpenCV is the most popular computer vision library. Originally written for C/C++, it can now also be used for Python. OpenCV uses machine learning algorithms to search for faces within an image. Because faces are so complicated, there is no single simple test that will prove whether a face has been found or not. Instead, there are thousands of small patterns and features that must match. Algorithms break down the task of facial recognition into thousands of smaller, bite-sized tasks, each easily solvable. These tasks are also called classifiers. For something like a face, there are 6000 or more classifiers, all of which must match to detect the face (within errors of course) [19.1], [19.2].

With the use of OpenCV, which aids in object detection, you can identify objects such as faces and eyes and track them in real-time using the Haar Cascade Algorithm. A Haar Cascade is a classifier that detects the object for which it has been trained [19.3]. On Google, it is possible to find a number of different hair cascades of things that can be detected by Haar Cascade algorithm.

The first step in using OpenCV for face and eye detection is to load the Haar cascade classifiers (lines 24÷25, 40÷41). The classifier is a pre-trained machine learning model that has been trained to detect faces and eyes [19.4]. The next step is to detect faces in the image using the **detectMultiScale** function of the cascade classifier. This function returns a list of rectangles representing the locations of the detected faces (lines 26÷27, 46)

Parameters of **detectMultiScale** in OpenCV using Python are [19.5], [19.6]:

- **image** – matrix containing an image where objects are detected;
- **scaleFactor** - rescaling the original image transforms a larger face into a smaller one that the algorithm can recognise; the parameter specifying how much the image size is reduced at each image scale.
- **minNeighbors** – this parameter specifying how many neighbors each candidate rectangle should have to retain it; this parameter will affect the quality of the detected faces; higher value results in fewer detections but with higher quality. 3~6 is a good value for it.
- **minSize** – minimum possible object size; objects smaller than that are ignored.
- **maxSize** – maximum possible object size; objects larger than that are ignored.

For eyes detection, line 45 define `face_roi` variable, where `roi` represents a region of interest described by an array of Boolean values; it can crop images or restrict data (such as feature localisation data) to a specified region. Lines 28, 44 loop over the detected faces and lines 29 & 49 call the `rectangle` function to draw rectangles around detected the faces / eyes. Figures 15.3÷15.8 exemplify the results for faces and eyes detection, based on `pexels-olly-3807758.jpg` and `pexels-simon-robbe-55958-614810.jpg` images [19.7].



Figure 19.1 Select an Excel file by the user to read an image file

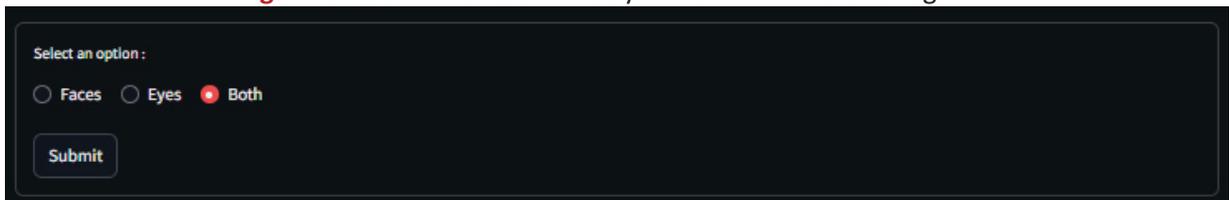


Figure 19.2 Form to select a value from three options



Figure 19.3 The original image



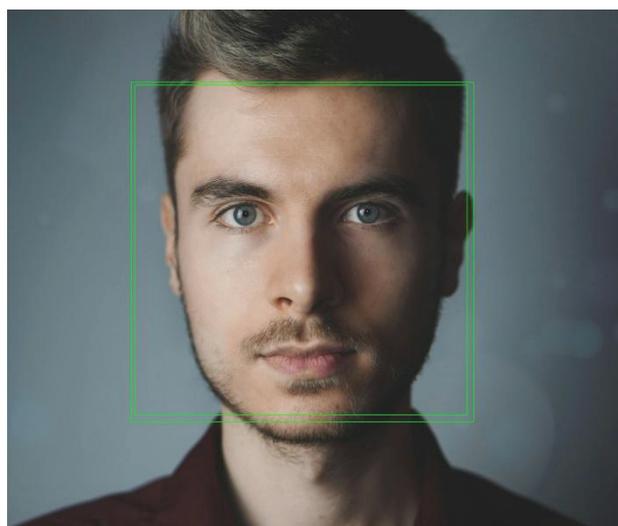
Figure 19.4 The image with detected faces



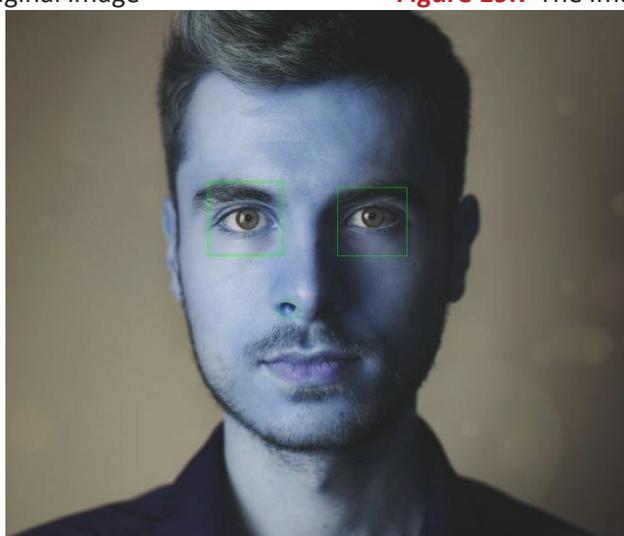
Figure 19.5 The image with detected eyes



**Figure 19.6** The original image



**Figure 19.7** The image with detected faces



**Figure 19.8** The image with detected eyes

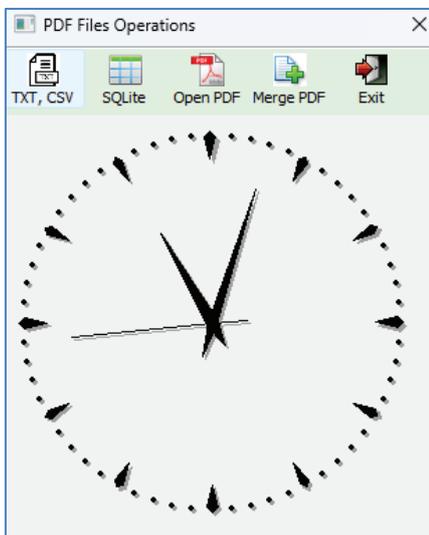
## 20. PDF file operations

Python has some libraries to manage PDF file operations. In this script saved in **PDF files** folder we will use reportlab [20.1] and pyPdf [20.2]. Due to space limitations and without exhausting the possibilities of working with these libraries, in this script we will limit ourselves to illustrating only the following operations, **Figure 20.1**:

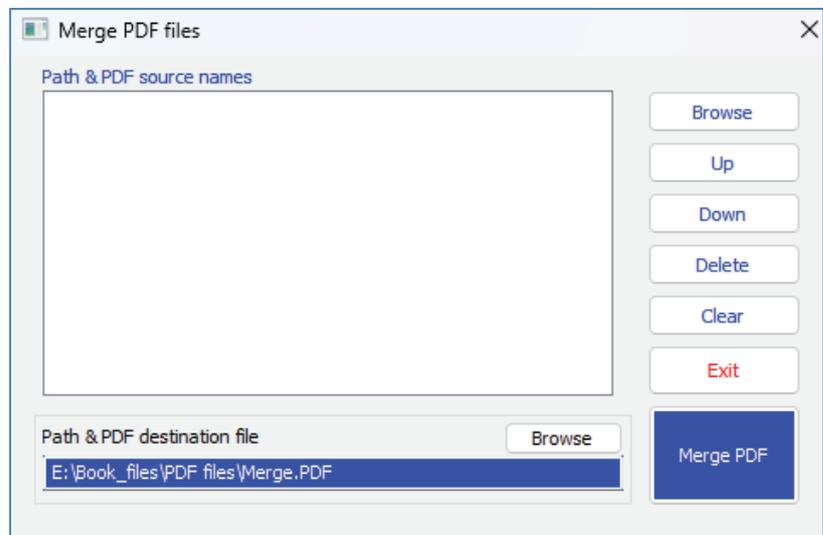
- 1 convert TXT or CSV files to PDF;
- 2 open a PDF file;
- 3 merge two or more PDF files, **Figure 20.2**.

Other possible operations with PDF files are [20.2]: splitting, cropping, retrieve text, add passwords or transforming the pages of PDF files.

The **Config.db** database is used to store all icons loaded in frame **Toolbar**; this will avoid the existence of following icons files in the application folder: , , ,  and . The **SQL** to generate **objects** table is displayed in **Figure 15.4**. The **Config.db** → **objects** memorize icons for the script interface for **Python 2.7 & wxPython** application version. Initially, the icons files are stored in the **PDF files** → **Objects** application folder. The icons files were loaded into **Config.db** → **Objects** as **Binary Large Object (BLOB)** through the **\_copyimg.pyw** script displayed in **Listing 15.1**, from where they will be used into application interface through **Python 2.7** → **PDF operations.pyw** script.



**Figure 20.1** The **PDF operations.pyw** interface



**Figure 20.2** The **Merge PDF files** interface

The **PDF files.pyw** script (Python & wxPython version) include three classes: **PDF\_Files**, **Merge\_PDF** and **PanelPDF** and three public functions (**ExtragImageMemory**, **DrawPage** & **Generate\_PDF**). The script begin with importing libraries (lines 3÷12).

The **DrawPage** public function (lines 14÷19) prepare canvas page for the PDF file.

The **Generate\_PDF** public function (lines 21÷55) prepare canvas page for the PDF file. The functions parameter are: the selected file name and path to be converted to PDF file, font size, font type, page orientation, and data that will be converted into PDF file.

The **ExtragImageMemory** function (lines 57÷61) selecteaza din **Config.db** → **Objects** an icon si create & returneaza the icon **img** from data in memory. This function is called from class **PDF\_Files** → **\_TOOLBAR** function.

The **PDF\_Files** class create the interface (toolbar) and include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** and the **panel** (that will hold the contents of the frame); create the **sizer** (line 68), a functional visual clock (line 69) and place the clock inside the **sizer** (line 70); initializes the public variable of the class (line 72); call the **\_TOOLBAR** and center & show the frame in the display (line 73).
- **\_TOOLBAR** Create the **toolbar** (line 76); set the **toolbar** background color (line 77) and icon size (line

78); create the connection and cursor using **Config.db** database (line 79); generate **Lst\_label**, **Lst\_icons** and **Lst\_Help** lists (lines 80÷83), which store the **toolbar** icons labels, the icon names that must be extracted from memory by calling **ExtragImageMemory** function and the associated icons help; for every operation lines 84÷85 associate an unique identifier ID; through **for** loop from line 84 the **img icon** is extracted into memory (line 86). Line 87 create the bitmap of **img** memory icon and scale at the imposed **toolbar** icons size; in this loop, for every operation, the icon is added in **toolbar** (line 88) and connect with **Bind** statement to associated functions (lines 89÷93); line 94 generate and show the **toolbar**; line 95 close the connection with **Config.db** database.

- **OnConvert\_TXT** Create a dialog to select TXT or CSV file (lines 98÷100), call the **Generate\_PDF** public function (line 103) and show a info message (line 104). The data that will be converted into PDF file send to **Generate\_PDF** function is a empty string because the function will read the data directly from the file.
- **OnConvert\_SQLite** Create a dialog to select a **SQLite** dabtse file (lines 107÷109); connect with selected database file (line 112) and retrieve in **TABLES** list the tables existing in databases (line 114); initialize the **SQLite\_DATA** list variable (line 115); for every table, the loop from line 116, count the records number in **RECCOUNT** variable (line 117), add the database, table name and no. of records to the list (line 118÷119) and select all table records (line 119); in for loop from line 122 all records are appended to **SQLite\_DATA** list; line 126 close the connection; line 127 call the **Generate\_PDF** public function and show a info message (line 128). The data that will be converted into PDF file send to **Generate\_PDF** function is **SQLite\_DATA** list.
- **OnOpenPDF** Create a dialog to select a **SQLite** dabtse file (lines 131÷132); the function try (line 134) to read the PDF file through a PDF reader software installed on Windows (line 135); if on Windows is not installed a PDF reader software lines 137÷139 are executed to create a frame where the PDF file will be displayed in **PanelPDF** class.
- **OnMergePDF** Call **MergePDF** class to merge two or more PDF files into one PDF file.
- **On\_Close** This function exits the application.

The **Merge\_PDF** class, **Figure 20.2**, include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (a window whose size and position can be changed by the user), the **panel**, the **BoxSizer** (line 182). Lines 183÷212 define the interface controls (buttons, texts) and bind the buttons to associate functions. Lines 214÷218 place these controls inside **BoxSizer**. Line 219 center and show the frame in the display.
- **OnBROWSE** This function is called by the **Browse** button located at the top of the windows. This function create a dialog (lines 222÷225) and append PDF names to **self.listbox** controls (line 229). The PDF files with names placed in **self.listbox** list will merged into one PDF file when **Merge PDF** button will be clicked.
- **OnUp** Move up the PDF name in **self.listbox** list.
- **OnDown** Move down the PDF name in **self.listbox** list.
- **OnDelete** Delete the PDF name from **self.listbox** list.
- **OnClear** Clear the **self.listbox** list.
- **OnCaleNumePDF** This function create a dialog (lines 233÷235) to select the path and the name of the destination PDF file were all PDF with names from **self.listbox** list will merged into one PDF file. This function is called by the **Browse** button located at the bottom of the windows.
- **OnMerge** Create the PDF file from the PDF files with names placed in **self.listbox** list. Line 282 get the name of the destination PDF file. Lines 283, 284 verify if at least two name of PDF files exists in **self.listbox** list; if this condition is not satisfied line 284 exit from function. Line 285 test if a PDF name file with those proposed name exist; if the user confirm, the process will continue with lines 291÷299 to merge PDF files; line 300÷302 write the PDF file on disk; lines 303÷307 try (line 303) to read the PDF file through a PDF reader

software installed on Windows (line 304); if on Windows is not installed a PDF reader software lines 306÷307 are executed to create a frame where the Pdf file will be displayed in **PanelPDF** class.

- **OnExit** Close the window.

The **PanelPDF** class include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **panel** (line 149) and the **Sizer** (line 152). Line 153 create the **self.pdf** window where the PDF file content will be placed; line 154 add the **self.pdf** window to sizer. Lines 155÷162 create two buttons to call **OnPrevPageButton** or **OnNextPageButton** functions and add these buttons to the sizer (lines 157, 160).
- **OnPrevPageButton** Move to the previous page in PDF file.
- **OnNextPageButton** Move to the next page in PDF file.

**Listing 20.1** displays the **Python & wxPython** version of script, **PDF operations.pyw**.

#### Listing 20.1 PDF operations.pyw – PDF file operations – Python & wxPython version

```

706. from __future__ import division
707.
708. from pysqlite2 import dbapi2 as sqlite
709. import StringIO,cStringIO
710. import wx, sys, os, math
711. from wx.lib.pdfwin import PDFWindow
712. import wx.lib.analogclock as ac
713. from reportlab.pdfgen import canvas
714. from reportlab.lib import units, pagesizes
715. from reportlab.lib.units import inch, cm
716. import pyPdf
717. import win32api
718.
719. def DrawPage(canv, font_SIZE, font_TYPE, TOP, BOTTOM, LEFT, RIGHT, pageWidth, pageHeight, TITLE, HEADER):
720.     canv.setFont(font_TYPE, font_SIZE)
721.     canv.drawCentredString(0.5 * pageWidth, TOP +25, TITLE)
722.     canv.line(LEFT, TOP+20, RIGHT, TOP+20) ; canv.drawString(LEFT, TOP + 6, HEADER)
723.     canv.line(LEFT, TOP, RIGHT, TOP) ; canv.line(LEFT, BOTTOM+7, RIGHT, BOTTOM+7)
724.     canv.drawCentredString(0.5*pageWidth, 0.5 * inch,"Pag. %d" % canv.getPageNumber())
725.
726. def Generate_PDF(file_SOURCE, TITLE, font_SIZE, font_TYPE, format_PAGINA, DATA):
727.     if format_PAGINA=='Portrait': pageWidth, pageHeight = pagesizes.A4
728.     if format_PAGINA=='Landscape': pageWidth, pageHeight = pagesizes.landscape(pagesizes.A4)
729.     file_PDF = file_SOURCE[:-3]+"pdf"
730.     if DATA<>"":
731.         data=DATA
732.         file_PDF = file_SOURCE[:-2]+"pdf"
733.     bordura=0.65
734.     TOP = pageHeight- 0.75*inch ; RIGHT = pageWidth - bordura*inch
735.     BOTTOM = bordura*inch ; LEFT = bordura*inch
736.     canv = canvas.Canvas(file_PDF, pagesize=(pageWidth,pageHeight))
737.     canv.setPageCompression(0)
738.     DrawPage(canv, font_SIZE, font_TYPE, TOP, BOTTOM, LEFT,
739.             RIGHT, pageWidth, pageHeight, TITLE, file_PDF)
740.     canv.setFont(font_TYPE, font_SIZE)
741.     tx = canv.beginText(LEFT, TOP - 0.15*inch)
742.     if DATA=="":
743.         data = open(file_SOURCE, 'r').readlines()
744.     for i in xrange(len(data)): # Removing all linefeeds
745.         if data[i][-1]!='\n': # if data[i][-1]!='\012':
746.             data[i] = data[i][-1]
747.     for line in data:
748.         tx.textLine(line)
749.         y = tx.getY()
750.         if y < BOTTOM + 0.15*inch:
751.             canv.drawText(tx) ; canv.showPage()
752.             DrawPage(canv, font_SIZE, font_TYPE, TOP, BOTTOM, LEFT, \
753.                     RIGHT, pageWidth, pageHeight, TITLE, file_PDF)
754.             canv.setFont(font_TYPE, font_SIZE)
755.             tx = canv.beginText(LEFT, TOP - 0.15*inch) ; pg = canv.getPageNumber()
756.     if tx:

```

**Listing 20.1 PDF operations.pyw – PDF file operations – Python & wxPython version**

```

757.     canv.drawText(tx) ; canv.showPage()
758.         DrawPage(canv, font_SIZE, font_TYPE, TOP, BOTTOM, LEFT, \
759.                 RIGHT, pageWidth, pageHeight, TITLE, file_PDF)
760.     canv.save()
761.
762. def ExtragImageMemory(cursor, NumelImage):
763.     cursor.execute("SELECT fisier FROM objects where nume="+NumelImage+"")
764.     blob=cursor.fetchone()[0]
765.     img = wx.ImageFromStream(StringIO.StringIO(blob))
766.     return img
767.
768. class PDF_Files(wx.Frame): # =====
769.     def __init__(self):
770.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, None, -1, title="PDF Files Operations", size=(330,400),
771.                             style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ ( wx.MINIMIZE_BOX | wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX))
772.         panel = wx.Panel(self,-1)
773.         sizer= wx.GridBagSizer(hgap=10, vgap=40)
774.         ceas = ac.AnalogClock(panel,size=(280,280), pos=(10,10))
775.         sizer.Add(ceas,pos=(1,1) )
776.
777.         self.CONFIG_DB=os.getcwd()+"\Config.db'
778.         self._TOOLBAR() ; self.CenterOnScreen() ; self.Show()
779.
780.     def _TOOLBAR(self):
781.         self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL | wx.TB_TEXT )
782.         self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour(wx.Colour(224,238,224))
783.         self.toolbar.SetToolBitmapSize((24,24))
784.         conn = sqlite.connect(self.CONFIG_DB) ; cursor = conn.cursor()
785.         Lst_label=["TXT, CSV","SQLite","Open PDF","Merge PDF","Exit"]
786.         Lst_icons=["TXT.png","table.png","PDF.png", "Plus.png","exit.png"]
787.         Lst_Help=["Convert TXT or CSV file to PDF file","Convert SQLite table to PDF file",
788.                 "Open PDF file","Merge PDF files", "Quit application"]
789.         for i, ( label, icon, HELP) in enumerate(zip(Lst_label, Lst_icons, Lst_Help )):
790.             ID_tool= wx.NewId()
791.             img = ExtragImageMemory(cursor, icon)
792.             sel_bmp=wx.BitmapFromImage(img.Scale(24,24))
793.             self.toolbar.AddLabelTool(ID_tool, label, sel_bmp, shortHelp=HELP)
794.             if label=="TXT, CSV": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnConvert_TXT, id=ID_tool)
795.             if label=="SQLite": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnConvert_SQLite, id=ID_tool)
796.             if label=="Open PDF": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnOpenPDF, id=ID_tool)
797.             if label=="Merge PDF": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnMergePDF, id=ID_tool)
798.             if label=="Exit": self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnClose, id=ID_tool)
799.         self.toolbar.Realize() ; self.toolbar.Show() # Generate toolbar
800.         cursor.close() ; conn.close()
801.
802.     def OnConvert_TXT(self, event):
803.         wildcard="All files (*.*)|*.txt|TXT files (*.txt)|*.txt|CSV files (*.csv)|*.csv"
804.         dlg = wx.FileDialog(self, "Select TXT or CSV file", os.getcwd(), "",wildcard , wx.OPEN)
805.         result = dlg.ShowModal() ; dlg.Destroy()
806.         if result == wx.ID_OK:
807.             PATH_File = dlg.GetDirectory()+"\'+dlg.GetFilename() ; NAME_File=dlg.GetFilename()
808.             Generate_PDF(NAME_File, PATH_File, 11, 'Courier', 'Portrait', "")
809.             wx.MessageBox("File:\n'+PATH_File+"\n\nconverted to:\n'+os.getcwd()+"\'+NAME_File[:-3]+"pdf")
810.
811.     def OnConvert_SQLite(self, event):
812.         wildcard="SQLite database (*.db)|*.db"
813.         dlg = wx.FileDialog(self, "Select SQLite database file", os.getcwd(), "",wildcard , wx.OPEN)
814.         result = dlg.ShowModal() ; dlg.Destroy()
815.         if result == wx.ID_OK:
816.             PATH_File = dlg.GetDirectory()+"\'+dlg.GetFilename() ; NAME_File=dlg.GetFilename()
817.             CNX = sqlite.connect(PATH_File) ; cursor = CNX.cursor() ; cursor1 = CNX.cursor()
818.             cursor.execute("SELECT name FROM sqlite_master WHERE type='table';")
819.             TABLES = [ t[0] for t in cursor.fetchall() if t[0] != "sqlite_sequence"]
820.             SQLite_DATA=[]
821.             for table in TABLES:
822.                 cursor1.execute( "SELECT count(*) FROM "+table ) ; RECCOUNT=cursor1.fetchone()[0]
823.                 sir="Database = "+PATH_File+" Table = "+table+" Records = "+str(RECCOUNT)+"\n"
824.                 SQLite_DATA.append(sir) ; SELECT="select * from "+table ; cursor.execute(SELECT)
825.                 # fields_names = [description[0] for description in cursor.description]
826.                 rows = cursor.fetchall()
827.                 for row in rows:
828.                     x =",".join(str(elem) for elem in row)

```

## Listing 20.1 PDF operations.pyw – PDF file operations – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

829.             x = x.encode('ascii', 'ignore').decode()
830.             SQLite_DATA.append(x+"\n")
831.         cursor.close() ; CNX.close()
832.         Generate_PDF(NAME_File, PATH_File, 11, 'Courier', 'Landscape', SQLite_DATA)
833.         wx.MessageBox("File:\n\n"+PATH_File+"\n\nconverted to:\n\n"+os.getcwd()+"\\"+NAME_File[:-3]+".pdf")
834.
835.     def OnOpenPDF(self, event):
836.         dlg = wx.FileDialog(self, wildcard="*.pdf")
837.         result = dlg.ShowModal() ; FISIER = dlg.GetPath() ; dlg.Destroy()
838.         if result == wx.ID_OK:
839.             try:
840.                 win32api.ShellExecute ( 0, "open", FISIER, None, ".", 0)
841.             except:
842.                 frame = wx.Frame(None, -1, "Open PDF file", size = (900, 700))
843.                 PanelPDF(frame, FISIER)
844.                 frame.Show(True)
845.
846.     def OnMergePDF(self, event):
847.         Merge_PDF(None, -1, 'Merge PDF files')
848.
849.     def OnClose(self, event):
850.         self.Destroy()
851.
852. class PanelPDF(wx.Panel): #=====
853.     def __init__(self, parent, FISIER):
854.         wx.Panel.__init__(self, parent, id=-1)
855.         self.pdf = None
856.
857.         sizer = wx.BoxSizer(wx.VERTICAL) ; btnSizer = wx.BoxSizer(wx.HORIZONTAL)
858.         self.pdf = PDFWindow(self, style=wx.SUNKEN_BORDER)
859.         sizer.Add(self.pdf, proportion=1, flag=wx.EXPAND)
860.         btn = wx.Button(self, wx.NewId(), "Previous Page")
861.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON, self.OnPrevPageButton, btn)
862.         btnSizer.Add(btn, proportion=1, flag=wx.EXPAND|wx.ALL, border=5)
863.         btn = wx.Button(self, wx.NewId(), "Next Page")
864.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON, self.OnNextPageButton, btn)
865.         btnSizer.Add(btn, proportion=1, flag=wx.EXPAND|wx.ALL, border=5)
866.         btnSizer.Add((50,-1), proportion=2, flag=wx.EXPAND)
867.         sizer.Add(btnSizer, proportion=0, flag=wx.EXPAND)
868.
869.         if FISIER.strip()!="": self.pdf.LoadFile(FISIER)
870.         self.SetSizer(sizer) ; self.SetAutoLayout(True)
871.
872.     def OnPrevPageButton(self, event):
873.         self.pdf.gotoPreviousPage()
874.
875.     def OnNextPageButton(self, event):
876.         self.pdf.gotoNextPage()
877.
878. class Merge_PDF(wx.Frame): # =====
879.     def __init__(self, parent, id, title):
880.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, parent, id, "Merge PDF files", size=(500, 330),
881.             style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ ( wx.MINIMIZE_BOX | wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX))
882.         panel = wx.Panel(self, -1) ; hbox = wx.BoxSizer(wx.HORIZONTAL)
883.         self.listbox = wx.ListBox(panel, -1, size=(600, 180))
884.         self.listbox.SetForegroundColour("BLUE")
885.         hbox.Add(self.listbox, 1, wx.ALL, 20)
886.         btnPanel = wx.Panel(panel, -1)
887.         vbox = wx.BoxSizer(wx.VERTICAL)
888.         st1=wx.StaticText(panel, -1, 'Path && PDF source names', pos=(20, 5))
889.         st1.SetForegroundColour("BLUE")
890.         btn_BROWSE = wx.Button(btnPanel, wx.NewId(), "Browse", size=(90, 25))
891.         btn_BROWSE.SetForegroundColour("BLUE")
892.         btn_BROWSE.SetToolTipString ("Select PDF file source path && name")
893.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON, self.OnBROWSE, btn_BROWSE)
894.         btn_UP = wx.Button(btnPanel, wx.NewId(), "Up", size=(90, 25))
895.         btn_UP.SetForegroundColour("BLUE") ; self.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON, self.OnUp, btn_UP)
896.         btn_DOWN = wx.Button(btnPanel, wx.NewId(), "Down", size=(90, 25))
897.         btn_DOWN.SetForegroundColour("BLUE") ; self.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON, self.OnDown, btn_DOWN)
898.         btn_DELETE = wx.Button(btnPanel, wx.NewId(), "Delete", size=(90, 25))
899.         btn_DELETE.SetForegroundColour("BLUE") ; self.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON, self.OnDelete, btn_DELETE)
900.         btn_CLEAR = wx.Button(btnPanel, wx.NewId(), "Clear", size=(90, 25))

```

**Listing 20.1 PDF operations.pyw – PDF file operations – Python & wxPython version**

```

901. btn_CLEAR.SetForegroundColour("BLUE") ; self.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON, self.OnClear, btn_CLEAR)
902. btn_EXIT = wx.Button(btnPanel, wx.NewId(), "Exit", size=(90, 30))
903. btn_EXIT.SetForegroundColour("RED") ; self.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON, self.OnExit, btn_EXIT)
904. btn_Unire = wx.Button(btnPanel, wx.NewId(), "Merge PDF", size=(90, 60))
905. btn_Unire.SetBackgroundColour("Blue") ; btn_Unire.SetForegroundColour("White")
906. btn_Unire.SetToolTipString ('Merge PDF files into one PDF file')
907. self.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON, self.OnMerge, btn_Unire)
908. box = wx.StaticBox(panel, -1, "", pos=(15, 205), size=(350,60))
909. st3=wx.StaticText(panel, -1, 'Path && PDF destination file', pos=(20, 217))
910. st3.SetForegroundColour("Black")
911. btn_CaleNumePDF = wx.Button(panel, wx.NewId(), "Browse", pos=(290, 215), size=(70, 20))
912. btn_CaleNumePDF.SetToolTipString ('Select PDF file destination')
913. btn_CaleNumePDF.SetForegroundColour('Black') ; btn_CaleNumePDF.SetBackgroundColour('White')
914. self.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON, self.OnCaleNumePDF, btn_CaleNumePDF)
915. self.num_fisier= wx.TextCtrl(panel, -1, os.getcwd()+"\Merge.PDF",
916. pos=(20, 235), size=(340, -1), style=wx.TE_LEFT)
917. self.num_fisier.SetForegroundColour('White') ; self.num_fisier.SetBackgroundColour('Blue')
918.
919. vbox.Add((-1, 20)) ; vbox.Add(btn_BROWSE)
920. vbox.Add(btn_UP, 0, wx.TOP, 5) ; vbox.Add(btn_DOWN, 0, wx.TOP, 5)
921. vbox.Add(btn_DELETE, 0, wx.TOP, 5) ; vbox.Add(btn_CLEAR, 0, wx.TOP, 5)
922. vbox.Add(btn_EXIT, 0, wx.TOP, 5) ; vbox.Add(btn_Unire, 0, wx.TOP, 5)
923. btnPanel.SetSizer(vbox) ; hbox.Add(btnPanel, 0.6, wx.EXPAND | wx.RIGHT, 20)
924. panel.SetSizer(hbox) ; self.Centre() ; self.Show(True)
925.
926. def OnBROWSE(self, event):
927.     wildcard = "PDF (*.pdf)*.pdf"
928.     dlg = wx.FileDialog(
929.         self, message="Choose a file", defaultDir=os.getcwd(),
930.         defaultFile="", wildcard=wildcard, style=wx.OPEN | wx.CHANGE_DIR )
931.     if dlg.ShowModal() == wx.ID_OK:
932.         path = dlg.GetPath()
933.         if path.strip() != "":
934.             self.listBox.Append(path)
935.     dlg.Destroy()
936.
937. def OnCaleNumePDF(self, event):
938.     dlg = wx.FileDialog(self, message="Path && PDF file name",
939.         defaultDir=os.getcwd(), defaultFile="", wildcard="*.pdf",
940.         style=wx.OPEN | wx.CHANGE_DIR)
941.     if dlg.ShowModal() == wx.ID_OK:
942.         paths= dlg.GetPaths()
943.         for path in paths:
944.             self.num_fisier.SetValue(str(path))
945.
946. def OnUp(self, event):
947.     if self.listBox.GetCount()<=1:
948.         return
949.     sel = self.listBox.GetSelection() # Selected index option
950.     num_sel=self.listBox.GetString(sel) # Selected index name=Path+name PDF file
951.     lst=[] # Taking options from 'listbox' control
952.     if sel != -1 and sel-1>=0:
953.         for i in range(self.listBox.GetCount()):
954.             lst.append(self.listBox.GetString(i))
955.         del lst[sel] # Remove from selected item list
956.         lst.insert(sel-1,num_sel) # Insert selected item in the the correct position list
957.         self.listBox.Clear() # Clear 'listbox' control
958.         for i in lst: # Adding options back in 'listbox' control
959.             self.listBox.Append(i)
960.         self.listBox.SetSelection(sel-1) # Reselect the selected list element
961.
962. def OnDown(self, event):
963.     if self.listBox.GetCount()<=1:
964.         return
965.     sel = self.listBox.GetSelection() # Selected index option
966.     num_sel=self.listBox.GetString(sel) # Selected index name=Path+name PDF file
967.     lst=[] # Taking options from 'listbox' control
968.     if sel != -1 and sel+1<=self.listBox.GetCount()-1:
969.         for i in range(self.listBox.GetCount()):
970.             lst.append(self.listBox.GetString(i))
971.         del lst[sel] # Remove from selected item list
972.         lst.insert(sel+1,num_sel) # Insert selected item in the the correct position list

```

**Listing 20.1 PDF operations.pyw – PDF file operations – Python & wxPython version**

```

973.     self.listBox.Clear()           # Clear 'listbox' control
974.     for i in lst:                   # Aduagarea optiuni inapoi in control 'listbox'
975.         self.listBox.Append(i)
976.     self.listBox.SetSelection(sel+1) # Reselect the selected list element
977.
978.     def OnDelete(self, event):
979.         sel = self.listBox.GetSelection()
980.         if sel != -1:
981.             self.listBox.Delete(sel)
982.
983.     def OnClear(self, event):
984.         self.listBox.Clear()
985.
986.     def OnMerge(self, event):
987.         numePDF=self.nume_fisier.GetValue().strip()
988.         if self.listBox.GetCount()<2 or numePDF=="":
989.             return
990.         if os.path.exists(numePDF):
991.             msg = "File "+numePDF+" exist.\n" ; msg=msg+"Confirm overwrite ?"
992.             dlg = wx.MessageDialog(None, msg, 'Confirm', wx.YES_NO |wx.ICON_EXCLAMATION)
993.             if dlg.ShowModal()==wx.ID_NO:
994.                 dlg.Destroy()
995.                 return
996.         output = pyPdf.PdfFileWriter()
997.         for i in range(self.listBox.GetCount()):
998.             f_PDF=self.listBox.GetString(i).strip()
999.             PDF_File=pyPdf.PdfFileReader(file(f_PDF, "rb"))
1000.            Nr_Pag=PDF_File.getNumPages()
1001.            cnt=1
1002.            for page in range(Nr_Pag-1):
1003.                output.addPage(PDF_File.getPage(page))
1004.                cnt+=1
1005.            outputStream = file(numePDF, "wb")
1006.            output.write(outputStream)
1007.            outputStream.close()
1008.            try:
1009.                win32api.ShellExecute ( 0, "open", numePDF, None, ".", 0)
1010.            except:
1011.                frame = wx.Frame(None, -1, numePDF, size = (900, 700))
1012.                PanelPDF(frame, numePDF) ; frame.Show(True)
1013.
1014.     def OnExit(self,event):
1015.         self.Close(True) ; self.Destroy()
1016.
1017.     if __name__ == '__main__': #=====
1018.         app = wx.App(1)
1019.         PDF_Files()
1020.         app.MainLoop()

```

## 21. WEB Tools

This script is focus on the following operations:

- ① accessing WEB pages from Python script;
- ② convert database table to HTML format and display in `wx.lib.iewin.IEHtmlWindow`;
- ③ accessing country and cities maps and display in browser (only for **Python 3.11.9** version).

The **Python 3.11.9** version installer `python-3.11.9-amd64.exe` (~25 Mb) can be found at [21.1]; click on downloaded file to install. Add Python 3.11.9 to PATH environment variables:

### PYTHON 3.11 INCLUDE

C:\Program Files\Python311\include

### PYTHON 3.11 LIB

C:\Program Files\Python311\libs\python311.lib

The **WEB Tools 3.11.pyw** script import the following libraries: `sqlite3`, `wxPython`, `webbrowser` (included in `wxPython`), `mysql.connector` and `folium`.

To install `sqlite3` goto [20.2], write `sqlite3` in **Search** control and select **SQLite3-0611 0.0.1** version to download `SQLite3_0611-0.0.1-py3-none-any.whl` file; then open command prompt, go to folder where the `whl` was saved and write the following command:

```
pip3.11 install SQLite3_0611-0.0.1-py3-none-any.whl
```

To install `wxPython` goto [20.2], write `wxPython` in **Search** control and select **wxPython 4.2.1** version to download `wxPython-4.2.1-cp311-cp311-win_amd64.whl` file; then open command prompt, go to folder where the `whl` was saved and write the following command:

```
pip3.11 install wxPython-4.2.1-cp311-cp311-win_amd64.whl
```

But `wxPython` require `comtypes` library; to install `comtypes` goto [20.2], write `comtypes` in **Search** control and select **comtypes 1.4.6** version to download `comtypes-1.4.6-py3-none-any.whl` file; then open command prompt, go to folder where the `whl` was saved and write the following command:

```
pip3.11 install comtypes-1.4.6-py3-none-any.whl
```

To install `mysql.connector` goto [20.2], write `mysql.connector python 3` in **Search** control and select **mysql-connector-python 9.0.0** version to download `mysql_connector_python-9.0.0-cp311-cp311-win_amd64.whl` file; then open command prompt, go to folder where the `whl` was saved and write the following command:

```
pip3.11 install mysql_connector_python-9.0.0-cp311-cp311-win_amd64.whl
```

To access WEB pages from Python script the library `webbrowser` is used. This library is part of the python standard library, so you don't have to install a separate package to use it.

The `wx.lib.iewin.IEHtmlWindow` display rich content pages (either local file or downloaded via HTTP protocol) in a window based on a subset of the HTML standard and is part of `wxPython` package.

To acces country and cities maps the `folium` library, [21.2], must be installed for **Python 3.11**; goto [20.2], write `folium` in **Search** control and select **folium 0.17.0** version to download `folium-0.17.0-py2.py3-none-any.whl`file; open command prompt, go to folder where the `whl` was saved and write the following command:

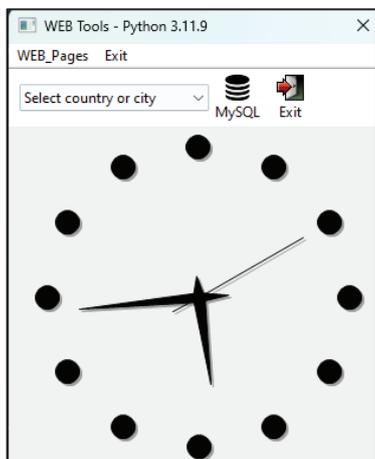
```
pip3 install folium-0.17.0-py2.py3-none-any.whl
```

The `folium` library makes it easy to display maps and data from Python on an interactive leaflet map. The **WEB Tools 3.11.pyw** script use `folium` library to display country and city maps on the current browser.

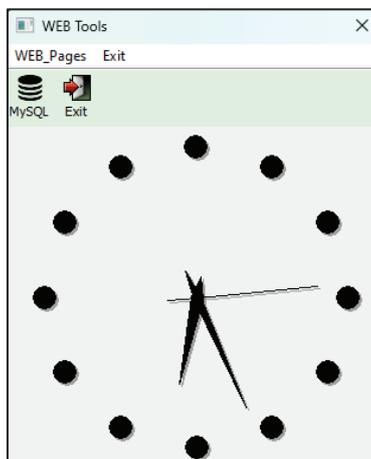
The **WEB Tools 3.11.pyw** script interface is displayed in **Figure 21.1**. The **WEB Tools 2.7.pyw** script interface is displayed in **Figure 21.2**. For both version the **WEB Pages** menu is displayed in **Figure 21.3**. Only for **WEB Tools 3.11.pyw** script, the select country or city menu is displayed in **Figure 21.4**; this option is not available for **WEB Tools 2.7.pyw** script because `folium` library require **Python** >=3.8.

For **WEB Tools 2.7.pyw** script the `Config.db` database is used to store all icons loaded in frame `Toolbar`; this will avoid the existence of following icons files in the application folder:  and . The **SQL** to generate `objects` table is displayed in **Figure 15.4**. The `Config.db` → `objects` memorize icons for the script interface for **Python 2.7**

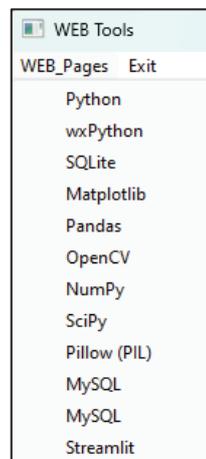
& wxPython application version. Initially, the icons files are stored in the **WEB tools\Python 2.7 → Objects** application folder. The icons files were loaded into **Config.db → Objects** as **Binary Large Object (BLOB)** through the **\_copyimg.pyw** script displayed in **Listing 15.1**, from where they will be used into application interface through **Python 2.7 → WEB Tools 2.7.pyw** script. For **WEB Tools 3.11.pyw** script  and  icons were placed directly on **WEB tools** folder.



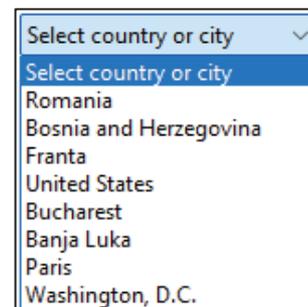
**Figure 21.1** The **WEB Tools 3.11.pyw** interface



**Figure 21.2** The **WEB Tools 2.7.pyw** interface



**Figure 21.3** **WEB Pages** menu



**Figure 21.4** Select country or city menu

**Listing 21.1** displays the **Python & wxPython** version of script, **WEB Tools 3.11.pyw**.

The **WEB Tools 3.11.pyw** script (Python 3.11.9 & wxPython version) include three classes: **MyExplorer**, **CreateMap** and **WEB\_Tools**. The script begin with importing libraries (lines 1÷7).

The **MyExplorer** class create the interface to display rich content pages (either local file or downloaded via HTTP protocol):

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (line 10) and **self.PDFPanel** variable (line 12) using the **wx.lib.iewin.IEHtmlWindow**; this class receive the following parameters: **title** and **fileName** to display; line 13 display the content of **fileName** file.

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (line 10) and **self.PDFPanel** variable (line 12) using the **wx.lib.iewin.IEHtmlWindow**; this class receive the following parameters: **title** and **fileName** to display; line 13 display the content of **fileName** file.

The **CreateMap** class create the interface to display the maps in browser:

- **\_\_init\_\_** This class receive the following parameters: **center** (the maps location to be displayed: **Latitude** & **Longitude** coordinates) and **zoom\_start to**, which is the zoom factor to display the map. The maps coordinates can be obtained for every country or city from [21.3]. Line 17 use **folium** library to create the map at center location and at zoom factor. Line 18 place an icon at location using **cloud** icon. Line 19 save the map as HTML file with the **map.html** name. This class is called by **EvtChoice** function from **WEB\_Tools** class.

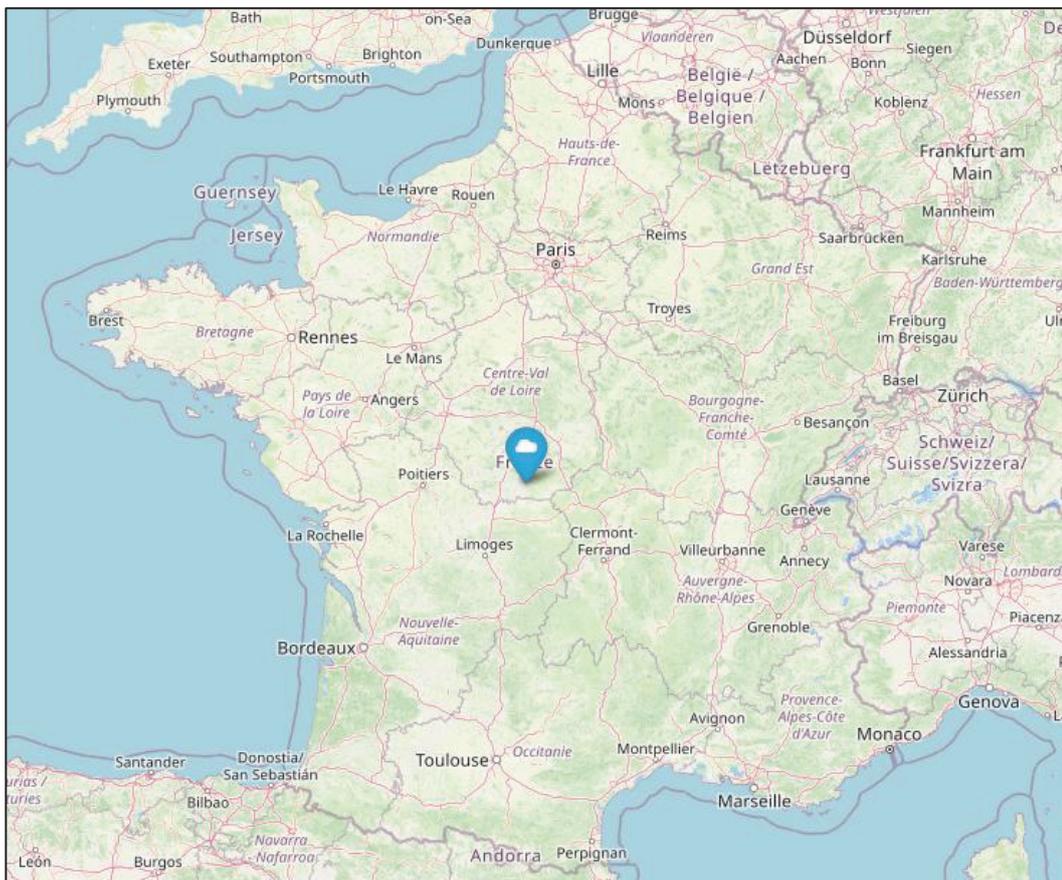
The **WEB\_Tools** class include the following functions:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (line 23÷24) and the **panel** (line 25); create the sizer (line 25), a functional visual clock (lines 26÷29) and place the clock inside the sizer (line 30); line 31 define the public class variable; line 32 call **\_Gen\_MENU** function to create a menu; line 33 call **\_TOOLBAR** function to create the toolbar; line 34 center and show the frame in the display.
- **\_TOOLBAR** Line 37 create the toolbar; lines 38 define the toolbar background and the icon size; line 40 add a separator in toolbar; line 41 store, in **sir** variable, the options of the **self.Choice\_map** control defined in lines 43, 44; line 45 place the **Select country or city** text as first option in **self.Choice\_map** control. Line 47 add **self.Choice\_map** control

inside the toolbar; line 48 connect `self.Choice_map` control with `self.EvtChoice` function. Lines 50÷52 create the `MySQL` icon and connect with `self.HTML` function. Lines 55÷58 create the `Exit` icon and connect with `self.OnExit` function; line 60 generate and show the toolbar.

- `EvtChoice` Get the option selected in `self.Choice_map` control in `select` variable; lines 65÷73 define the maps coordinate and zoom factor for the selected option; line 75 call `CreateMap` class to create and save the map as `map.html` file; line 76 open the map from `map.html` file through webbrowser library.
- `_Gen_MENU` This function create the interface menu: `WEB Pages` and `Exit`.
- `On_Python` Open the `Python` page through `webbrowser` library.
- `On_wxPython` Open the `wxPython` page through `webbrowser` library.
- `On_Sqlite` Open the `Sqlite` page through `webbrowser` library.
- `On_Matplotlib` Open the `Matplotlib` page through `webbrowser` library.
- `On_Pandas` Open the `Pandas` page through `webbrowser` library.
- `On_OpenCV` Open the `OpenCV` page through `webbrowser` library.
- `On_NumPy` Open the `NumPy` page through `webbrowser` library.
- `On_SciPy` Open the `SciPy` page through `webbrowser` library.
- `On_Pillow` Open the `Pillow` page through `webbrowser` library.
- `On_MySQL` Open the `MySQL` page through `webbrowser` library.
- `On_Streamlit` Open the `Streamlit` page through `webbrowser` library.
- `HTML` Connect with database and for every table read the records and create the HTML file saved as `fis_HTML` (line 137).
- `OnExit` Close the window.

**Figure 21.5** show the maps of France and **Figure 21.6** show the maps of Washington. This maps can be zoomed in or out with mouse like any map.



**Figure 21.5** The maps of France

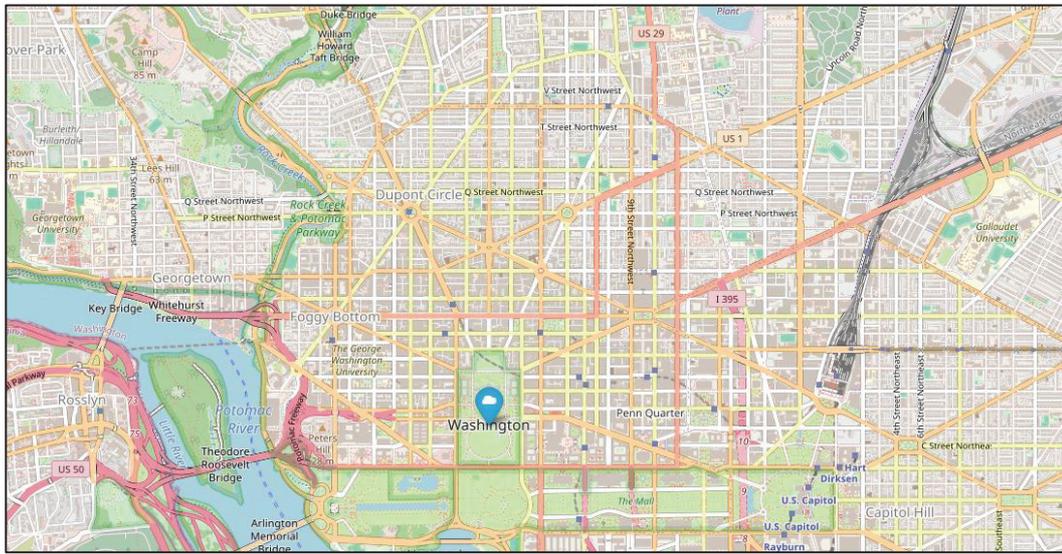


Figure 21.6 The maps of Washington

**Listing 21.1 WEB Tools 3.11.pyw – WEB tools – Python & wxPython version**

```

1. import wx, os
2. from sqlite3 import dbapi2 as sqlite
3. import wx.lib.analogclock as ac
4. import wx.lib.iewin
5. import webbrowser
6. import mysql.connector
7. import folium
8.
9. class MyExplorer(wx.Frame): # Must import: import wx.lib.iewin
10.     def __init__(self, parent, title, fileName):
11.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, parent, -1, title)
12.         self.PDFPanel = wx.lib.iewin.IEHtmlWindow(self, -1, style = wx.NO_FULL_REPAINT_ON_RESIZE)
13.         self.PDFPanel.LoadUrl(fileName)
14.
15. class CreateMap: # =====
16.     def __init__(self, center, zoom_start):
17.         MAP = folium.Map(location = center, zoom_start = zoom_start, control_scale=True)
18.         folium.Marker(location=center,icon=folium.Icon(icon="cloud"),).add_to(MAP)
19.         MAP.save("map.html")
20.
21. class WEB_Tools(wx.Frame): # =====
22.     def __init__(self):
23.         wx.Frame.__init__(self, None, -1, title="WEB Tools - Python 3.11.9", size=(330,400),
24.             style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ ( wx.MINIMIZE_BOX | wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX))
25.         panel = wx.Panel(self,-1) ; sizer= wx.GridBagSizer(hgap=10, vgap=40)
26.         ceas = ac.AnalogClock(panel, hoursStyle=ac.TICKS_CIRCLE, \
27.             clockStyle=ac.SHOW_HOURS_TICKS|ac.SHOW_HOURS_HAND| \
28.             ac.SHOW_MINUTES_HAND| ac.SHOW_SECONDS_HAND| ac.SHOW_SHADOWS, \
29.             size=(280,280), pos=(20,5))
30.         sizer.Add(ceas,pos=(1,1) )
31.         self.CONFIG_DB=os.getcwd()+'\Config.db'
32.         self._Gen_MENU()
33.         self._TOOLBAR()
34.         self.CenterOnScreen() ; self.Show()
35.
36.     def _TOOLBAR(self):
37.         self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL | wx.TB_TEXT )
38.         self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour("white") ; self.toolbar.SetToolBitmapSize((24,24))
39.
40.         self.toolbar.AddSeparator()
41.         sir=["Select country or city", "Romania", "Bosnia and Herzegovina","Franta", "United States",
42.             "Bucharest","Banja Luka","Paris","Washington, D.C."]
43.         self.Choice_map = wx.Choice(self.toolbar, -1, size=(160, 50), choices = sir)
44.         self.Choice_map.SetToolTip("Select the location's map !\nhttps://www.gps-coordinates.net/map/country/BA")
45.         x=self.Choice_map.FindString("Select country or city") ; self.Choice_map.SetSelection(x)
46.
47.         self.toolbar.AddControl( self.Choice_map)
48.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_CHOICE, self.EvtChoice, self.Choice_map)

```

## Listing 21.1 WEB Tools 3.11.pyw – WEB tools – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

49.
50.         img = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+"/MySQL.png", wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
51.         id_MySQL=91 ; sel_bmp=wx.Bitmap(img.Scale(24,24))
52.         self.toolbar.AddTool(id_MySQL , "MySQL", sel_bmp, shortHelp="Convert SQLite table to HTML file")
53.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.HTML, id=id_MySQL)
54.
55.         img = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+"/exit.png", wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
56.         id_Exit=93 ; sel_bmp=wx.Bitmap(img.Scale(24,24))
57.         self.toolbar.AddTool( id_Exit , "Exit", sel_bmp, shortHelp="Exit application")
58.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnExit, id=id_Exit)
59.
60.         self.toolbar.Realize() ; self.toolbar.Show()      # Toolbar show
61.
62.     def EvtChoice(self, event): # https://www.gps-coordinates.net/map/country/BA
63.         Select = event.GetString()
64.
65.         if Select == "Romania": CRD=[45.9852129, 24.6859225] ; ZOOM=7
66.         if Select == "Bosnia and Herzegovina": CRD=[43.8926525, 17.670583999999999] ; ZOOM=8
67.         if Select == "Franta": CRD=[46.603354,1.8883335] ; ZOOM=6
68.         if Select == "United States": CRD=[39.7837304,-100.445882] ; ZOOM=5
69.
70.         if Select == "Bucharest": CRD=[44.4361414, 26.1027202] ; ZOOM=12
71.         if Select == "Banja Luka": CRD=[44.7720845,17.1917651] ; ZOOM=14
72.         if Select == "Paris": CRD=[48.8588897,2.320041] ; ZOOM=14
73.         if Select == "Washington, D.C.": CRD=[38.8950368,-77.0365427] ; ZOOM=14
74.
75.         map = CreateMap(center=CRD, zoom_start = ZOOM)
76.         webbrowser.open("map.html")
77.
78.     def _Gen_MENU(self):
79.         WEB_Menu= wx.Menu()
80.         menu_EXIT = wx.Menu()
81.
82.         item_Python= WEB_Menu.Append(1,"Python", "View Python page")
83.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_MENU, self.On_Python, item_Python)
84.         item_wxPython= WEB_Menu.Append(2,"wxPython", "View wxPython page")
85.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_MENU, self.On_wxPython, item_wxPython)
86.         item_SQLite= WEB_Menu.Append(3,"SQLite", "View SQLite page")
87.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_MENU, self.On_Sqlite, item_SQLite)
88.         item_Matplotlib= WEB_Menu.Append(4,"Matplotlib", "View Matplotlib page")
89.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_MENU, self.On_Matplotlib, item_Matplotlib)
90.         item_Pandas= WEB_Menu.Append(5,"Pandas", "View Pandas page")
91.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_MENU, self.On_Pandas, item_Pandas)
92.         item_OpenCV= WEB_Menu.Append(6,"OpenCV", "View OpenCV page")
93.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_MENU, self.On_OpenCV, item_OpenCV)
94.         item_NumPy= WEB_Menu.Append(7,"NumPy", "View NumPy page")
95.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_MENU, self.On_OpenCV, item_NumPy)
96.         item_SciPy= WEB_Menu.Append(8,"SciPy", "View SciPy page")
97.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_MENU, self.On_SciPy, item_SciPy)
98.         item_Pillow= WEB_Menu.Append(9,"Pillow (PIL)", "View Pillow (PIL) page")
99.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_MENU, self.On_Pillow, item_Pillow)
100.        item_MySQL= WEB_Menu.Append(10,"MySQL", "View MySQL page")
101.        self.Bind(wx.EVT_MENU, self.On_MySQL, item_MySQL)
102.        item_Streamlit= WEB_Menu.Append(12,"Streamlit", "View Streamlit page")
103.        self.Bind(wx.EVT_MENU, self.On_Streamlit, item_Streamlit)
104.
105.        item_exit = menu_EXIT.Append(-1, "Exit", 'Close application')
106.        self.Bind(wx.EVT_MENU, self.OnExit, item_exit)
107.
108.        menuBar = wx.MenuBar()
109.        menuBar.Append(WEB_Menu, "WEB_Pages")
110.        menuBar.Append(menu_EXIT, "Exit")
111.        self.SetMenuBar(menuBar)
112.
113.    def On_Python(self, event):
114.        webbrowser.open("http://www.python.org/")
115.    def On_wxPython(self, event):
116.        webbrowser.open("http://www.wxpython.org/")
117.    def On_Sqlite(self, event):
118.        webbrowser.open("http://www.sqlite.org/")
119.    def On_Matplotlib(self, event):
120.        webbrowser.open("https://matplotlib.org/")

```

## Listing 21.1 WEB Tools 3.11.pyw – WEB tools – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

121.     def On_Pandas(self, event):
122.         webbrowser.open("https://pandas.pydata.org/")
123.     def On_OpenCV(self, event):
124.         webbrowser.open("https://opencv.org/")
125.     def On_NumPy(self, event):
126.         webbrowser.open("https://numpy.org/")
127.     def On_SciPy(self, event):
128.         webbrowser.open("https://scipy.org/")
129.     def On_Pillow(self, event):
130.         webbrowser.open("https://pillow.readthedocs.io/en/stable/")
131.     def On_MySQL(self, event):
132.         webbrowser.open("https://www.mysql.com/")
133.     def On_Streamlit(self, event):
134.         webbrowser.open("https://streamlit.io/")
135.
136.     def HTML(self, event):
137.         fis_HTML=os.getcwd()+"HTML_Report.html"; f=open(fis_HTML,'w')
138.         conn = mysql.connector.connect(host="localhost" , user="root", passwd="password")
139.         cursor = conn.cursor(); lst_DATABASES=[] ; cursor.execute("show databases")
140.         for (databases) in cursor:
141.             if databases[0]!="information_schema" and databases[0]!="mysql" and \
142.                 databases[0]!="performance_schema" and databases[0]!="sys":
143.                 lst_DATABASES.append(str(databases[0]))
144.         conn.close()
145.         for DATABASE in lst_DATABASES:
146.             lst_TABLES=[]
147.             conn = mysql.connector.connect(host="localhost" , user="root", passwd="password",db=DATABASE)
148.             cursor = conn.cursor(); cursor.execute("Show tables"); TABLES = cursor.fetchall()
149.             for table in TABLES:
150.                 lst_TABLES.append(str(table[0]))
151.             for TABLE in lst_TABLES:
152.                 conn = mysql.connector.connect(host="localhost" , user="root",
153.                     passwd="password",db=DATABASE)
154.                 cursor = conn.cursor()
155.                 cursor.execute("SELECT count(*) FROM "+TABLE); RECCOUNT=cursor.fetchone()[0]
156.                 cursor.execute("select * from "+TABLE); Crs_All=cursor.fetchall()
157.                 lst_Fields=[]
158.                 for elem in cursor.description:
159.                     lst_Fields.append(elem[0])
160.                 titlu="Database: "+DATABASE+" Table: "+TABLE+" Records number: "+str(RECCOUNT)
161.                 sir="<CENTER>"+titlu+"</CENTER>"; f.write(sir)
162.                 sir="<TABLE BORDER='1' CELLSPACING='1' CELLPADDING='4' "
163.                 sir=sir+"WIDTH='100%' style='font-size:10pt '>"+'\n'
164.                 f.write(sir); sir='\n'+<TR>"+'\n'; f.write(sir)
165.                 for FIELD in lst_Fields:
166.                     f.write("<TD>"+FIELD+"</TD>"+'\n')
167.                 sir="</TR>"+'\n'; f.write(sir)
168.                 for row in Crs_All:
169.                     sir='\n'+<TR>"+'\n'; f.write(sir)
170.                     for elem in row:
171.                         sir="<TD>"+str(elem)+"</TD>"; f.write(sir)
172.                     sir="</TR>"+'\n'; f.write(sir)
173.                 sir="</TABLE>"+'\n'; f.write(sir)
174.                 conn.close()
175.             f.close()
176.             frm = MyExplorer(None, "Show records from Databases & Tables", fis_HTML)
177.             frm.Show()
178.
179.     def OnExit(self, event):
180.         self.Close(True); self.Destroy()
181.
182. if __name__ == '__main__': #=====
183.     app = wx.App(0)
184.     WEB_Tools()
185.     app.MainLoop()

```

## 22. Optical Character Recognition (OCR)

The chapter exemplifies the optical character recognition process using **Tesseract's OCR** engine & **pytesseract** on Python 3.11. The script is **OCR.pyw** saved in **OCR** folder, with interface from **Figure 22.1**.

❶ To install **Tesseract's OCR** go to [22.1], download **tesseract-ocr-w64-setup-5.4.0.20240606.exe** file (~48 Mb) and click on it to install in proposed **C:\Program Files\Tesseract-OCR** path.

❷ Add **Tesseract** path to your System Environment.

❸ To install **pytesseract** go to [20.2], write **pytesseract** in **Search** control and select **pytesseract 0.3.13** version to download **je\_open\_cv-0.0.22-py3-none-any.whl** file; then open command prompt, go to folder where the **whl** was saved and write the following command:

**pip3.11 install pytesseract-0.3.13-py3-none-any.whl**

❹ To install **wxPython** library for **Python 3.11** go to [20.2], write **wxPython** in **Search** control and select **wxPython 4.2.1** version to download **wxPython-4.2.1-cp311-cp311-win\_amd64.whl** file; then open command prompt, go to folder where the **whl** was saved and write the following command:

**pip3.11 install wxPython-4.2.1-cp311-cp311-win\_amd64.whl**

❺ To install **Open CV** library for **Python 3.11** go to [20.2], write **open cv** in **Search** control and select **je-open-cv 0.0.22** version to download **je\_open\_cv-0.0.22-py3-none-any.whl** file; then open command prompt, go to folder where the **whl** was saved and write the following command:

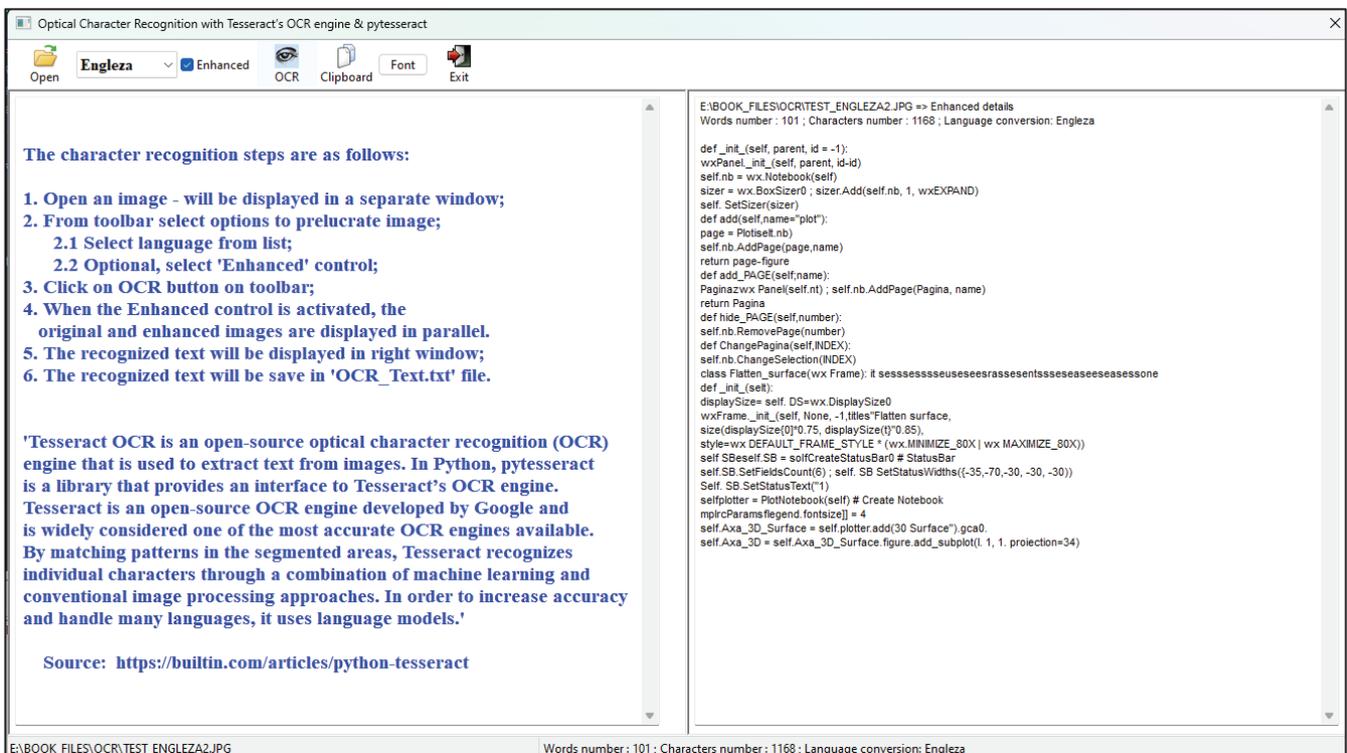
**pip3.11 install je\_open\_cv-0.0.22-py3-none-any.whl**

❻ To install **matplotlib** library for **Python 3.11** open **command prompt** and place next command:

**pip3.11 install matplotlib**

❼ To install **PILLOW (PIL)** library for **Python 3.11** open **command prompt** and place next command:

**pip3 install pillow**



**Figure 22.1** The **OCR.pyw** interface

**Listing 22.1** displays the **Python & wxPython** version of script, **WEB Tools 3.11.pyw**.

The **OCR.pyw** script (Python 3.11.9 & wxPython version) include one class: **OCR** and one public function **Put\_Clipboard**. The script begin with importing libraries (lines 3÷15).

The public function **Put\_Clipboard** (lines 17÷22) receive a string from caller function and place that string in **Clipboard**.

The **OCR** class create the script interface:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Define the **frame** (line 28) and **statusbar** (line 31÷33). Line 35 define public variable **s** of the class. Line 37 create **main\_panel**. Lines 38÷40 define **panel1** (left) and **panel2** (right) and their background. Lines 38÷40 define the text content that will be placed in **panel1** in **self.text1** control. Lines 62÷66 define **self.text1** control, his font and text blue color. Lines 68÷73 define **self.text2** control and his font; in this control will be placed the recognized text. Lines 75 define sizers to place **panel1** and **panel2**. Line 82 call **\_TOOLBAR** function and center the frame in display.
- **\_TOOLBAR** Lines 106, 107 define the **toolbar**, the background and the icons size. Line 111-114 define **Open** control and Bind with **OnOpenImage** class function to open an image that will be used to recognize characters. Line 116-126 define a choice control **self.Lang** with some languages used to recognize characters, but many other languages are available [22.2]; the **Lang1** list store the real names of the language; the **Lang2** list store the abbreviated names of the language; the **self.Lang** control will show only the values from **Lang1** list. Lines 128÷130 define self.Enhanced **Check box** control as an option to enhance or not the original image. Lines 132÷136 define a control connected to **OnOCR** class function to start the OCR process. Lines 138÷141 define a control connected to **OnClipboard** class function to put a string on **Clipboard**. Lines 143÷147 define a control connected to **OnSelectFont** class function to change font type, color and size of the recognized text from **panel2**. Lines 149÷152 define a control to exit from main window and close the application.
- **OnClipboard** This class function (lines 156÷163) place on **Clipboard** the text content of **self.Clipboard** variable.
- **OnOpenImage** This function (lines 84÷95) open a dialog to select an image with **self.filename** name and call **ShowImage** class function to display the selected image.
- **ShowImage** This function (lines 97÷103) display the original image selected on **OnOpenImage** function.
- **OnOCR** Verify if an image file is open (lines 176÷179); select the language abbreviation from **self.Lang2** list through **INDEX** variable of **self.Lang2** list (lines 181÷183). If **self.Enhanced** control was activated by the user display in a separate window the original and enhanced images (lines 187÷196); lines 201÷202 convert image to characters using **pytesseract** module; line 210 put the **TITLE** (line 189 or 198) in **Clipboard**; lines 212÷213 save the recognized text to **OCR\_Text.txt** file.
- **OnSelectFont** This class function (lines 165÷173) open a dialog to select and change the font type, color and size of the recognized text from **panel2**.
- **OnExit** Close the application.

#### Listing 22.1 OCR.pyw – Optical Character Recognition – Python & wxPython version

```

1.  from __future__ import division
2.
3.  import wx, os
4.  from matplotlib.figure import Figure
5.  import matplotlib.image as mpimg
6.  import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
7.  from matplotlib.backends.backend_wx import FigureCanvasWx as FigureCanvas
8.  try:
9.      import Image
10. except ImportError:
11.     from PIL import Image
12. import win32clipboard
13. import pytesseract
14. pytesseract.pytesseract.tesseract_cmd = 'C:\\Program Files\\Tesseract-OCR\\tesseract.exe'
15. import cv2

```

## Listing 22.1 OCR.pyw – Optical Character Recognition – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

16.
17.     def Put_Clipboard(String_Clip):
18.         String_Clip1 = str(String_Clip)
19.         win32clipboard.OpenClipboard()
20.         win32clipboard.EmptyClipboard()
21.         win32clipboard.SetClipboardText(String_Clip1)
22.         win32clipboard.CloseClipboard()
23.
24.     class OCR(wx.Frame):
25.         def __init__(self, parent, ID, title):
26.             self.CW=0.7 ; self.CH=0.7
27.             W,H = wx.DisplaySize() ; W=int(W*self.CW) ; H=int(H*self.CH)
28.             self.frame=wx.Frame.__init__(self, parent, ID, title, size=(W, H),
29.                 style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ (wx.RESIZE_BORDER|wx.MINIMIZE_BOX |wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX))
30.
31.             self.statusbar = self.CreateStatusBar() # Create the status bar
32.             self.statusbar.SetFieldsCount(2)
33.             self.statusbar.SetStatusWidths([-40, -60])
34.
35.             self.filename="" ; self.COLOR="Black" ; self.FONT=8
36.
37.             main_panel = wx.Panel(self)
38.             self.panel1 = wx.Panel(main_panel,-1, size=(int(W/2), int(H)),style=wx.SUNKEN_BORDER)
39.             self.panel2 = wx.Panel(main_panel,-1, size=(int(W/2), int(H)),style=wx.SUNKEN_BORDER)
40.             self.panel1.SetBackgroundColour("White") ; self.panel2.SetBackgroundColour("White")
41.             sir_Text1 = 2*"\\n"+"The character recognition steps are as follows:\\n\\n"
42.             sir_Text1 = sir_Text1 + "1. Open an image - will be displayed in a separate window;\\n"
43.             sir_Text1 = sir_Text1 + "2. From toolbar select options to prelucrate image;\\n"
44.             sir_Text1 = sir_Text1 + "    2.1 Select language from list;\\n"
45.             sir_Text1 = sir_Text1 + "    2.2 Optional, select 'Enhanced' control;\\n"
46.             sir_Text1 = sir_Text1 + "3. Click on OCR button on toolbar;\\n"
47.             sir_Text1 = sir_Text1 + "4. When the Enhanced control is activated, the \\n"
48.             sir_Text1 = sir_Text1 + "    original and enhanced images are displayed in parallel.\\n"
49.             sir_Text1 = sir_Text1 + "5. The recognized text will be displayed in right window;\\n"
50.             sir_Text1 = sir_Text1 + "6. The recognized text will be save in 'OCR_Text.txt' file.\\n"
51.             sir_Text1a = 2*"\\n"+"Tesseract OCR is an open-source optical character recognition (OCR)\\n"
52.             sir_Text1a = sir_Text1a + "engine that is used to extract text from images. In Python, pytesseract\\n"
53.             sir_Text1a = sir_Text1a + "is a library that provides an interface to Tesseract's OCR engine.\\n"
54.             sir_Text1a = sir_Text1a + "Tesseract is an open-source OCR engine developed by Google and\\n"
55.             sir_Text1a = sir_Text1a + "is widely considered one of the most accurate OCR engines available.\\n"
56.             sir_Text1a = sir_Text1a + "By matching patterns in the segmented areas, Tesseract recognizes\\n"
57.             sir_Text1a = sir_Text1a + "individual characters through a combination of machine learning and\\n"
58.             sir_Text1a = sir_Text1a + "conventional image processing approaches. In order to increase accuracy\\n"
59.             sir_Text1a = sir_Text1a + "and handle many languages, it uses language models.\\n"
60.             sir_Text1a = sir_Text1a + "\\n    Source: https://builtin.com/articles/python-tesseract"
61.
62.             self.text1 = wx.TextCtrl(self.panel1, -1,sir_Text1+sir_Text1a,
63.                 size=(int(0.95*W/2), int(0.83*H)), pos=(5,5), style=wx.TE_MULTILINE)
64.             font1 = wx.Font(14, wx.ROMAN, wx.NORMAL, wx.BOLD)
65.             self.text1.SetFont(font1)
66.             self.text1.SetForegroundColor("Blue")
67.
68.             self.sir_Text2="\\nThe recognized text will displayed here."
69.             self.text2 = wx.TextCtrl(self.panel2, -1,self.sir_Text2,
70.                 size=(int(0.95*W/2), int(0.83*H)), pos=(5,5),
71.                 style=wx.TE_MULTILINE|wx.TE_PROCESS_ENTER)
72.             font2 = wx.Font(self.FONT, wx.DEFAULT, wx.NORMAL, wx.NORMAL)
73.             self.text2.SetFont(font2)
74.
75.             mainsizer = wx.BoxSizer(wx.VERTICAL) # mainsizer.AddStretchSpacer()
76.             box = wx.BoxSizer(wx.HORIZONTAL)
77.             box.Add(self.panel1, 1, wx.EXPAND)
78.             box.Add(self.panel2, 1, wx.EXPAND)
79.             mainsizer.Add(box, 1, wx.EXPAND)
80.             main_panel.SetSizer(mainsizer)
81.
82.             self._TOOLBAR() ; self.Center()
83.
84.         def OnOpenImage(self,event):
85.             self.text2.SetValue("")
86.             wildcard = "JPG file (*.jpg)|*.jpg| \\
87.                 "PNG file (*.png)|*.png| \\

```

**Listing 22.1 OCR.pyw – Optical Character Recognition – Python & wxPython version**

```

88.         "TIF file (*.tif)*.tif" \
89.         "BMP file (*.bmp)*.bmp"
90.     dialog = wx.FileDialog(None, "Open Image file", "", "", wildcard)
91.     if dialog.ShowModal() == wx.ID_CANCEL:
92.         return
93.     self.filename = dialog.GetPath().strip().upper()
94.     self.statusbar.SetStatusText(str(self.filename), 0)
95.     self.ShowImage()
96.
97.     def ShowImage(self):
98.         img=mpimg.imread(self.filename)
99.         plt.title("Original image: "+self.filename)
100.        imgplot = plt.imshow(img)
101.        fig = plt.gcf()
102.        plt.tight_layout()
103.        plt.show()
104.
105.     def _TOOLBAR(self):
106.         self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL | wx.TB_TEXT )
107.         self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour("white") ; self.toolbar.SetToolBitmapSize((24,24))
108.
109.         self.toolbar.AddSeparator()
110.
111.         img = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+"/_lcons/open.png", wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
112.         id_Open=90 ; sel_bmp=wx.Bitmap(img.Scale(24,24))
113.         self.toolbar.AddTool( id_Open , "Open", sel_bmp, shortHelp="Open image for character recognition")
114.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnOpenImage, id=id_Open)
115.
116.         self.Lang1=["Engleza","French", "German", "Italian", "Croatian", "Hungarian", "Serbian", "Romanian"]
117.         self.Lang2=["eng","fra", "deu", "ita", "hrv", "hun", "srp", "ron"]
118.         self.Lang= wx.Choice(self.toolbar, -1, size=(100, 50), choices = self.Lang1)
119.         x=self.Lang.FindString('Engleza')
120.         self.Lang.SetSelection(x)
121.         sir="https://tesseract-ocr.github.io/tessdoc/Data-Files-in-different-versions.html"
122.         self.Lang.SetToolTip("Select character recognition language\n"+sir)
123.         font = wx.Font(12, wx.ROMAN, wx.NORMAL, wx.BOLD)
124.         self.Lang.SetFont(font)
125.         self.Lang.SetForegroundColour("Blue")
126.         self.toolbar.AddControl(self.Lang)
127.
128.         self.Enhanced = wx.CheckBox(self.toolbar, -1, "Enhanced")
129.         self.Enhanced.SetToolTip("Image enhancement involves refining an image to improve its quality")
130.         self.toolbar.AddControl(self.Enhanced)
131.
132.         img = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+"/_lcons/Show.jpg", wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
133.         id_OCR=91 ; sel_bmp=wx.Bitmap(img.Scale(24,24))
134.         sir="https://pypi.org/project/pytesseract/"
135.         self.toolbar.AddTool( id_OCR , "OCR", sel_bmp, shortHelp="Start optical character recognition\n"+sir)
136.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnOCR, id=id_OCR)
137.
138.         img = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+"/_lcons/copy.png", wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
139.         id_COPY=92 ; sel_bmp=wx.Bitmap(img.Scale(24,24))
140.         self.toolbar.AddTool( id_COPY , "Clipboard", sel_bmp, shortHelp="Copy recognized text to Cliboard")
141.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnClipboard, id=id_COPY)
142.
143.         id_BTN = 88
144.         FONT_button = wx.Button(self.toolbar, id_BTN, "Font", size=(50, -1))
145.         FONT_button.SetToolTip("Select font type, size and color")
146.         self.toolbar.AddControl( FONT_button )
147.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_BUTTON, self.OnSelectFont, FONT_button )
148.
149.         img = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+"/_lcons/exit.png", wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
150.         id_Exit=94 ; sel_bmp=wx.Bitmap(img.Scale(24,24))
151.         self.toolbar.AddTool( id_Exit , "Exit", sel_bmp, shortHelp="Exit application")
152.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnExit, id=id_Exit)
153.
154.         self.toolbar.Realize() ; self.toolbar.Show()
155.
156.     def OnClipboard(self, evt):
157.         if self.filename=="":
158.             wx.MessageBox("Open an image file to recognize characters !",
159.             "ERROR", wx.OK | wx.ICON_INFORMATION)

```

## Listing 22.1 OCR.pyw – Optical Character Recognition – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

160.         return
161.     Put_Clipboard(self.Clipboard)
162.     wx.MessageBox("The recognize characters are placed in Clipboard !",
163.                  "Info", wx.OK | wx.ICON_INFORMATION)
164.
165.     def OnSelectFont(self, evt):
166.         data = wx.FontData()
167.         data.EnableEffects(True)
168.         data.SetColour(self.COLOR)
169.         dlg = wx.FontDialog(self, data)
170.         if dlg.ShowModal() == wx.ID_OK:
171.             data = dlg.GetFontData()
172.             font = data.GetChosenFont() ; self.text2.SetFont(font)
173.             colour = data.GetColour() ; self.text2.SetForegroundColour(colour)
174.
175.     def OnOCR(self, evt):
176.         if self.filename=="":
177.             wx.MessageBox("Open an image file to recognize characters !",
178.                          "ERROR", wx.OK | wx.ICON_INFORMATION)
179.             return
180.
181.         language=self.Lang.GetStringSelection().strip()
182.         INDEX=self.Lang1.index(language)
183.         lng=self.Lang2[INDEX]
184.
185.         ENHANCED=self.Enhanced.GetValue()
186.         if ENHANCED==True:
187.             IMG = cv2.imread(self.filename)
188.             img = cv2.detailEnhance(IMG, sigma_s=10, sigma_r=0.15)
189.             TITLE=self.filename+" => Enhanced details\n"
190.             titles = ['Original Image', 'Enhanced details']
191.             images = [IMG, img]
192.             for i in range(2):
193.                 plt.subplot(1,2,i+1),plt.imshow(images[i])
194.                 plt.title(titles[i])
195.                 plt.xticks([],plt.yticks([]))
196.             plt.show()
197.         else:
198.             TITLE="Converted file: " + str(self.filename)+"\n"
199.             img = cv2.imread(self.filename)
200.             self.text2.SetValue(TITLE)
201.             custom_config = r"--oem 3 --psm 6 lang=lng' # Adding custom options
202.             TEXT=pytesseract.image_to_string(img, config=custom_config)
203.             TEXT = TEXT.encode('ascii', 'ignore').decode()
204.
205.             N_words = len(TEXT.split())
206.             msj="Words number : " + str(N_words)
207.             msj=msj+" ; "+"Characters number : " + str(len(TEXT))
208.             msj=msj+" ; "+"Language conversion: " + language + 2*"\n"
209.
210.             self.Clipboard=TITLE+msj+TEXT
211.             self.text2.SetValue(self.Clipboard)
212.             with open(os.getcwd()+"\\\"+OCR_Text.txt","w") as output_file:
213.                 output_file.write(TITLE+TEXT)
214.             self.statusbar.SetStatusText(msj, 1)
215.
216.     def OnExit(self, evt):
217.         self.Close()
218.
219.     app = wx.App()
220.     tit="Optical Character Recognition with Tesseract's OCR engine & pytesseract"
221.     frame = OCR(None, -1, tit)
222.     frame.Show()
223.     app.MainLoop()

```

Figure 22.2 ÷ 22.15 show images in different languages and recognised texts. Of course, what I have presented does not cover all the possibilities offered by **Tesseract's OCR** engine & **pytesseract** libraries. Reference [22.3] offers many more of these possibilities.

The **Elbow.pyw** script (Python & wxPython version) include only one class: **Plot\_Window**. The script begin with importing libraries: **wx** (the cross-platform GUI toolkit for the Python language), **os** (module with methods for interacting with the operating system, like creating files and directories, management of files and directories, input, output, environment variables, process management, etc.), **numpy** (the package for scientific computing with Python), **pandas** (open source data analysis and manipulation tool) **StringIO** (the StringIO module is used to implement basic tasks on file-like objects), **cStringIO** (an optional module, which contains a faster implementation of the **StringIO** module), **from win32com.client import Dispatch** (the **win32com.client** package contains a number of modules to provide access to automation objects) and **matplotlib** (library for creating static, animated and interactive visualizations in Python). To use **win32com.client** the **pywin32-214.win32-py2.7.exe** file must be installed for python version 2.7; this will be used to connect with an Excel or Word file.

Figure 22.2 Test\_English1.jpg image

E:\BOOK\_FILES\OCR\TEST\_ENGLEZA1.JPG => Enhanced details  
 Words number : 153 ; Characters number : 1085 ; Language conversion: Engleza

The Elbow.pyw script (Python & wxPython version) include only one class: Plot\_Window. The script begin with importing libraries: wx (the cross-platform GUI toolkit for the Python language), os (module with methods for interacting with the operating system, like creating files and directories, management of files and directories, input, output, environment variables, process management, etc.), numpy (the package for scientific computing with Python), pandas (open source data analysis and manipulation tool) StringIO (the StringIO module is used to implement basic tasks on file-ike objects), eStringIO (an optional module, which contains a faster implementation of the StringIO module), from win32com.client import Dispatch (the win32com.client package contains a number of modules to provide access to automation objects) and matplotlib (library for creating static, animated and interactive visualizations in Python). To use win32com.client the pywin32-214.win32-py2.7.exe file must be installed for python version 2.7; this will be used to connect with an Excel or Word file.

Figure 22.3 Text recognized from Test\_English1.jpg image

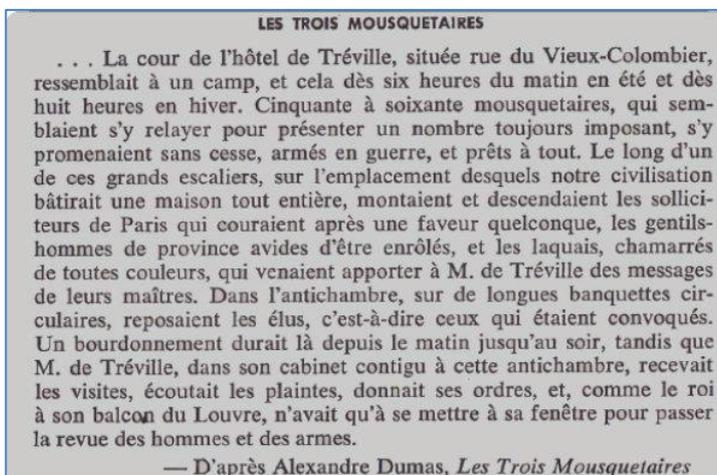


Figure 22.4 Test\_French1.jpg image

Dies ist ein Blindtext. An ihm lässt sich vieles über die Schrift ablesen, in der er gesetzt ist. Auf den ersten Blick wird der Grauwert der Schriftfläche sichtbar. Dann kann man prüfen, wie gut die Schrift zu lesen ist und wie sie auf den Leser wirkt. Dies ist ein Blindtext. An ihm lässt sich vieles über die Schrift ablesen, in der er gesetzt ist. Auf den ersten Blick wird der Grauwert der Schriftfläche sichtbar. Dann kann man prüfen, wie gut die Schrift zu lesen ist und wie sie auf den Leser wirkt.

Figure 22.5 Test\_German1.jpg image

E:\BOOK\_FILES\OCR\TEST\_FRENCH1.JPG => Enhanced details  
 Words number : 194 ; Characters number : 1202 ; Language conversion: French

LES TROIS MOUSQUETAIRES

... La cour de Phtel de Trville, situe rue du Vieux-Colombier, ressemblait A un camp, et cela ds six heures du matin en t et ds huit heures en hiver. Cinquante 4 soixante mousquetaires, qui semblaient sy relayer pour prsenter un nombre toujours imposant, s'y promenaient sans cesse, arms en guerre, et prts 4 tout. Le long dun de ces grands escaliers, sur l'emplacement desquels notre civilisation batirait une maison tout entigre, montaient et descendaient les sollici-

E:\BOOK\_FILES\OCR\TEST\_GERMAN1.JPG => Enhanced details  
 Words number : 94 ; Characters number : 514 ; Language conversion: German

Dies ist ein Blindtext. An ihm lasst sich vieles tiber die Schrift ablesen, in der er gesetzt ist. Auf den ersten Blick wird der Grauwert der Schriftflache sichtbar. Dann kann man priifen, wie gut die Schrift zu lesen ist und wie sie auf den Leser wirkt. Dies ist ein Blindtext. An ihm lasst sich vieles itber die Schrift ablesen, in der er ge-

<p>teurs de Paris qui couraient aprs une faveur quelconque, les gentils-hommes de province avides d'tre enrds, et les laquais, chamarrs de toutes couleurs, qui venaient apporter 4 M. de Trville des messages de leurs maitres. Dans l'antichambre, sur de longues banquettes circulaires, reposaient les lus, cest-d-dire ceux qui taient convoqus. Un bourdonnement durait 14 depuis le matin jusqu'au soir, tandis que M. de Trville, dans son cabinet contigu A cette antichambre, recevait les visites, coutait les plaintes, donnait ses ordres, et, comme le roi A son balcon du Louvre, navait qu'A se mettre 4 sa fenetre pour passer la reuyee des hommes et des armes.</p> <p>Daprs Alexandre Dumas, Les Trois Mousquetaires</p>	<p>setzt ist. Auf den ersten Blick wird der Grauwert der Schriftfläche sichtbar. Dann kann man prüfen, wie gut die Schrift zu lesen ist und wie sie auf den Leser wirkt.</p>
--	--

Figure 22.6 Text recognized from Test\_French1.jpg image

Figure 22.7 Text recognized from Test\_German1.jpg image

Protagonista dimenticato e spesso disprezzato nella nostra quotidianità, il fungo rappresenta dunque il soggetto centrale dell'esposizione, pur senza essere mostrato in maniera diretta. Dopotutto noi stessi non prestiamo molta attenzione ai funghi, pur inalando ogni minuto migliaia delle loro spore. Inoltre, raramente ci rendiamo conto che le relazioni che i rappresentanti di questo regno intrattengono con altre specie, molto spesso si basano su principi di collaborazione, amore e fiducia. Il 90% delle piante, ad esempio, entra in simbiosi con i funghi permettendogli di arrivare in luoghi molto intimi, come l'interno delle loro stesse cellule – una relazione assai più stretta di quella che unisce l'Homo sapiens al suo microbioma. Con questi partner, le piante scambiano zuccheri e ricevono in cambio acqua ed elementi nutritivi. Siamo in grado di immaginarci una relazione così stretta tra l'essere umano ed il rappresentante di un'altra specie?

Figure 22.8 Test\_Italian1.jpg image

Converted file: E:\BOOK\_FILES\OCR\TEST\_ITALIAN1.JPG  
 Words number : 142 ; Characters number : 951 ; Language conversion: German

Protagonista dimenticato e spesso disprezzato nella nostra quotidianita, il fungo rappresenta dunque il soggetto centrale dell esposizione, pur senza essere mostrato in maniera diretta, Depotutto noi stessi non prestiamo molta attenzione ai funghi, pur inalando ogni minuto migliaia delle loro spore. Inoltre, raramente ci rendiamo conto che le relazioni che i rappresentanti di questo regno intrattengono con altre specie, molto spesso si basano su principi di collaborazione, amore e fiducia. Il 90% delle piante, ad esempio, entra in simbiosi con i funghi permettendogli di arrivare in luoghi molto intimi, come interno delle loro stesse cellule una relazione assai pid stretta di quella che unisce l'Homo sapiens al suo microbioma. Con questi partner, le piante scambiano zuccheri e ricevono in cambio acqua ed elementi nutttitivi. Siamo in grado di immaginarci una relazione cosi stretta tra lessere umano ed il tappresentante di unaltra specie?

Figure 22.9 Text recognized from Test\_Italian1.jpg image

**Articolul 26**  
 1) Orice persoana are dreptul la învățătură. Învățămîntul trebuie să fie gratuit, cel puțin în ceea ce privește învățămîntul elementar și general. Învățămîntul elementar trebuie să fie obligatoriu. Învățămîntul tehnic și profesional trebuie să fie la îndemîna tuturor, iar învățămîntul superior trebuie să fie de asemenea egal, accesibil tuturor, pe bază de merit.  
 2) Învățămîntul trebuie să umărească dezvoltarea deplină a personalității umane și întărirea respectului față de drepturile omului și libertățile fundamentale. El trebuie să promoveze înțelegerea, toleranța, prietenia între toate popoarele și toate grupurile rasiale sau religioase, precum și dezvoltarea activității Organizației Națiunilor Unite pentru menținerea păcii.  
 3) Părinții au dreptul de prioritate în alegerea felului de învățămînt pentru copiii lor minori.

**Articolul 27**  
 1) Orice persoană are dreptul de a lua parte în mod liber la viața culturală a colectivității, de a se bucura de arte și de a participa la progresul științific și la binefacerile lui.  
 2) Fiecare om are dreptul la ocrotirea intereselor morale și materiale care decurg din orice lucrare științifică, literară sau artistică al cărei autor este.

Figure 22.10 Test\_Romanian1.jpg image

Converted file: E:\BOOK\_FILES\OCR\TEST\_ROMANIAN1.JPG  
 Words number : 176 ; Characters number : 1198 ; Language conversion: Romanian

Articolul 26

1) Orice persoana are dreptul la invataturd. Invatamintul trebuie sa fie gratuit, cel putin in ceea ce priveste invatmintul elementar si general. Invatmintul elementar trebuie s fie obligatoriu. Invat4mintul tehnic si profesional trebuie s&

file fa indemina tuturor, iar invatamintul superior trebuie sd fie de asemenea egal, accesibil tuturor, pe baz de merit.

2) invatamintul trebuie s urmareasca dezvoltarea deplina a personalitatii umane si intarirea respectului fata de drepturile omului si libertatile fundamentale. El trebuie s4 promoveze intelegerea, toleranta, prietenia intre toate Popoarele si toate grupurile rasiale sau religioase, precum si dezvoltarea activitatii Organizatiei Natiunilor Unite pentru mentirea paci.

3) P&rintji au dreptul de prioritate in alegerea felului de invatamint pentru copill lor minori

Articolul 27

1) Orice persoand are dreptul de a lua parte in mod liber la viata culturala a colectivitti, de a se bucura de arte si de a participa la progresul stiintific si la binefacerile lu

2) Fiecare om are dreptul la ocrotirea intereselor morale si materiale care decurg din orice lucrare stiintificd, literara sau artistic al c4rei autor este.

Figure 22.11 Text recognized from Test\_Romanian1.jpg image

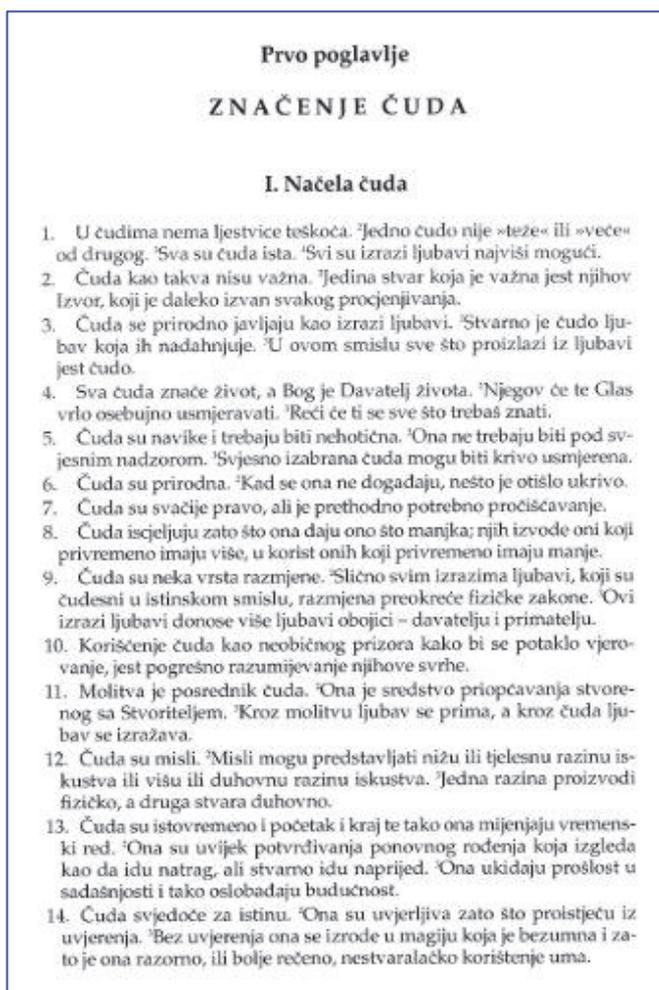


Figure 22.12 Test\_Croatian1.jpg image

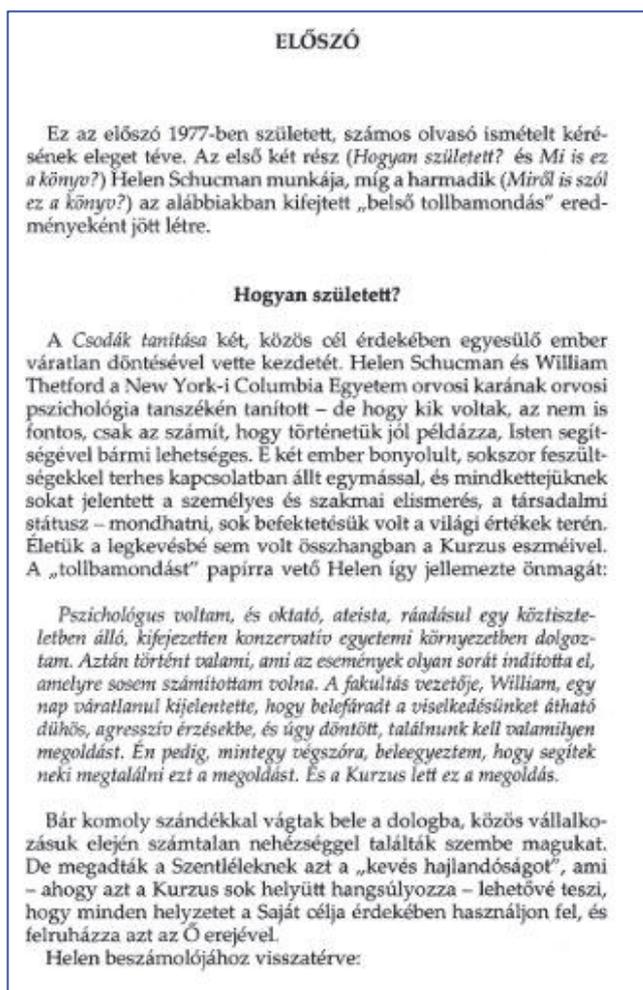


Figure 22.13 Test\_Hungarian1.jpg image

Converted file: E:\BOOK\_FILES\OCR\TEST\_CROATIAN1.JPG  
Words number : 272 ; Characters number : 1334 ; Language conversion: Croatian

Prvo poglavlje  
ZNAČENJE ČUDA  
I. Načela čuda

Converted file: E:\BOOK\_FILES\OCR\TEST\_HUNGARIAN1.JPG  
Words number : 244 ; Characters number : 1538 ; Language conversion: Hungarian

H16820

Ex az eld 1977-ben sziletot,szimos olvas ismtle ki sink lp te, Al tn ag sale? MI

<p>1. Ueudima nama svc thts no cdo ie tte vee od drugeg. Sap Cet vious ub aj og</p> <p>2. Goa ta taka als vada, Teina svat kj vata fest iho ov je dahon vag prepay</p> <p>3. Gat se ptrino jvina kao ter ibn. Stat je Co tov keh nada ovom smi eve So pro lba etendo.</p> <p>Sea cada znate vot 3 Bog e Davatel vot, "Neg de te las rigescbujn winernall-Recet wwe so eben</p> <p>"Cuca su navike tcbju bi ncn Ona ne reba bi po ienim nadzorm Sijesnoabrana Cuda mg evo serena</p> <p>0 Cada su pons Kad ona ne dogada neta oti kv.</p> <p>7 Gada su vate rave, lj pthc pti proses ane Cora cea oon don so alah vod</p> <p>preremeno trojuise ute nih kl prvremena ia er oF Gada una vt came "Sco win zai bo, es des usta sms raza preokct ice akone: Ox {tra jubavi donee ie ubavebope = date primate.</p> <p>10. Keienje ed Ka nobienog pista ako Bs potalo 0 anf jst Pogo rarumjovanp nove see</p> <p>11, Mais esr Cs. J sreds v prapavanj von Kegs Soria Kror motu ub se primar tre ude</p> <p>12 Cada su mi. Mik mogu presi i ii lean rain i ust iui duboviocne kos, Jodn rina proved aetna drug stare duhovno.</p> <p>15, Cada pu stvremenal posta kn tako oa mien eens tise Ona au cvles porvane ponomog sets foe peda tao dau nara, stearo sat ape, Ga lids prot SSusnt ko flats Dnt</p> <p>1 Gadnsjece 2a ists Ona sev zt Ho pre i Toforefa er urea nase iro sg ko eben tofoneone razon ibe mono, retro korn</p>	<p>"nyo? Helen Schucnman munkaj, nia harmadli (Mir iss) za kinyo?) az alabbiakban bite ,bels6tllbamonds"ered- mnyeknt jt te</p> <p>Hogyan szleteu?</p> <p>A Coodik tavitisa hit, Kas fl rdehbon egyesiS ember wtatlan dootsvel vette kezdett. Helen Schucman s William Thetford a New York-i Columbia Egyetem orvosi Karnak orvosi psvicholgia tanszken tanitott~ de hogy kik volta, az nem is fontos, sak az zim hogy tortnetk jl peldazza inten segi- scgeve bir iehetwges, Eke ember bonyolult,sokszor fest Sczehkel teres Kapeselaiban st egymassal, s mindketjuknck Skat jelentot a szemlyes Gs seakmai elismers, a tirsadalmi Stitusz - mondhetn, sk beektetistk volta vig kek tern. let a lekevsb som volt dsszhangban a Kurzus eszmeivel A tolbamondist papinra vet Helen igy fellemezte Grumagat</p> <p>Pscholigus volta, oka, leit, rads egy hice. lee al, ejection lonzcratioegyletkirnyecelben doles: tam. Astin rt alo a ex emerge lyn sora indo tele soem stom cara A flats ext Wiliam, ap diratlana ijletete, hogy beeiadt a viselkedistinkt that th agregto estate, &amp; gy dnt, alu el eaayen epi En pi mint eis, ile hy et nk meg ext 8 egos. Esa Karas let xo megldis.</p> <p>Bir komoly szdndkkal vglak bele a dologha, kis vilalho- zsuk clef sedmtalan nchersdggel tlt szembe maguht De megadtak a Szentileknek azt a kevshojandsagot, ami ~ahogy azta Kurzus sok heat hangsiyozza ~lehetOv fszi, hogy inden helyzott a Sot ea erdckaben hasenljon fl, felruhizza sat az revel</p> <p>Helen beszimolghog visszatrve:</p>
--	---

**Figure 22.14** Text recognized from  
**Test\_Croatian1.jpg** image

**Figure 22.15** Text recognized from  
**Test\_Hungarian1.jpg** image

## 23. Open 3D

“Open3D is an open-source library that supports rapid development of software that deals with 3D data. The Open3D frontend exposes a set of carefully selected data structures and algorithms in both C++ and Python. The backend is highly optimized and is set up for parallelization. Open3D was developed from a clean slate with a small and carefully considered set of dependencies. It can be set up on different platforms and compiled from source with minimal effort. The code is clean, consistently styled, and maintained via a clear code review mechanism. Open3D has been used in a number of published research projects and is actively deployed in the cloud” [23.1], [23.2].

The chapter exemplifies a simple mesh & point cloud script through `Open_3D_wx_Python.pyw` saved in **Open 3D** folder, with interface from **Figure 23.1**.

A **mesh** is a three-dimensional model used to create 3D objects & environments and is made of points, lines and surfaces.

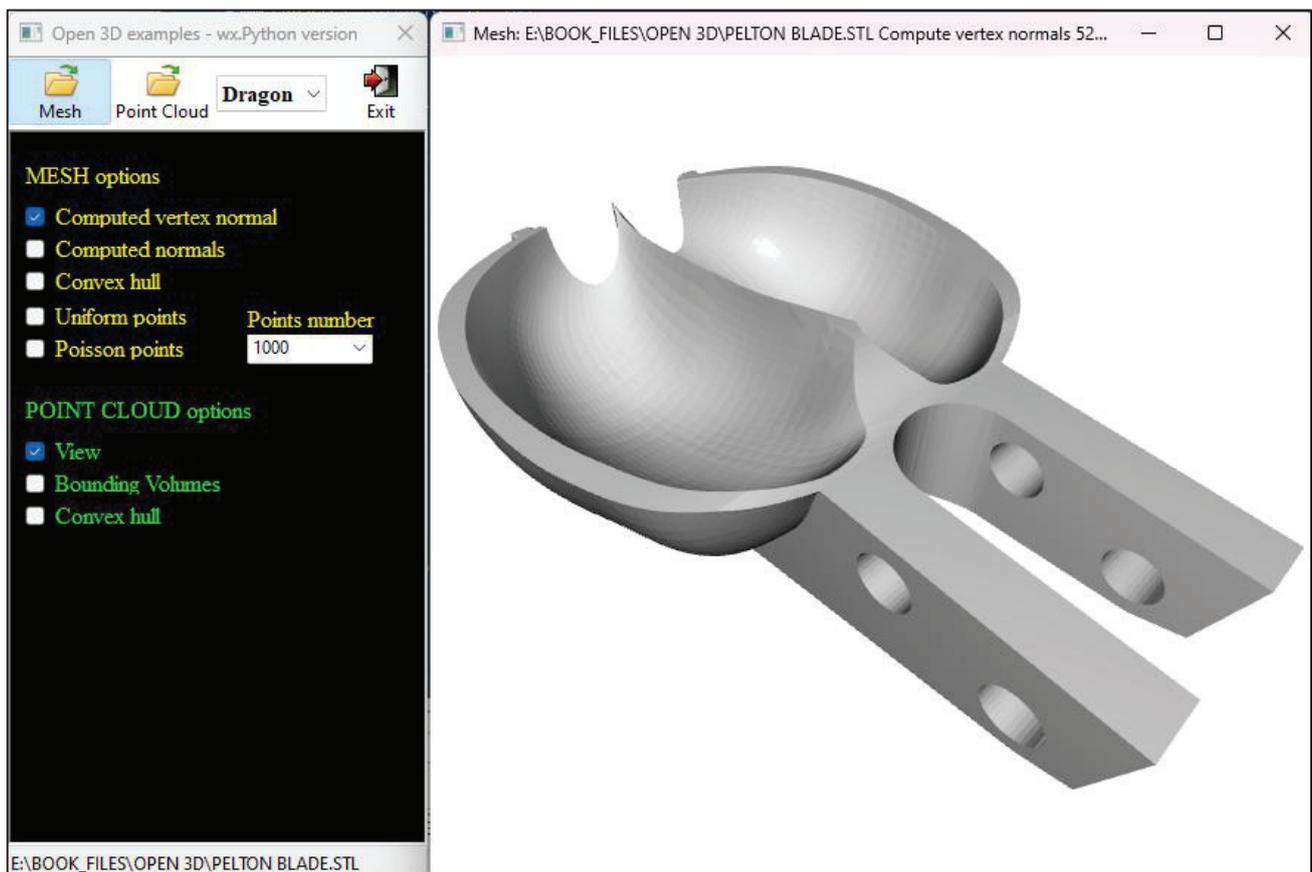
The **STL** file format approximates the surfaces of a solid model with triangles.

A **point cloud** is a discrete set of data points in space. The points can represent a 3D shape or object. Each point location has its own set of Cartesian coordinates.

The **convex hull** of a mesh or point cloud is the smallest convex set that contains all points.

The function to **Uniform points** or **Poisson points from** convert mesh into a point cloud.

The left side of the interface contain the toolbar and the some options for mesh & point cloud. The right side of the interface display the 3D geometry in concordance with selected options.



**Figure 23.1** The `Open_3D_wx_Python.pyw` interface

❶ To install **Open 3D** go to [23.3], write **Open 3D** in **Search** control and select **ope3d 0.18.0** version to download `open3d-0.18.0-cp311-cp311-win_amd64.whl` file; then open command prompt, go to folder where the `whl` was saved and write the following command:

```
pip3.11 install open3d-0.18.0-cp311-cp311-win_amd64.whl
```

The 3D geometry can be rotated in right window with left mouse pressed, panned with right mouse pressed and zoomed with central mouse wheel. The right window can be redimensioned with left mouse placed on the window border. The right window and 3D geometry can be redimensioned with left mouse placed on corner window.

**Listing 23.1** displays the **Python & wxPython** version of script, **Open\_3D\_wx\_Python.pyw**.

The line `#!/usr/bin/env python` placed at the top script ensures that the interpreter will use the first installed version on the environment's `$PATH`. The **Open\_3D\_wx\_Python.pyw** script (Python 3.11.9 & wxPython version) include one class: **OPEN\_3D**. The script begin with importing libraries (lines 4÷7).

The **OPEN\_3D** class create the script interface and define functions to display 3D geometry:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Calculate the width **W** and height **H** of the display, the frame dimensions (**Wframe**, **Hframe**) and left/ top position (**poz\_WND** / **poz\_HND**); define the **frame** (lines 12÷13), the **panel** (lines 15÷16) and **statusbar** (line 17÷18), line 20 define the right window dimensions (**W\_width**, **H\_height**) and left/ top position (**left**/ **top**); lines 22, 23 call **\_TOOLBAR** and **\_CONTROLS** functions.
- **\_TOOLBAR** Lines 26, 27 define the **toolbar** and the background. Lines 29÷31 define **Mesh** control and **Bind** with **OnOpen\_MESH** class function (line 32) to open an mesh file. Lines 34÷37 define **Point Cloud** control and **Bind** with **OnOpen\_POINT\_CLOUD** class function (line 38) to open an point cloud file. Lines 40÷49 define a choice control **self.Opt\_Demo** with some **STL** files that can be loaded as demo; this control is connected through **Bind** command (line 48) with **OnDemo** class function. Lines 51÷53 define **Exit** icon connected through **Bind** command (line 54) with **OnExit** class function.
- **\_CONTROLS** This class function create, through **wx.CheckBox** command, controls to select options for mesh and point cloud (placed in left interface window). The **lst\_n\_pts** control is created to select the points number used for **Uniform points** or **Poisson points** options.
- **Open\_FILE** This function open a dialog to select an mesh or point cloud file in **self.filename** name. The **wildcard** is different for mesh or point cloud.
- **OnOpen\_MESH** This function call on **OPEN\_MESH** function with **Mesh** option.
- **OnDemo** This function call on **OPEN\_MESH** function with **STL** option.
- **OPEN\_MESH\_STL** Open a mesh or a **STL** file for processing; lines 159÷163 display an info about selected file; lines 165÷202 display the 3D mesh/STL geometry according with the mesh options selected from the left window.
- **OnOpen\_POINT\_CLOUD** Open a point cloud file for processing; lines 212÷215 display an info about selected file; lines 217÷235 display the point cloud geometry according with the point cloud options selected from the left window.
- **OnExit** Close the application.

**Listing 23.1 Open\_3D\_wx\_Python.pyw – Open 3D – Python & wxPython version**

```

224.  #!/usr/bin/env python
225.  #coding=utf-8
226.
227.  import wx
228.  import os
229.  import numpy as np
230.  import open3d as o3d
231.
232.  class OPEN_3D(wx.Frame):
233.      def __init__(self, parent, ID, title):
234.          W,H = wx.DisplaySize(); Wframe=300; Hframe=600; poz_WND=100; poz_HND=int(H-Hframe)/2
235.          self.frame=wx.Frame.__init__(self, parent, ID, title, size=(Wframe, Hframe), pos=(poz_WND,poz_HND),
236.              style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ ( wx.RESIZE_BORDER | wx.MINIMIZE_BOX | wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX))
237.
238.          self.panel = wx.Panel(self,-1,style=wx.SUNKEN_BORDER)
239.          self.panel.SetBackgroundColour("Black")
240.          self.statusbar = self.CreateStatusBar() # Create the status bar

```

**Listing 23.1 Open\_3D\_wx\_Python.pyw – Open 3D – Python & wxPython version**

```

241.         self.statusbar.SetFieldsCount(1)
242.
243.         self.W_width=600 ; self.H_height=Hframe-50 ; self.left=poz_WND+Wframe ; self.top=int(poz_HND)
244.
245.         self._TOOLBAR()
246.         self._CONTROLS()
247.
248.     def _TOOLBAR(self):
249.         self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL | wx.TB_TEXT )
250.         self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour("white")
251.
252.         img = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+"/_lcons/open.png", wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
253.         id_Open_MESH=90 ; sel_bmp=wx.Bitmap(img.Scale(24,24))
254.         self.toolbar.AddTool( id_Open_MESH , "Mesh", sel_bmp, shortHelp="Open MESH file: .ply .stl .obj")
255.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnOpen_MESH, id=id_Open_MESH)
256.
257.         img1 = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+"/_lcons/open.png", wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
258.         id_Open_PCD=91 ; sel_bmp1=wx.Bitmap(img1.Scale(24,24))
259.         sh="Open Point Cloud file: .xyz .xyzn .xyzrgb .ply .pcd .pts"
260.         self.toolbar.AddTool( id_Open_PCD , "Point Cloud", sel_bmp1, shortHelp=sh)
261.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnOpen_POINT_CLOUD, id=id_Open_PCD)
262.
263.         lst_Demo=["Dragon"]
264.         for i in range(1, 12):
265.             lst_Demo.append("STL "+str(i))
266.         self.Opt_Demo= wx.Choice(self.toolbar, -1, size=(75, 50), choices = lst_Demo)
267.         self.Opt_Demo.SetSelection(0)
268.         self.Opt_Demo.SetToolTip("Select demo STL file to load !")
269.         font = wx.Font(11, wx.ROMAN, wx.NORMAL, wx.BOLD) ; self.Opt_Demo.SetFont(font)
270.         self.Opt_Demo.SetForegroundColour("Blue")
271.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_CHOICE, self.OnDemo, self.Opt_Demo)
272.         self.toolbar.AddControl(self.Opt_Demo)
273.
274.         img = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+"/_lcons/exit.png", wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
275.         id_Exit=94 ; sel_bmp=wx.Bitmap(img.Scale(24,24))
276.         self.toolbar.AddTool( id_Exit , "Exit", sel_bmp, shortHelp="Exit application")
277.         self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnExit, id=id_Exit)
278.
279.         self.toolbar.Realize() ; self.toolbar.Show()
280.
281.     def _CONTROLS(self):
282.         LEFT=10
283.         font = wx.Font(12, wx.ROMAN, wx.NORMAL, wx.NORMAL)
284.
285.         self.st_MESH_options=wx.StaticText(self.panel, -1, 'MESH options', pos=(LEFT,20), size=(140,-1))
286.         self.st_MESH_options.SetForegroundColour("Yellow") ; self.st_MESH_options.SetFont(font)
287.
288.         self.chk_Computed_Vertex_Normals= wx.CheckBox(self.panel, -1, " Computed vertex normals ",
289.             pos=(LEFT,50), size=(170,-1))
290.         self.chk_Computed_Vertex_Normals.SetForegroundColour("Yellow")
291.         self.chk_Computed_Vertex_Normals.SetFont(font)
292.         self.chk_Computed_Vertex_Normals.SetValue(True)
293.
294.         self.chk_Computed_Normals= wx.CheckBox(self.panel, -1, " Computed normals ", pos=(LEFT,72), size=(170,-1))
295.         self.chk_Computed_Normals.SetForegroundColour("Yellow") ; self.chk_Computed_Normals.SetFont(font)
296.
297.         self.chk_Convex_hull = wx.CheckBox(self.panel, -1, " Convex hull ", pos=(LEFT,94), size=(130,-1))
298.         self.chk_Convex_hull.SetForegroundColour("Yellow") ; self.chk_Convex_hull.SetFont(font)
299.         sir="The convex hull of a point cloud is the smallest convex set that contains all points."
300.         self.chk_Convex_hull.SetToolTip(sir)
301.
302.         self.chk_Uniform_points= wx.CheckBox(self.panel, -1, " Uniform points ", pos=(LEFT,118), size=(130,-1))
303.         self.chk_Uniform_points.SetForegroundColour("Yellow") ; self.chk_Uniform_points.SetFont(font)
304.         sir="Number of sampling points to convert mesh into a point cloud"
305.         self.chk_Uniform_points.SetToolTip(sir)
306.
307.         self.chk_Poisson_points= wx.CheckBox(self.panel, -1, " Poisson points ", pos=(LEFT,140), size=(130,-1))
308.         self.chk_Poisson_points.SetForegroundColour("Yellow") ; self.chk_Poisson_points.SetFont(font)
309.         self.chk_Poisson_points.SetToolTip(sir)
310.
311.         self.st_n_pts=wx.StaticText(self.panel, -1, 'Points number', pos=(160,118), size=(140,-1))
312.         self.st_n_pts.SetForegroundColour("Yellow") ; self.st_n_pts.SetFont(font)

```

**Listing 23.1 Open\_3D\_wx\_Python.pyw – Open 3D – Python & wxPython version**

```

313. choices_n_pts=('1000', '10000', '50000', '100000', )
314. self.lst_n_pts = wx.Choice(self.panel, -1, choices=choices_n_pts, pos=(160,135), size=(85, -1))
315. self.lst_n_pts.SetSelection(0)
316.
317. self.st_PCD_options=wx.StaticText(self.panel, -1, 'POINT CLOUD options', pos=(LEFT,180), size=(140,-1))
318. self.st_PCD_options.SetForegroundColour('Green') ; self.st_PCD_options.SetFont(font)
319.
320. self.chk_PCD_View= wx.CheckBox(self.panel, -1, " View ", pos=(LEFT,210), size=(170,-1))
321. self.chk_PCD_View.SetForegroundColour('Green') ; self.chk_PCD_View.SetFont(font)
322. self.chk_PCD_View.SetToolTip("View the Point Cloud")
323. self.chk_PCD_View.SetValue(True)
324.
325. self.chk_Bounding_Volumes= wx.CheckBox(self.panel, -1, " Bounding Volumes ", pos=(LEFT,232), size=(170,-1))
326. self.chk_Bounding_Volumes.SetForegroundColour('Green') ; self.chk_Bounding_Volumes.SetFont(font)
327. sir="A 3D enclosure used in computer graphics to enclose elements within a hierarchical structure."
328. self.chk_Bounding_Volumes.SetToolTip(sir)
329.
330. self.chk_PCD_Convex_hull= wx.CheckBox(self.panel, -1, " Convex hull ", pos=(LEFT,254), size=(170,-1))
331. self.chk_PCD_Convex_hull.SetForegroundColour('Green') ; self.chk_PCD_Convex_hull.SetFont(font)
332. sir="The convex hull of a point cloud is the smallest convex set that contains all points."
333. self.chk_PCD_Convex_hull.SetToolTip(sir)
334.
335. def Open_FILE(self, OPT):
336.     self.filename=""
337.     if OPT=="Mesh":
338.         title="Choose MESH file to load"
339.         matches = ["ply", ".stl", ".obj"]
340.         Wildcard1 = "All files (*.*)|*.*| \
341.                 "PLY file (*.ply)|*.ply| \
342.                 "STL file (*.stl)|*.stl| \
343.                 "OBJ file (*.obj)|*.obj"
344.         dialog = wx.FileDialog(None, title, "", "", wildcard=Wildcard1)
345.     if OPT=="PCD":
346.         title="Choose Point Cloud file to load"
347.         matches = ["xyz", "xyzn", "xyzrgb", "ply", "pcd", "pts"]
348.         # xyz=ASCII point cloud files ; xyzn=ASCII point cloud with normals
349.         # xyzrgb=ASCII point cloud files with colors ; pcd=Point Cloud Data files
350.         # pts=3D Points files
351.         Wildcard2 = "All files (*.*)|*.*| \
352.                 "XYZ file (*.xyz)|*.xyz| \
353.                 "XYZN file (*.xyzn)|*.xyzn| \
354.                 "XYZRGB file (*.xyzrgb)|*.xyzrgb| \
355.                 "PLY file (*.ply)|*.ply| \
356.                 "PCD file (*.pcd)|*.pcd| \
357.                 "PTS file (*.pts)|*.pts"
358.         dialog = wx.FileDialog(None, title, "", "", wildcard=Wildcard2)
359.     if dialog.ShowModal() == wx.ID_CANCEL:
360.         return
361.     self.filename = dialog.GetPath().strip().upper()
362.     self.statusbar.SetStatusText(self.filename,0)
363.
364. def OnOpen_MESH(self,event):
365.     self.OPEN_MESH_STL ("Mesh")
366. def OnDemo(self, events):
367.     self.OPEN_MESH_STL ("STL")
368.
369. def OPEN_MESH_STL (self,Optiune):
370.     if Optiune=="Mesh":
371.         self.Open_FILE("Mesh")
372.         if self.filename=="":
373.             wx.MessageBox("Please select a correct type file !")
374.             return
375.         FISIER = self.filename
376.     if Optiune=="STL":
377.         STL = self.Opt_Demo.GetStringSelection().strip().replace(" ", "")
378.         FISIER=os.getcwd()+"/STL/"+STL+".stl"
379.         self.statusbar.SetStatusText(FISIER,0)
380.         mesh = o3d.io.read_triangle_mesh(FISIER)
381.
382.         sir="Mesh "+str(FISIER)+"\n"
383.         sir=sir+str(mesh)+"\n"
384.         sir=sir+"\nVertices+"\n"+str(np.asarray(mesh.vertices))

```

## Listing 23.1 Open\_3D\_wx\_Python.pyw – Open 3D – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

385. sir=sir+"\n\nTriangles'+"\n"+str(np.asarray(mesh.triangles))
386. wx.MessageBox(sir)
387.
388. Vert_Tri=" "+str(len(mesh.vertices))+ " vertices & "+str(len(mesh.triangles))+ " triangles"
389. if self.chk_Computed_Vertex_Normals.IsChecked():
390.     mesh.compute_vertex_normals()
391.     o3d.visualization.draw_geometries([mesh],
392.         window_name='Mesh: '+FISIER+' Compute vertex normals'+Vert_Tri,
393.         width=self.W_width, height=self.H_height, left=self.left, top=self.top)
394.
395. if self.chk_Computed_Normals.IsChecked():
396.     o3d.visualization.draw_geometries([mesh], window_name='Mesh: '+FISIER+
397.         '; Computed Normals'+Vert_Tri,
398.         width=self.W_width, height=self.H_height, left=self.left, top=self.top,
399.         mesh_show_wireframe=True)
400. n_pts=int(self.lst_n_pts.GetStringSelection().strip())
401. # n_pts = uniformly sampling points to convert mesh into a point cloud.
402. pcd1 = mesh.sample_points_uniformly(n_pts)
403. pcd2 = mesh.sample_points_poisson_disk(n_pts)
404.
405. if self.chk_Convex_hull.IsChecked():
406.     mesh.compute_vertex_normals()
407.     # The convex hull of a point cloud is the smallest convex set that contains all points.
408.     No_Points = 20000
409.     pcl = mesh.sample_points_poisson_disk(number_of_points=No_Points)
410.     hull_ = pcl.compute_convex_hull()
411.     hull_ls = o3d.geometry.LineSet.create_from_triangle_mesh(hull)
412.     hull_ls.paint_uniform_color((0, 0, 0))
413.     o3d.visualization.draw_geometries([pcl, hull_ls],
414.         window_name='Mesh: '+FISIER+ " Convex hull with points number = "+str(No_Points),
415.         width=self.W_width, height=self.H_height, left=self.left, top=self.top)
416.
417. if self.chk_Uniform_points.IsChecked():
418.     o3d.visualization.draw_geometries([pcd1], window_name='Mesh: '+FISIER+
419.         " Sample uniform points: "+str(n_pts),
420.         width=self.W_width, height=self.H_height, left=self.left, top=self.top)
421.
422. if self.chk_Poisson_points.IsChecked():
423.     o3d.visualization.draw_geometries([pcd2], window_name='Mesh: '+FISIER+
424.         " Sample Poisson points: "+str(n_pts),
425.         width=self.W_width, height=self.H_height, left=self.left, top=self.top)
426.
427. def OnOpen_POINT_CLOUD(self, event):
428.     self.Open_FILE("PCD")
429.     if self.filename=="":
430.         wx.MessageBox("Please select a correct type file !")
431.         return
432.     FISIER = self.filename
433.     pcd = o3d.io.read_point_cloud(FISIER)
434.
435.     sir="Point Cloud "+str(FISIER)+"\n"
436.     sir=sir+str(pcd)+"\n"
437.     sir=sir+"\nVertices'+"\n"+str(np.asarray(pcd.points))
438.     wx.MessageBox(sir)
439.
440. if self.chk_PCD_View.IsChecked():
441.     o3d.visualization.draw_geometries([pcd],
442.         window_name='Point cloud: '+FISIER,
443.         width=self.W_width, height=self.H_height, left=self.left, top=self.top)
444.
445. if self.chk_Bounding_Volumes.IsChecked():
446.     aabb = pcd.get_axis_aligned_bounding_box() ; aabb.color = (1, 0, 0)
447.     obb = pcd.get_oriented_bounding_box() ; obb.color = (0, 1, 0)
448.     o3d.visualization.draw_geometries([pcd, aabb, obb],
449.         window_name='Point cloud: '+FISIER+" Bounding Volumes",
450.         width=self.W_width, height=self.H_height, left=self.left, top=self.top)
451.
452. if self.chk_PCD_Convex_hull.IsChecked():
453.     hull_ = pcd.compute_convex_hull()
454.     hull_ls = o3d.geometry.LineSet.create_from_triangle_mesh(hull)
455.     hull_ls.paint_uniform_color((1, 0, 0))
456.     o3d.visualization.draw_geometries([pcd, hull_ls],

```

**Listing 23.1** `Open_3D_wx_Python.pyw` – Open 3D – Python & wxPython version

```

457. window_name="Point cloud: '+FISIER+" Convex hull",
458. width=self.W_width, height=self.H_height, left=self.left, top=self.top)
459.
460.     def OnExit(self, evt):
461.         self.Close()
462.
463. if __name__ == '__main__':
464.     app = wx.App(0)
465.     frame = OPEN_3D(None, -1, "Open 3D examples - wx.Python version")
466.     frame.Show()
467.     app.MainLoop()
468.
    
```

Figures 23.2 ÷ 23.7 show images of `Francis runner.STL` file created by `Open_3D_wx_Python.pyw` script.

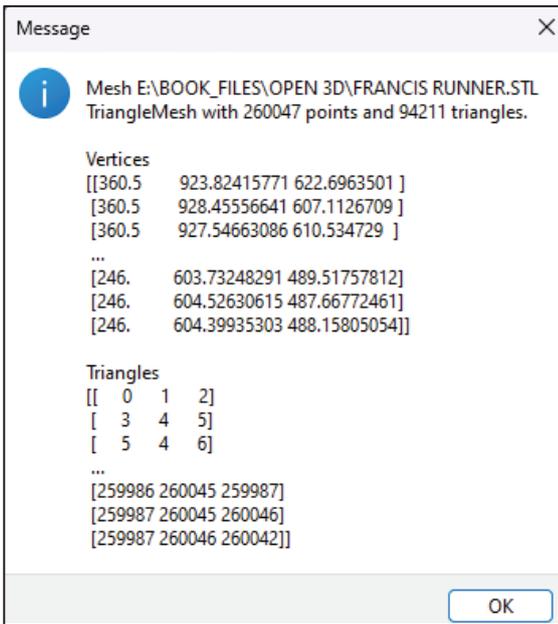


Figure 23.2 The Info for `Francis runner.STL` file 260047 points & 94211 triangles



Figure 23.3 The Compute vertex normals for `Francis runner.STL` file

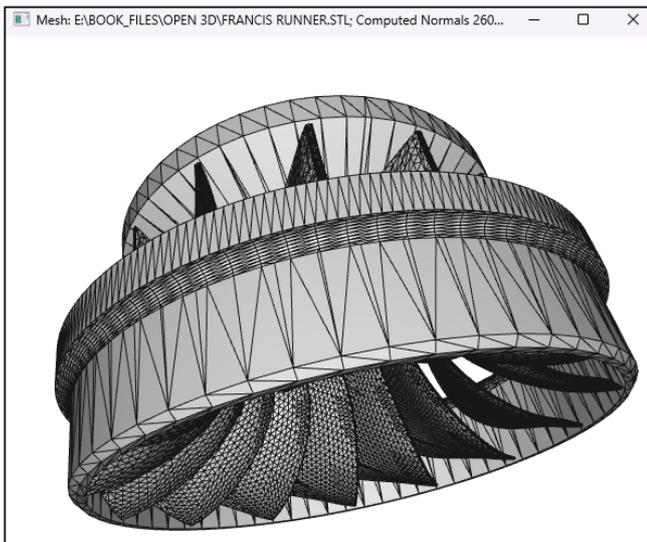


Figure 23.4 The Compute normals for `Francis runner.STL` file

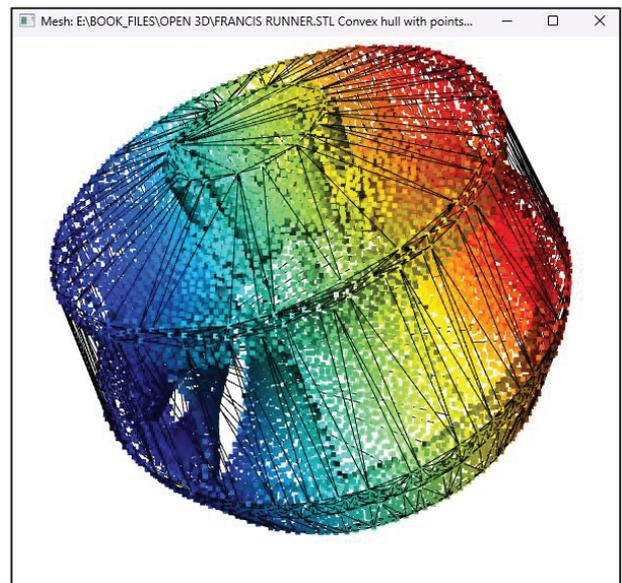


Figure 23.5 The Convex hull for `Francis runner.STL` file

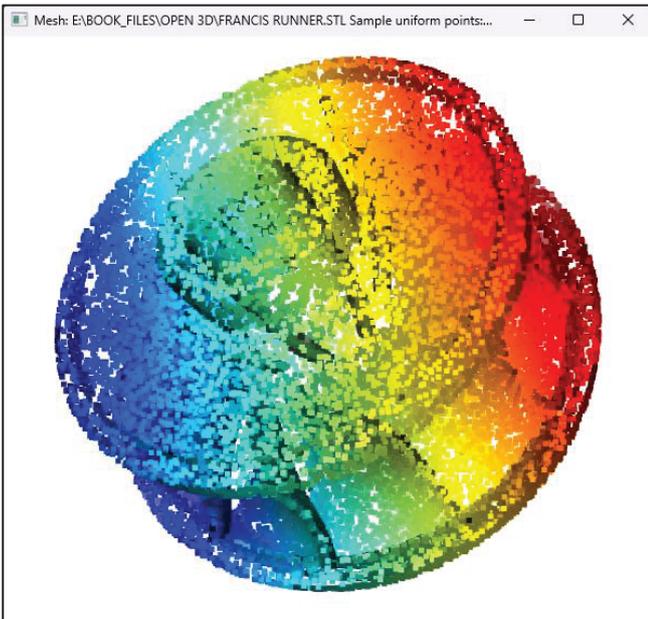


Figure 23.6 The Uniform points for Francis runner.STL file (50000 points)

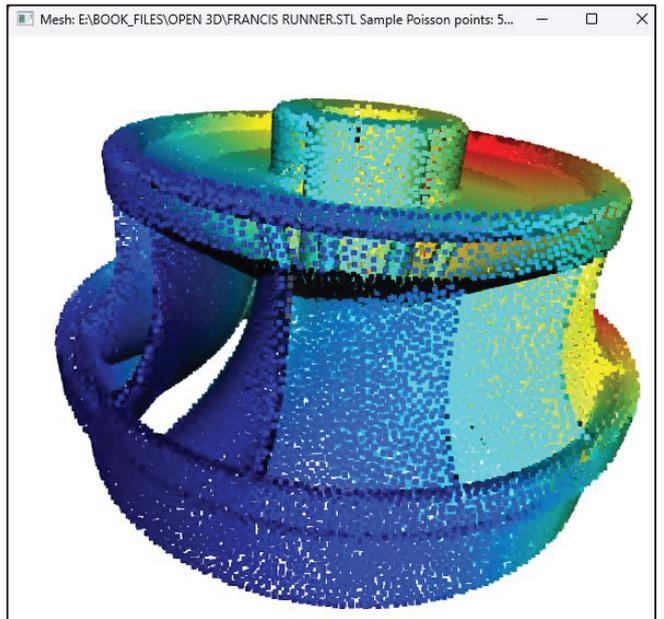


Figure 23.7 The Poissonpoints for Francis runner.STL file (50000 points)

Figures 23.8 ÷ 23.11 show images of Pelton runner.STL file created by `Open_3D_wx_Python.pyw` script.  
 Figures 23.12 ÷ 23.13 show images of Horse.stl file created by `Open_3D_wx_Python.pyw` script.  
 Figure 23.14 show images of Worker.xyzrgb file created by `Open_3D_wx_Python.pyw` script.  
 Figures 23.15 ÷ 23.16 show images of Dragon.stl file created by `Open_3D_wx_Python.pyw` script [23.4].  
 Figures 23.17 ÷ 23.27 show images of some STL files created by `Open_3D_wx_Python.pyw` script [23.4].

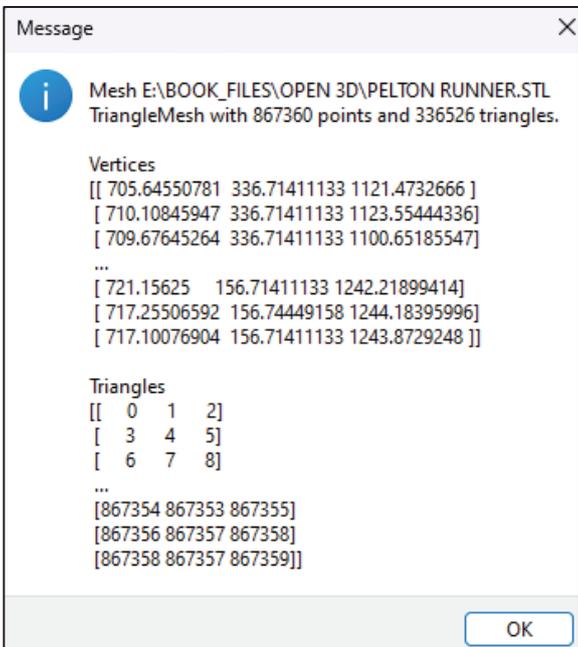


Figure 23.8 The Info for Pelton runner.STL file (867360 points & 336526 triangles)

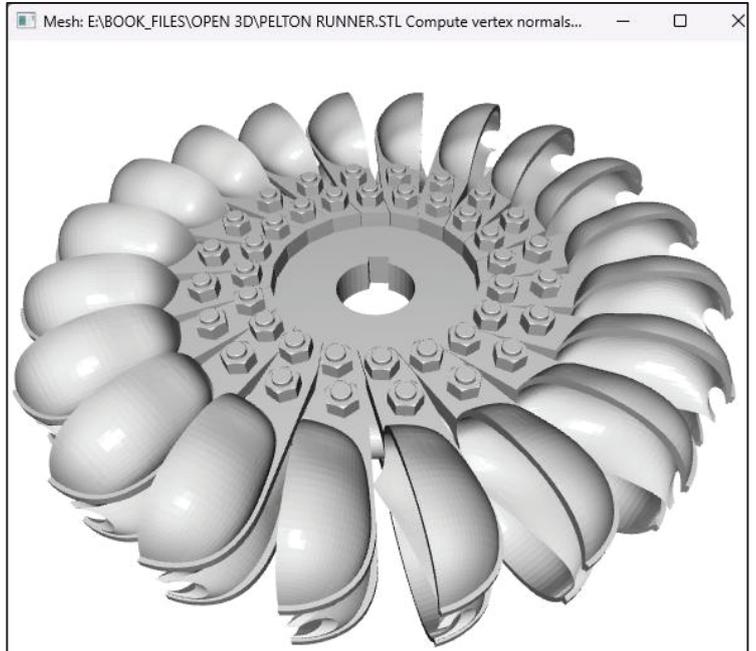
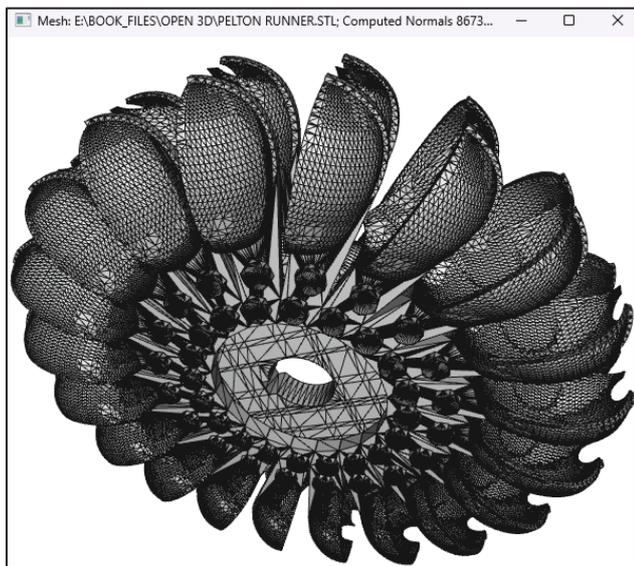
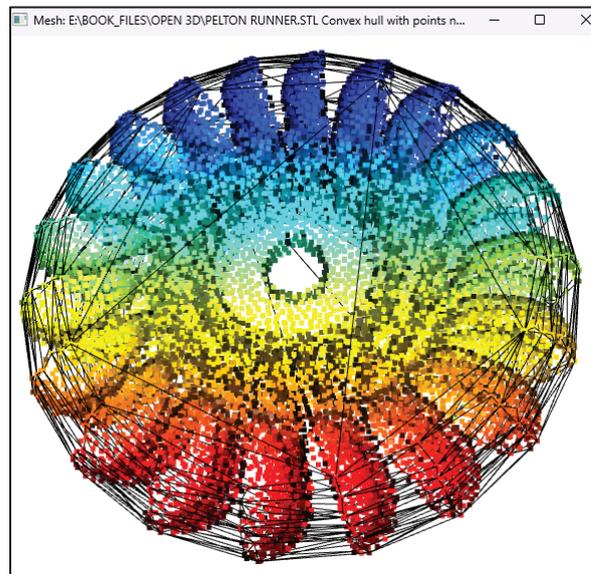


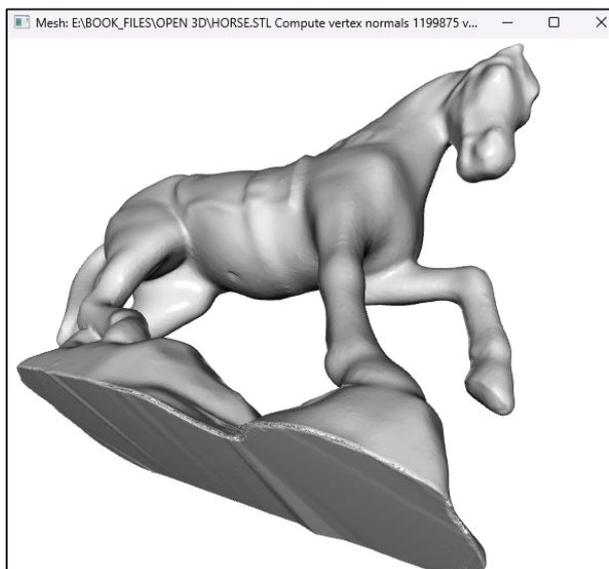
Figure 23.9 The Compute vertex normals for Pelton runner.STL file



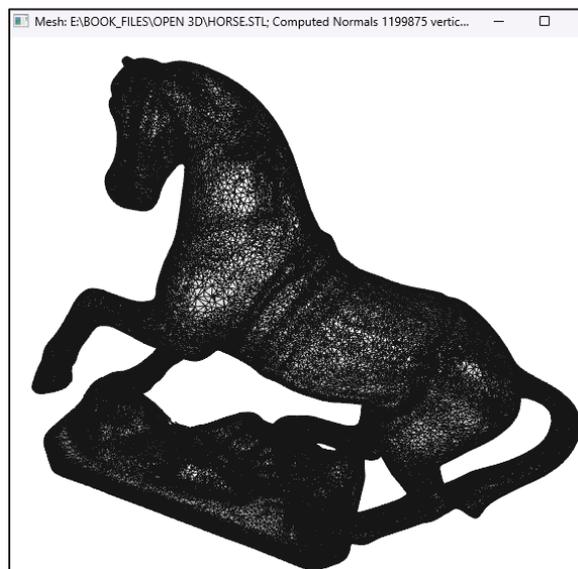
**Figure 23.10** The Compute normals for Pelton runner.STL file



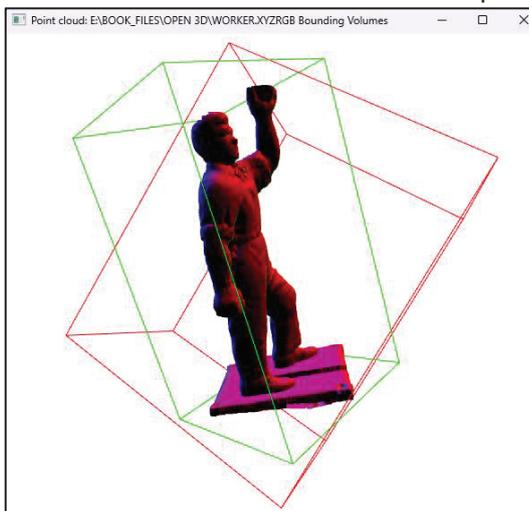
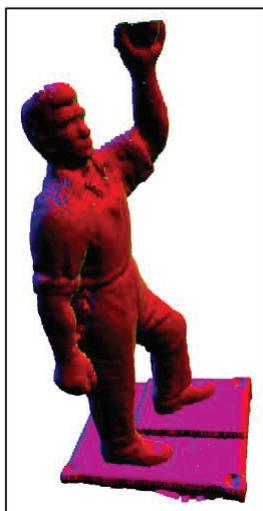
**Figure 23.11** The Convex hull for Pelton runner.STL file



**Figure 23.12** The Compute vertex normals for Horse.stl file



**Figure 23.13** The Compute Normals for Horse.stl file  
1199875 points & 399999 triangles



**Figure 23.14** The View, Bounding Volumes and Convex hull options for Worker.xyzrgb file (24305 points)



Figure 23.15 The Compute vertex normals for Dragon.stl file

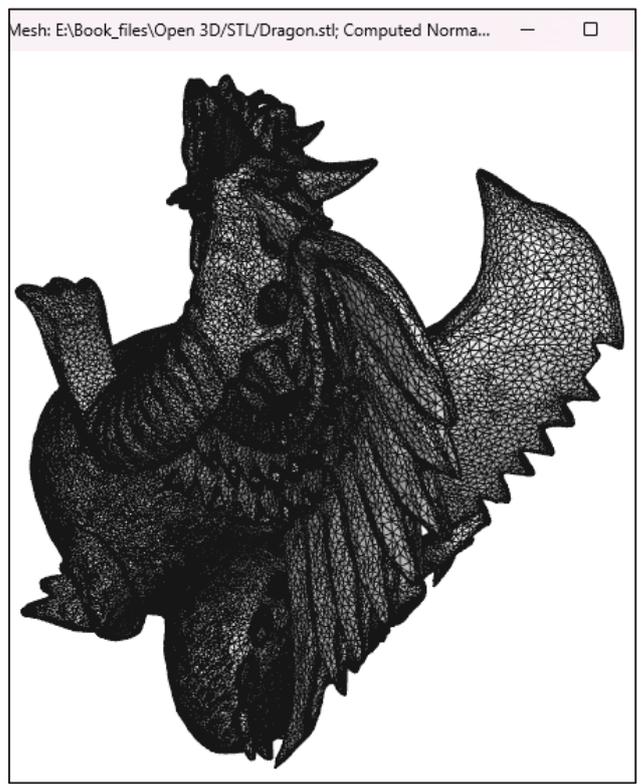


Figure 23.16 The Compute Normals for Dragon.stl file (629644 points & 209898 triangles)

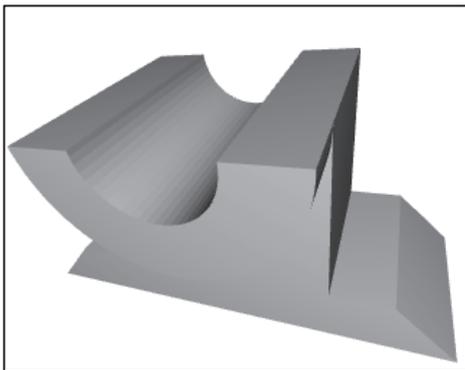


Figure 23.17 The Compute vertex normals for STL1.stl file



Figure 23.18 The Compute vertex normals for STL2.stl file

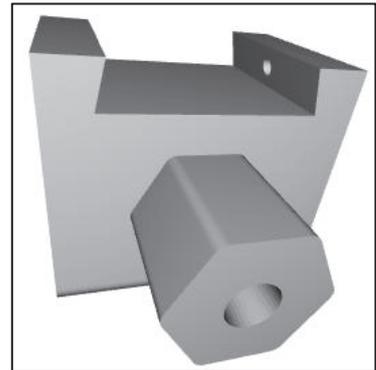


Figure 23.19 The Compute vertex normals for STL3.stl file



Figure 23.20 The Compute vertex normals for STL4.stl file

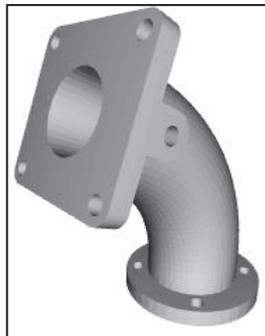


Figure 23.21 The Compute vertex normals for STL5.stl file

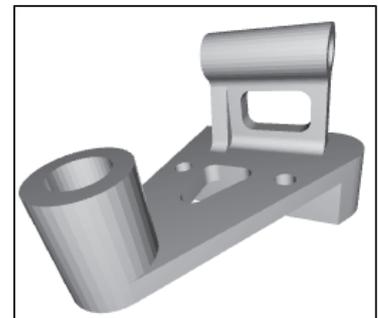
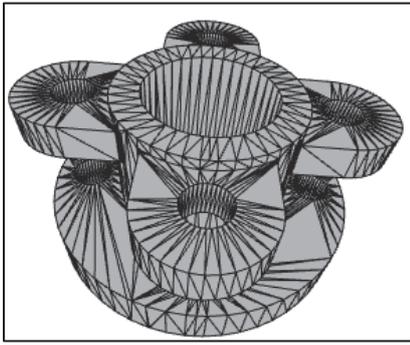
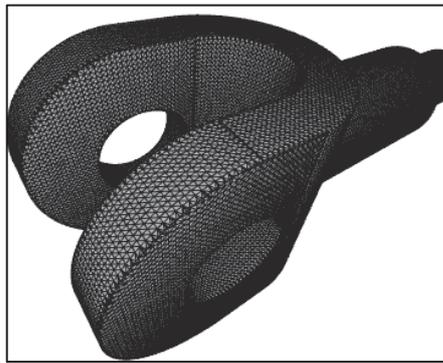


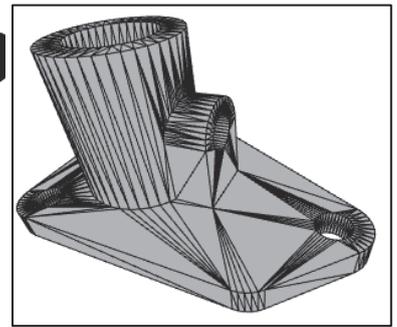
Figure 23.22 The Compute vertex normals for STL6.stl file



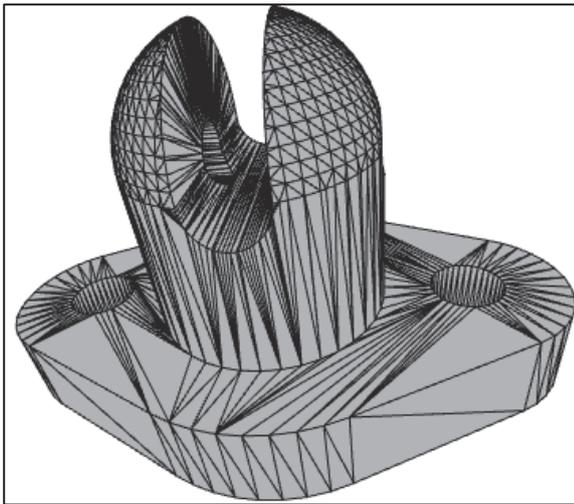
**Figure 23.23** The **Compute normals** for **STL7.stl** file



**Figure 23.24** The **Compute normals** for **STL8.stl** file



**Figure 23.25** The **Compute normals** for **STL9.stl** file



**Figure 23.26** The **Compute normals** for **STL10.stl** file



**Figure 23.27** The **Compute normals** for **STL11.stl** file

## 24. VTK

“The Visualization Toolkit (VTK) is an open-source, freely available software system for 3D computer graphics, modeling, image processing, volume rendering, scientific visualization, and 2D plotting. It supports a wide variety of visualization algorithms and advanced modeling techniques, and it takes advantage of both threaded and distributed memory parallel processing for speed and scalability, respectively.” [24.1].

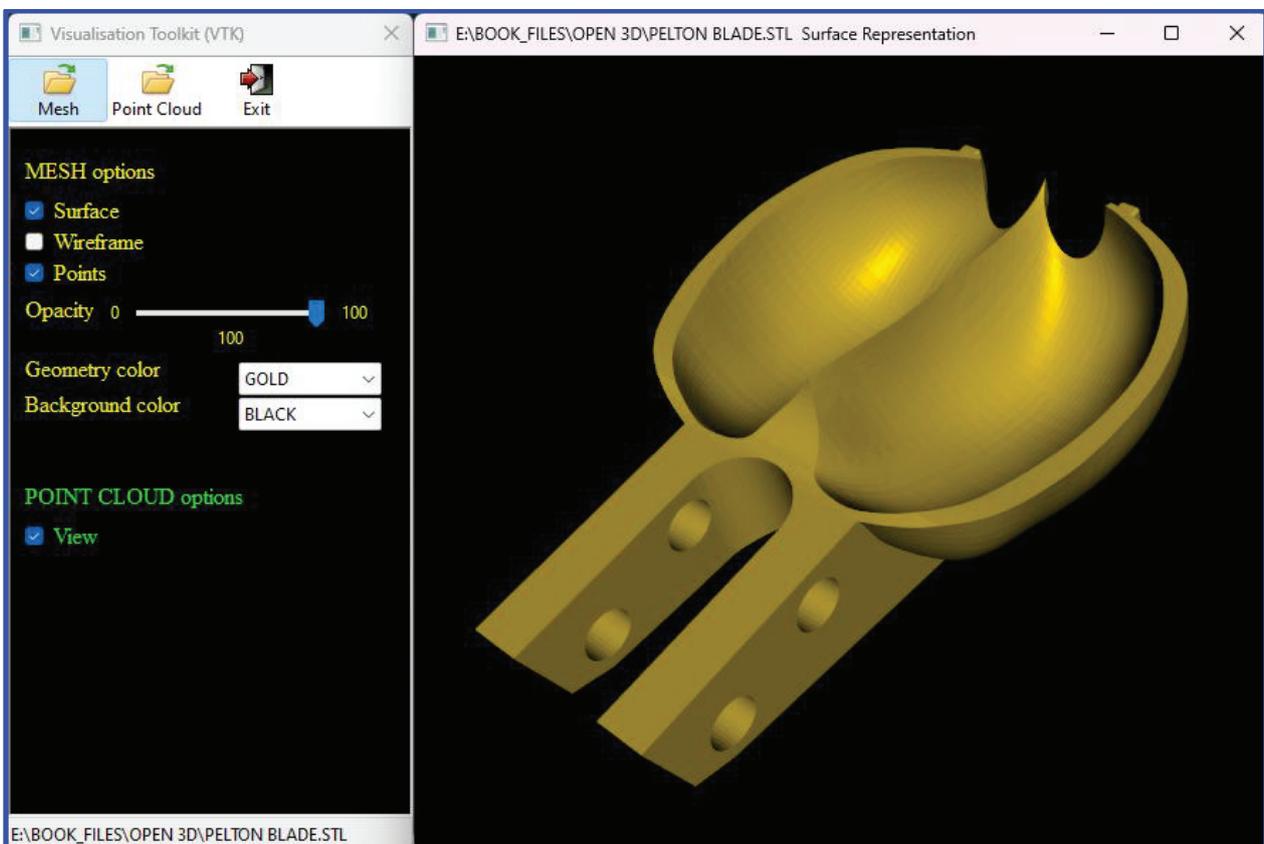
The chapter exemplifies a simple mesh & point cloud script through **VTK.pyw** saved in **VTK** folder, with interface from **Figure 24.1**.

A **mesh** is a three-dimensional model used to create 3D objects & environments and is made of points, lines and surfaces.

The **STL** file format approximates the surfaces of a solid model with triangles.

A **point cloud** is a discrete set of data points in space. The points can represent a 3D shape or object. Each point location has its own set of Cartesian coordinates.

The left side of the interface contain the toolbar and the some options for mesh & point cloud. The right side of the interface display the 3D geometry in concordance with selected options.



**Figure 24.1** The **VTK.pyw** interface

❶ To install **VTK** go to [23.3], write **VTK** in **Search** control and select **VTK 9.3.1** version to download **vtk-9.3.1-cp311-cp311-win\_amd64.whl** file; then open command prompt, go to folder where the **whl** was saved and write the following command:

```
pip3.11 install vtk-9.3.1-cp311-cp311-win_amd64.whl
```

The 3D geometry can be rotated in right window with left mouse pressed, panned with center mouse wheel pressed and zoomed with center mouse wheel. The right window can be redimensioned with left mouse placed on the window border.

**Listing 24.1** displays the **Python & wxPython** version of script, **VTK.pyw**.

The **VTK.pyw** script (Python 3.11.9 & wxPython version) include one class: **VTK**. The script begin with importing libraries (lines 4÷7).

The **VTK** class create the script interface and define functions to display 3D geometry:

- **\_\_init\_\_** Calculate the width **W** and height **H** of the display, the frame dimensions (**Wframe**, **Hframe**) and left/ top position (**poz\_WND** / **poz\_HND**); define the **frame** (lines 25÷26), the **panel** (lines 28÷29) and **statusbar** (line 30÷31), line 33 define the right window dimensions (**W\_width**, **H\_height**) and left/ top position (**left/ top**); lines 35, 36 call **\_TOOLBAR** and **\_CONTROLS** functions.
- **\_TOOLBAR** Lines 39, 40 define the **toolbar** and the background. Lines 42÷44 define **Mesh** control and **Bind** with **OnOpen\_MESH** class function (line 45) to open an mesh file. Lines 47÷50 define **Point Cloud** control and **Bind** with **OnOpen\_POINT\_CLOUD** class function (line 51) to open a point cloud file. Lines 53÷55 define **Exit** icon connected through **Bind** command (line 56) with **OnExit** class function.
- **\_CONTROLS** This class function create, through **wx.CheckBox**, **wx.Slider** commands, controls to select options for mesh and point cloud (placed in left interface window).
- **Open\_FILE** This function open a dialog to select an mesh or point cloud file in **self.filename** name. The **wildcard** is different for mesh or point cloud.
- **OnOpen\_MESH** This function call on **OPEN\_MESH** function with **Mesh** option.
- **OPEN\_MESH\_STL** Open a mesh or a **STL** file for processing; lines 166÷170 display an info about selected file; lines 172÷177 display the 3D mesh/STL geometry through **VTK\_MESH** window according with the mesh options selected from the left window.
- **VTK\_MESH** Display the 3D geometry in right window using VTK commands.
- **OnOpen\_POINT\_CLOUD** Open a point cloud file for processing; lines 187÷190 display an info about selected file; line 191 call **VTK\_PCD** function to display the point cloud geometry according with the point cloud options selected from the left window.
- **VTK\_PCD** The point geometry is readed through **Read\_TXT** function (line 265) and displayed in right window using VTK commands.
- **OnCOLOR** Change the geometry color.
- **OnCOL\_BACK** Change the right window background color.
- **On\_Opacity** Change the opacity of the geometry.
- **OnExit** Close the application.

Listing 24.1 VTK.pyw – VTK – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

1.  #!/usr/bin/env python
2.  #coding=utf-8
3.
4.  import wx, os
5.  import numpy as np
6.  import open3d as o3d
7.  import vtk
8.
9.  import vtkmodules.vtkInteractionStyle
10. import vtkmodules.vtkRenderingOpenGL2
11. from vtkmodules.vtkCommonColor import vtkNamedColors
12. from vtkmodules.vtkRenderingCore import (
13.     vtkActor,
14.     vtkPolyDataMapper,
15.     vtkRenderWindow,
16.     vtkRenderWindowInteractor,
17.     vtkRenderer)
18. from vtkmodules.vtkIOGeometry import (
19.     vtkOBJReader,
20.     vtkSTLReader)
21. from vtk import vtkPLYReader
22. class VTK(wx.Frame):
23.     def __init__(self, parent, ID, title):
24.         W,H = wx.DisplaySize() ; Wframe=300 ; Hframe=600 ; poz_WND=100 ; poz_HND=int(H-Hframe)/2
25.         self.frame=wx.Frame.__init__(self, parent, ID, title, size=(Wframe, Hframe), pos=(poz_WND,poz_HND),
26.             style=wx.DEFAULT_FRAME_STYLE ^ ( wx.RESIZE_BORDER | wx.MINIMIZE_BOX | wx.MAXIMIZE_BOX))
27.
28.         self.panel = wx.Panel(self,-1,style=wx.SUNKEN_BORDER)

```

## Listing 24.1 VTK.pyw – VTK – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

29. self.panel.SetBackgroundColour("Black")
30. self.statusbar = self.CreateStatusBar() # Create the status bar
31. self.statusbar.SetFieldsCount(1)
32.
33. self.W_width=600 ; self.H_height=Hframe-35 ; self.left=poz_WND+Wframe ; self.top=int(poz_HND)-35
34.
35. self._TOOLBAR()
36. self._CONTROLS()
37.
38. def _TOOLBAR(self):
39.     self.toolbar = self.CreateToolBar( ( wx.TB_HORIZONTAL | wx.TB_TEXT )
40.     self.toolbar.SetBackgroundColour("white")
41.
42.     img = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+"/_lcons/open.png", wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
43.     id_Open_MESH=90 ; sel_bmp=wx.Bitmap(img.Scale(24,24))
44.     self.toolbar.AddTool( id_Open_MESH , "Mesh", sel_bmp, shortHelp="Open MESH file: .ply .stl .obj")
45.     self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnOpen_MESH, id=id_Open_MESH)
46.
47.     img1 = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+"/_lcons/open.png", wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
48.     id_Open_PCD=91 ; sel_bmp1=wx.Bitmap(img1.Scale(24,24))
49.     sh="Open Point Cloud file: .xyz .xyzn .xyzrgb .ply .pcd .pts"
50.     self.toolbar.AddTool( id_Open_PCD , "Point Cloud", sel_bmp1, shortHelp=sh)
51.     self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnOpen_POINT_CLOUD, id=id_Open_PCD)
52.
53.     img = wx.Image(os.getcwd()+"/_lcons/exit.png", wx.BITMAP_TYPE_ANY)
54.     id_Exit=94 ; sel_bmp=wx.Bitmap(img.Scale(24,24))
55.     self.toolbar.AddTool( id_Exit , "Exit", sel_bmp, shortHelp="Exit application")
56.     self.Bind(wx.EVT_TOOL, self.OnExit, id=id_Exit)
57.
58.     self.toolbar.Realize() ; self.toolbar.Show()
59.
60. def _CONTROLS(self):
61.     LEFT=10
62.     font = wx.Font(12, wx.ROMAN, wx.NORMAL, wx.NORMAL)
63.
64.     self.st_MESH_options=wx.StaticText(self.panel, -1, 'MESH options', pos=(LEFT,20), size=(140,-1))
65.     self.st_MESH_options.SetForegroundColour("Yellow") ; self.st_MESH_options.SetFont(font)
66.
67.     self.chk_Surfaces= wx.CheckBox(self.panel, -1, " Surface ", pos=(LEFT,50), size=(100,-1))
68.     self.chk_Surfaces.SetForegroundColour("Yellow")
69.     self.chk_Surfaces.SetFont(font)
70.     self.chk_Surfaces.SetValue(True)
71.
72.     self.chk_Wireframe= wx.CheckBox(self.panel, -1, " Wireframe ", pos=(LEFT,72), size=(100,-1))
73.     self.chk_Wireframe.SetForegroundColour("Yellow") ; self.chk_Wireframe.SetFont(font)
74.
75.     self.chk_Points = wx.CheckBox(self.panel, -1, " Points ", pos=(LEFT,94), size=(130,-1))
76.     self.chk_Points.SetForegroundColour("Yellow") ; self.chk_Points.SetFont(font)
77.     sir="The convex hull of a point cloud is the smallest convex set that contains all points."
78.     self.chk_Points.SetToolTip(sir)
79.
80.     stOpac=wx.StaticText(self.panel, -1, "Opacity", (LEFT, 118))
81.     stOpac.SetForegroundColour("Yellow") ; stOpac.SetFont(font)
82.     self.sld_Opac = wx.Slider( self.panel, 0, 100, 0, 100, (LEFT+60,118), (180, -1), wx.SL_HORIZONTAL | wx.SL_LABELS)
83.     self.sld_Opac.SetForegroundColour("Yellow")
84.     self.Bind(wx.EVT_SLIDER, self.On_Opacitate, self.sld_Opac)
85.
86.     COLORS = ["BLUE","BROWN","CYAN","GOLD","GREY","GREEN","MAGENTA",
87.             "NAVY","PINK","RED","VIOLET","DarkOliveGreen","YELLOW","BLACK"]
88.     stCol=wx.StaticText(self.panel, -1, "Geometry color", (LEFT, 160))
89.     stCol.SetForegroundColour("Yellow") ; stCol.SetFont(font)
90.     self.lst_COLORS = wx.Choice(self.panel, -1, choices=COLORS, pos=(160,165), size=(100, -1))
91.     self.lst_COLORS.SetSelection(0)
92.     self.Bind(wx.EVT_CHOICE, self.OnCOLOR, self.lst_COLORS)
93.
94.     stCol1=wx.StaticText(self.panel, -1, "Background color", (LEFT, 185))
95.     stCol1.SetForegroundColour("Yellow") ; stCol1.SetFont(font)
96.     self.lst_COL_BACK = wx.Choice(self.panel, -1, choices=COLORS, pos=(160,190), size=(100, -1))
97.     x=self.lst_COL_BACK.FindString("GREY")
98.     self.lst_COL_BACK.SetSelection(x)
99.     self.Bind(wx.EVT_CHOICE, self.OnCOL_BACK, self.lst_COL_BACK)
100.

```

## Listing 24.1 VTK.pyw – VTK – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

101. self.st_PCD_options=wx.StaticText(self.panel, -1, 'POINT CLOUD options', pos=(LEFT,250), size=(140,-1))
102. self.st_PCD_options.SetForegroundColour('Green') ; self.st_PCD_options.SetFont(font)
103.
104. self.chk_PCD_View= wx.CheckBox(self.panel, -1, " View ", pos=(LEFT,280), size=(170,-1))
105. self.chk_PCD_View.SetForegroundColour('Green') ; self.chk_PCD_View.SetFont(font)
106. self.chk_PCD_View.SetToolTip("View the Point Cloud")
107. self.chk_PCD_View.SetValue(True)
108.
109. def OnCOLOR(self,event):
110.     try:
111.         colors = vtkNamedColors()
112.         COLOR=self.lst_COLORS.GetStringSelection().strip()
113.         self.actor.GetProperty().SetColor(colors.GetColor3d(COLOR))
114.         self.ren.GetRenderWindow().Render()
115.     except:
116.         pass
117.
118. def OnCOL_BACK(self,event):
119.     try:
120.         colors = vtkNamedColors()
121.         COLOR=self.lst_COL_BACK.GetStringSelection().strip()
122.         self.ren.SetBackground(colors.GetColor3d(COLOR))
123.         self.ren.GetRenderWindow().Render()
124.     except:
125.         pass
126.
127. def On_Opacitate(self,event):
128.     try:
129.         va_SLD=float(self.sld_Opac.GetValue())/100
130.         self.actor.GetProperty().SetOpacity(va_SLD)
131.         self.ren.GetRenderWindow().Render()
132.     except:
133.         pass
134.
135. def Open_FILE(self, OPT):
136.     self.filename=""
137.     if OPT=="Mesh":
138.         title="Choose MESH file to load"
139.         matches = ["ply", "stl.", "obj"]
140.         Wildcard1 = "All files (*.*)|*.*| \
141.                 "PLY file (*.ply)|*.ply| \
142.                 "STL file (*.stl)|*.stl| \
143.                 "OBJ file (*.obj)|*.obj"
144.         dialog = wx.FileDialog(None, title, "", "", wildcard=Wildcard1)
145.     if OPT=="PCD":
146.         title="Choose Point Cloud file to load"
147.         matches = ["xyz"] # xyz=ASCII point cloud files
148.         Wildcard2 = "XYZ file (*.xyz)|*.xyz"
149.         dialog = wx.FileDialog(None, title, "", "", wildcard=Wildcard2)
150.     if dialog.ShowModal() == wx.ID_CANCEL:
151.         return
152.     self.filename = dialog.GetPath().strip().upper()
153.     self.statusbar.SetStatusText(self.filename,0)
154.
155. def OnOpen_MESH(self,event):
156.     self.OPEN_MESH_STL("Mesh")
157.
158. def OPEN_MESH_STL(self,Optiune):
159.     self.Open_FILE("Mesh")
160.     if self.filename=="":
161.         wx.MessageBox("Please select a correct type file !")
162.         return
163.     FISIER = self.filename
164.     mesh = o3d.io.read_triangle_mesh(FISIER)
165.
166.     sir="Mesh "+str(FISIER)+"\n"
167.     sir=sir+str(mesh)+"\n"
168.     sir=sir+"\nVertices+"\n"+str(np.asarray(mesh.vertices))
169.     sir=sir+"\n\nTriangles+"\n"+str(np.asarray(mesh.triangles))
170.     wx.MessageBox(sir)
171.
172.     if self.chk_Surfaces.IsChecked():

```

## Listing 24.1 VTK.pyw – VTK – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

173.         self.VTK_MESH(FISIER, "Surface")
174.     if self.chk_Wireframe.IsChecked():
175.         self.VTK_MESH(FISIER, "Wireframe")
176.     if self.chk_Points.IsChecked():
177.         self.VTK_MESH(FISIER, "Points")
178.
179.     def OnOpen_POINT_CLOUD(self, event):
180.         self.Open_FILE("PCD")
181.         if self.filename=="":
182.             wx.MessageBox("Please select a correct type file !")
183.             return
184.         FISIER = self.filename
185.         pcd = o3d.io.read_point_cloud(FISIER)
186.
187.         sir="Point Cloud "+str(FISIER)+"\n"
188.         sir=sir+str(pcd)+"\n"
189.         sir=sir+"\nVertices'+'\n"+str(np.asarray(pcd.points))
190.         wx.MessageBox(sir)
191.         self.VTK_PCD(FISIER)
192.
193.     def VTK_MESH(self,filename, OPTIUNE):
194.         colors = vtkNamedColors()
195.
196.         if "STL" in filename.upper():
197.             reader = vtkSTLReader()
198.         elif "PLY" in filename.upper():
199.             reader = vtkPLYReader()
200.         elif "OBJ" in filename.upper():
201.             reader = vtkOBJReader()
202.         reader.SetFileName(filename)
203.         reader.Update()
204.
205.         mapper = vtkPolyDataMapper()
206.         mapper.SetInputConnection(reader.GetOutputPort())
207.
208.         actor = vtkActor() ; self.actor=actor
209.         actor.SetMapper(mapper)
210.         actor.GetProperty().SetDiffuse(0.8)
211.         actor.GetProperty().SetDiffuseColor(colors.GetColor3d('LightSteelBlue'))
212.         actor.GetProperty().SetSpecular(0.3)
213.         actor.GetProperty().SetSpecularPower(60.0)
214.
215.         COLOR=self.lst_COLORS.GetStringSelection().strip()
216.         actor.GetProperty().SetColor(colors.GetColor3d( COLOR ))
217.
218.         # Create a rendering window and renderer
219.         ren = vtkRenderer() ; self.ren=ren
220.         renWin = vtkRenderWindow()
221.         renWin.AddRenderer(ren)
222.         renWin.SetWindowName(filename+" "+OPTIUNE+" Representation")
223.
224.         renWin.SetSize(self.W_width, self.H_height)
225.         renWin.SetPosition(self.left, self.top)
226.
227.         # Create a renderwindowinteractor
228.         iren = vtkRenderWindowInteractor()
229.         iren.SetRenderWindow(renWin)
230.
231.         # Assign actor to the renderer
232.         if OPTIUNE=="Surface":
233.             actor.GetProperty().SetRepresentationToSurface()
234.         if OPTIUNE=="Wireframe":
235.             actor.GetProperty().SetRepresentationToWireframe()
236.         if OPTIUNE=="Points":
237.             actor.GetProperty().SetRepresentationToPoints()
238.         val_SLD=int(self.sld_Opac.GetValue())/100
239.         actor.GetProperty().SetOpacity(val_SLD) # Opacity
240.
241.         COLOR=self.lst_COL_BACK.GetStringSelection().strip()
242.         ren.SetBackground(colors.GetColor3d(COLOR))
243.         ren.AddActor(actor)
244.

```

## Listing 24.1 VTK.pyw – VTK – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

245.         # Enable user interface interactor
246.         iren.Initialize(); renWin.Render(); iren.Start()
247.
248.     def Read_TXT(self, file):
249.         FILE = open(file)
250.         counter=0
251.         for line in FILE: counter+=1
252.         FILE.close()
253.
254.         FILE = open(file)
255.         i=0 ; points = np.zeros((counter,3))
256.         for line in FILE:
257.             x1,y1,z1 = line.split()
258.             x=float(x1) ; y=float(y1) ; z=float(z1)
259.             points[i,0] = x ; points[i,1] = y ; points[i,2] = z
260.             i+=1
261.         FILE.close()
262.         return [points, counter]
263.
264.     def VTK_PCD(self,filename):
265.         pts, N= self.Read_TXT(filename)
266.         sphere = vtk.vtkSphereSource(); sphere.SetRadius(0.01)
267.
268.         mapper = vtk.vtkPolyDataMapper()
269.         mapper.SetInputConnection(sphere.GetOutputPort())
270.         # Assign actor to the renderer
271.         renderer = vtk.vtkRenderer(); self.ren=renderer
272.         actor = []; self.actor=actor
273.         for i in range(N):
274.             actor.append(vtk.vtkActor())
275.             actor[-1].SetMapper(mapper)
276.             actor[-1].SetPosition(pts[i])
277.             # actor[-1].GetProperty().SetColor(pts[i,2], 1.0-pts[i,2], 0.0)
278.             actor[-1].GetProperty().SetColor(1, 1, 1)
279.             renderer.AddActor(actor[-1])
280.         renderer.ResetCamera()
281.
282.         window = vtk.vtkRenderWindow(); window.AddRenderer(renderer)
283.
284.         window.SetSize(self.W_width, self.H_height)
285.         window.SetPosition(self.left, self.top)
286.
287.         istyle = vtk.vtkInteractorStyleSwitch()
288.         istyle.SetCurrentStyleToTrackballCamera()
289.         # Create a renderwindowinteractor
290.         interactor = vtk.vtkRenderWindowInteractor()
291.         interactor.SetRenderWindow(window)
292.         interactor.SetInteractorStyle(istyle)
293.         # Enable user interface interactor
294.         interactor.Initialize()
295.         interactor.Start()
296.
297.     def OnExit(self, evt):
298.         self.Close()
299.
300. if __name__ == '__main__':
301.     app = wx.App(0)
302.     frame = VTK(None, -1, "Visualisation Toolkit (VTK)")
303.     frame.Show()
304.     app.MainLoop()

```

Figures 24.2 ÷ 24.5 show images of **Francis runner.STL** file created by **VTK.pyw** script.  
 Figures 24.6 ÷ 24.7 show images of **Dragon.stl** file created by **VTK.pyw** script [23.4].  
 Figures 24.8 ÷ 24.11 show images of **Pelton runner.STL** file created by **VTK.pyw** script.

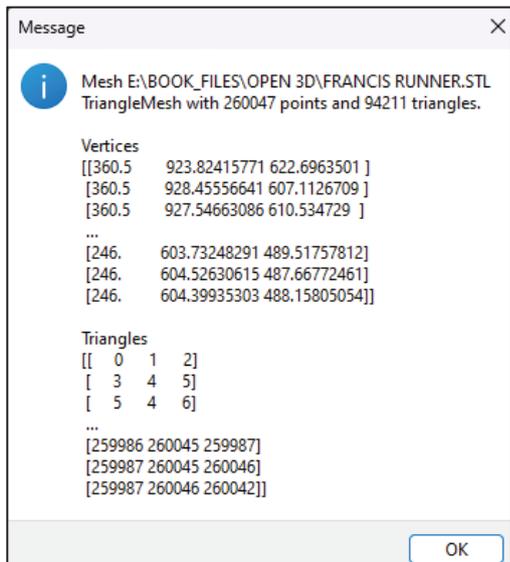


Figure 24.2 The Info for Francis runner.STL file 260047 points & 94211 triangles

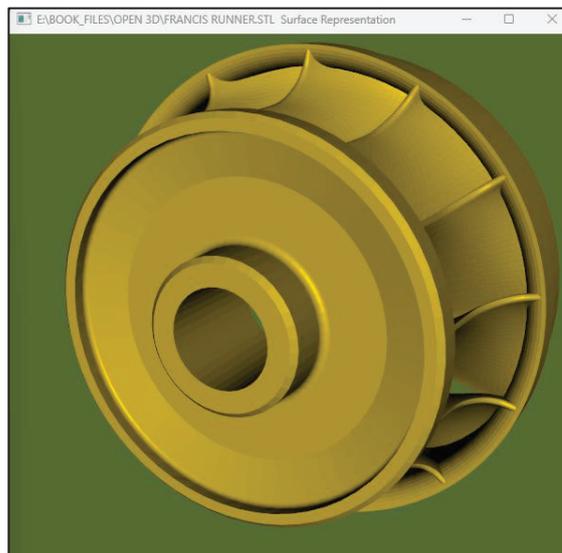


Figure 24.3 The Surface view of Francis runner.STL file

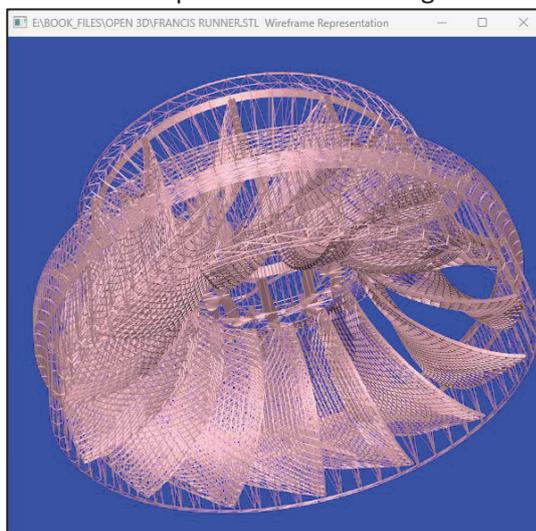


Figure 24.4 The Wireframe view of Francis runner.STL file

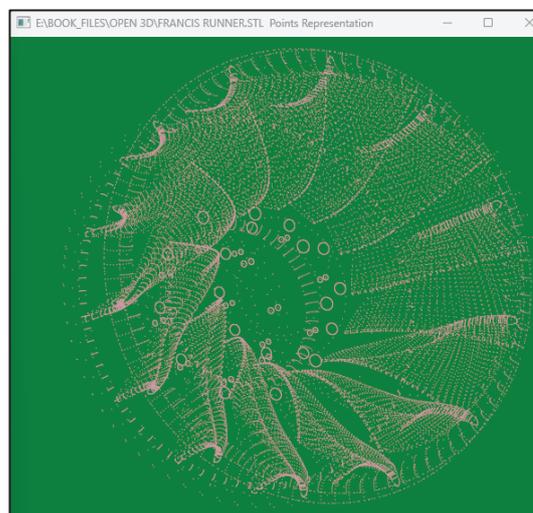


Figure 24.5 The Points view of Francis runner.STL file

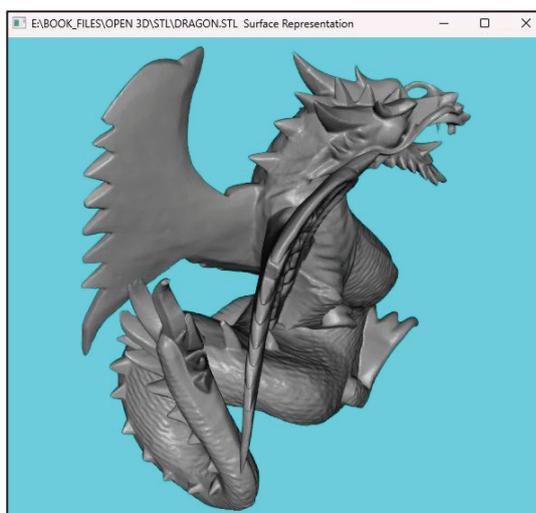


Figure 24.6 The Surface view of Dragon.stl file

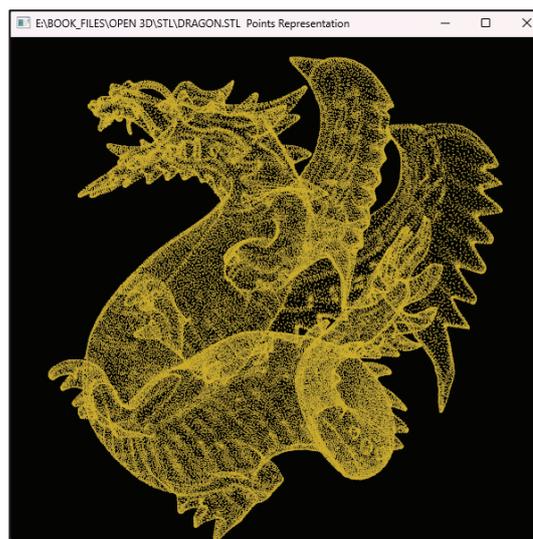


Figure 24.7 The Points view of Dragon.stl file

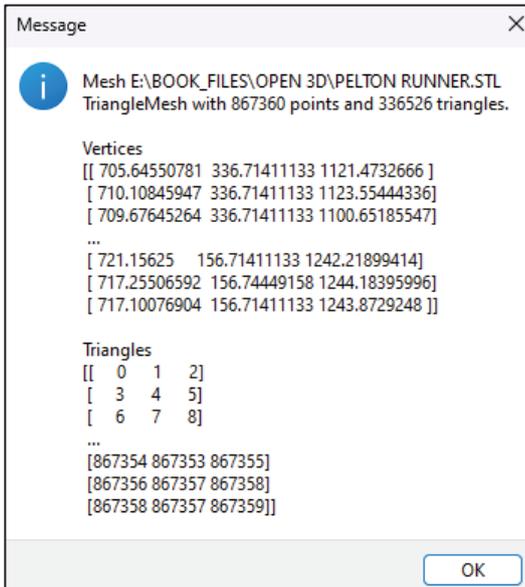


Figure 24.8 The Info for Pelton runner.STL file (867360 points & 336526 triangles)

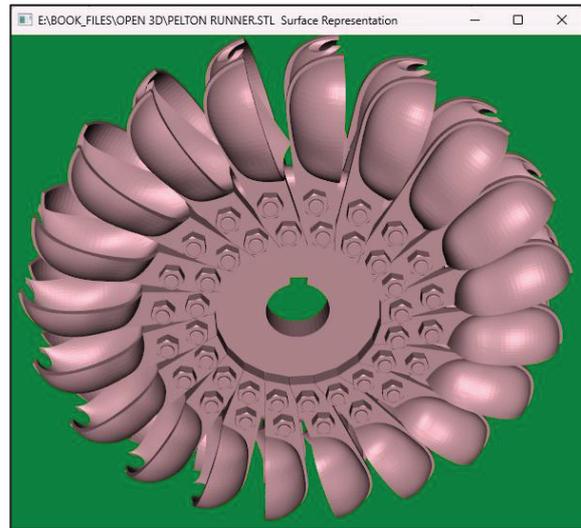


Figure 24.9 The Surface view of Pelton runner.STL file

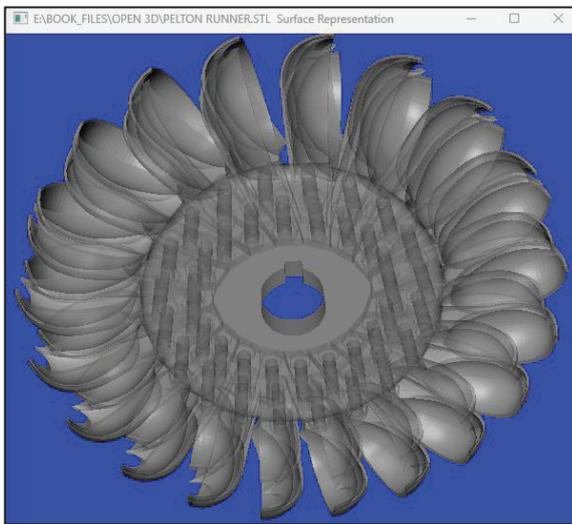


Figure 24.10 The Surface view of Pelton runner.STL file (Opacity = 94 %)

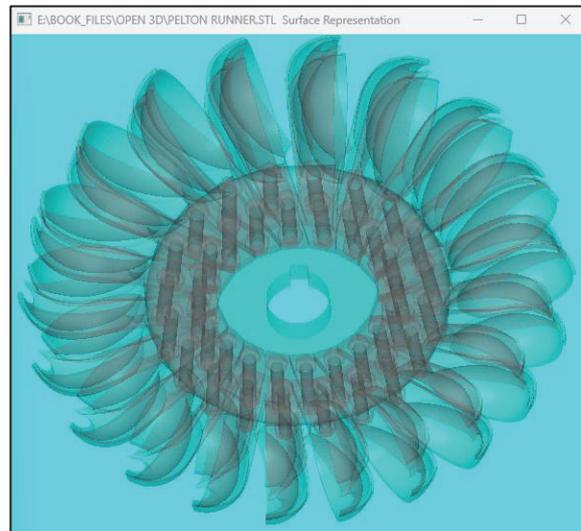


Figure 24.11 The Surface view of Pelton runner.STL file (Opacity = 22 %)

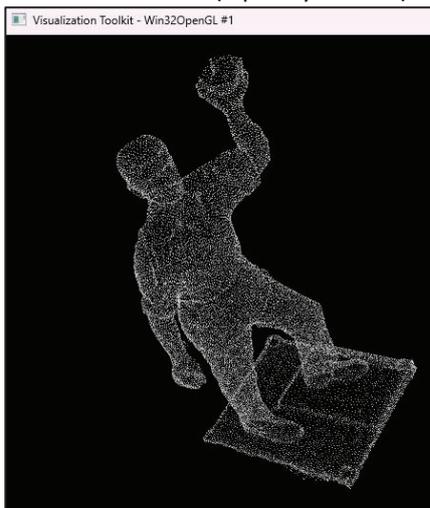


Figure 24.12 The Point view of Worker.xyz file

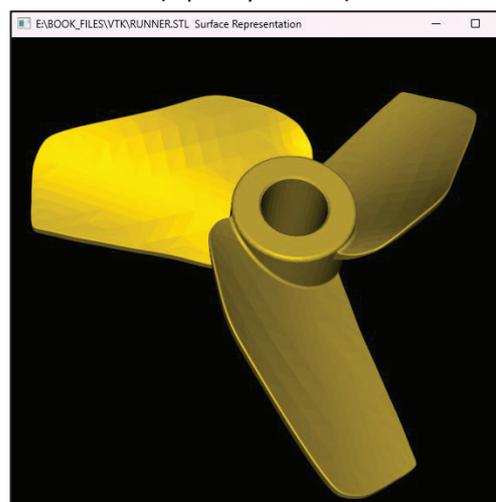


Figure 24.13 The Surface view of Runner.STL file

## 25. Executable Python

The chapter exemplifies the creation of the **Python** executable files, using the following libraries: **cx\_Freeze** and **Inno Setup**. The **Inno Setup** library can be found at [25.1]; download **innosetup-6.3.3.exe** file and click on it to install.

To install **cx\_Freeze** go to [20.2], write **cx-Freeze** in **Search** control and select **cx-Freeze 7.2.0** version to download **cx\_Freeze-7.2.0-cp312-cp312-win\_amd64.whl** file; then open command prompt, go to folder where the **whl** was saved and write the following command:

```
pip2.7 install cx_Freeze-7.2.0-cp312-cp312-win_amd64.whl
```

We will create executables file for **Magic\_Square.pyw** script and for **Python 2.7** version. The following steps must be follow to create **Python** executable files:

- 1 create a folder installation with any name;
- 2 copy the **Magic\_Square.pyw** and **python.ico** files in this folder;
- 3 using any text editor create **cx\_freeze\_setup.py** file in the same folder, **Listing 25.1**;
- 4 open command prompt write the following command:

```
C:\Python27\python.exe cx_freeze_setup.py build
```

5 at the process end , the message *The Magic\_Square files are created in folder: 'build' !* will inform that the **build\exe.win32-2.7** folder was created in the folder installation with files required to create executable file;

6 using any text editor create **License.txt** file in the same folder, **Listing 25.2**;

7 using any text editor create **Readme.txt** file in the same folder, **Listing 25.3**; the content of this file may be different from that proposed;

8 create **InnoSetupFile.iss** file in the same folder, **Listing 25.4**; this file can be created with any text editor, but recommendation is to use **Inno Setup** wizard; open **InnoSetup**, **Figure 25.1** and the wizard start automatically, **Figure 25.2**; also, a new file can be created through **File => New** option, **Figure 25.3**, followed by click on **Next** button;

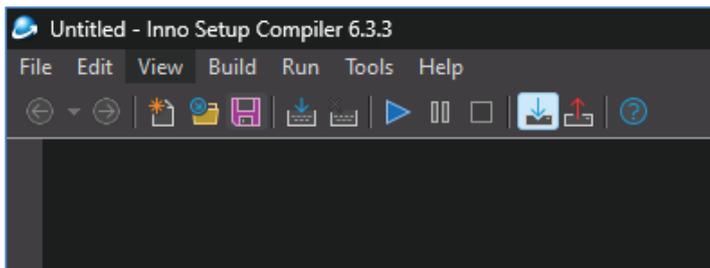


Figure 25.1 The Inno Setup interface

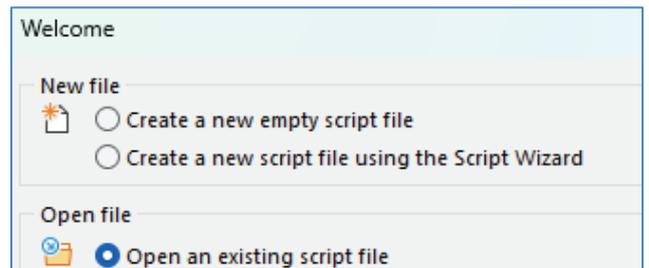


Figure 25.2 Create script in Inno Setup

9 write the informations from **Figure 25.4: Application name, version, publisher & website** and click **Next**;

10 write the informations from **Figure 25.5: Destination folder & Folder name** and click **Next**; activate or no the bottom options: **Allow user to change the application folder** & **The application doesn't need a folder**; click **Next**;

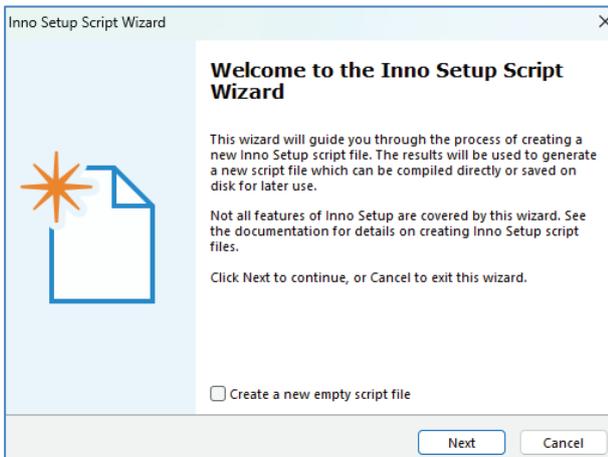
11 write the informations from **Figure 25.6: Application main executable file**; here must be selected the previous file created by **cx\_freeze** which is available in the following folder:

```
...\build\exe.win32-2.7\Magic_Square.exe
```

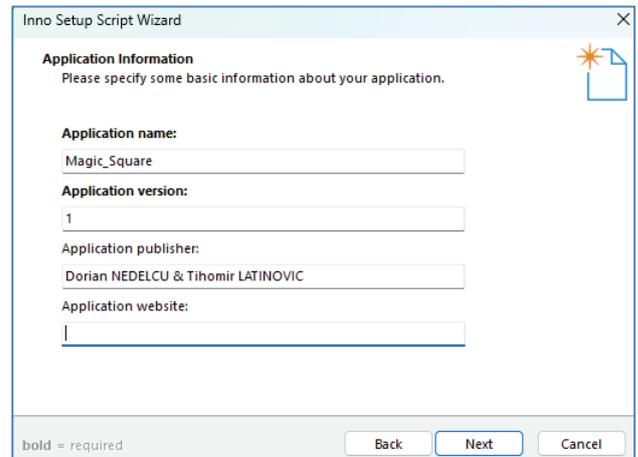
also, through **Add files** it is possible to add additional files like icons, databases or folders; click **Next**;

- 12 write the informations from **Figure 25.7**; click **Next**;
- 13 select the options from **Figure 25.8**; click **Next**;
- 14 select the files from **Figure 25.9: License.txt & Readme.txt**; click **Next**;
- 15 select the options from **Figure 25.10**; click **Next**;
- 16 select the options from **Figure 25.11**; click **Next**;
- 17 select the options from **Figure 25.12**; click **Next**;
- 18 write the informations from **Figure 25.13**; click **Next**;
- 19 select the options from **Figure 25.14**; click **Next**;

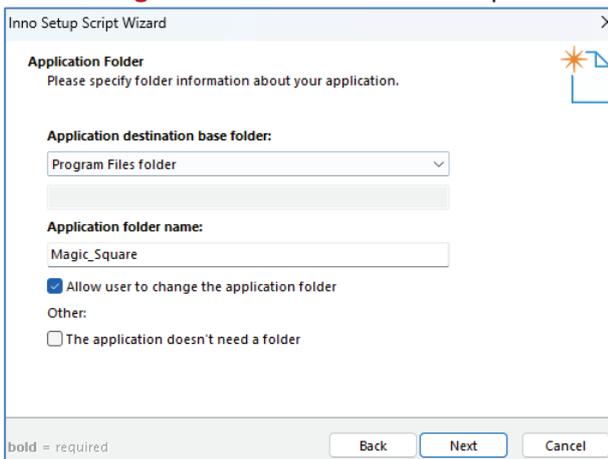
- ②① review the message from **Figure 25.15**; click **Finish**;
- ②① from menu select **Build => Compile** or **Ctrl+F9**;
- ②② The installation file **Magic\_Square\_Setup.exe** will be created in the **Output** folder inside the installation folder;
- ②③ click on the **Magic\_Square\_Setup** file to start installation.



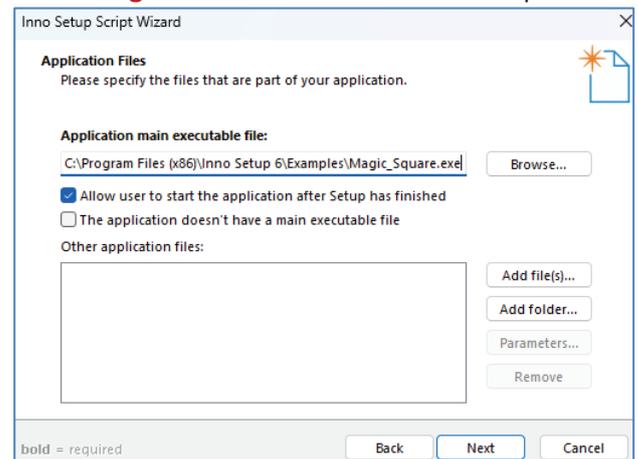
**Figure 25.3** The Wizard first step



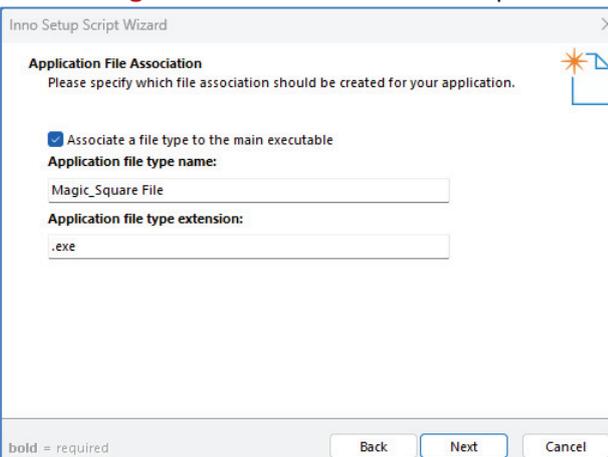
**Figure 25.4** The Wizard second step



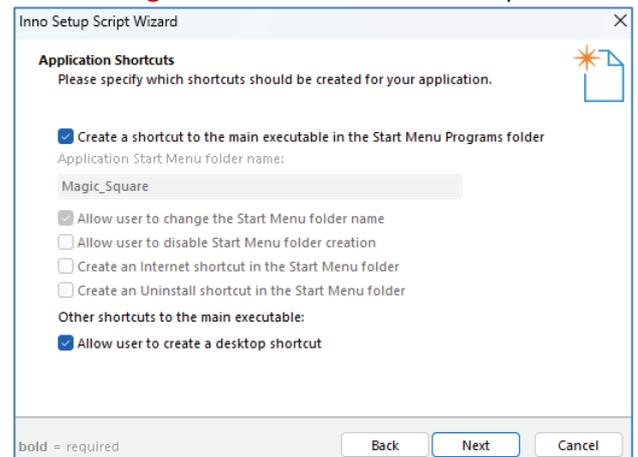
**Figure 25.5** The Wizard third step



**Figure 25.6** The Wizard four step



**Figure 25.7** The Wizard five step



**Figure 25.8** The Wizard six step

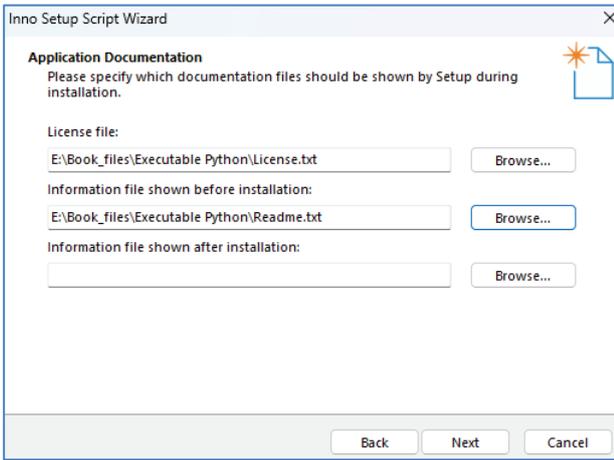


Figure 25.9 The Wizard seven step

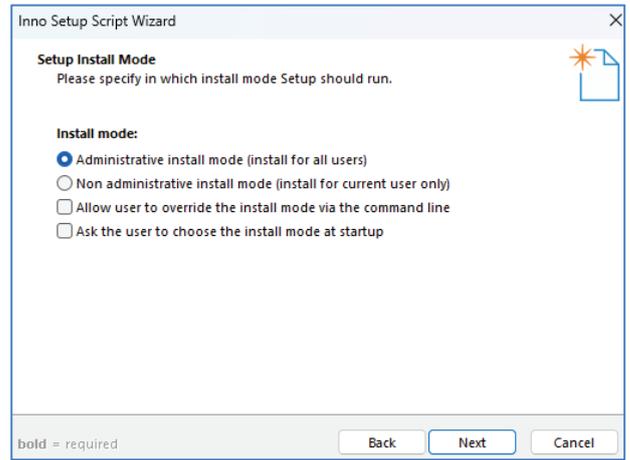


Figure 25.10 The Wizard eight step

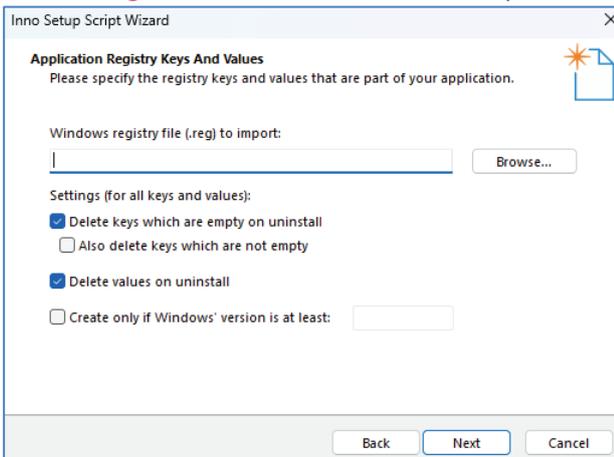


Figure 25.11 The Wizard nine step

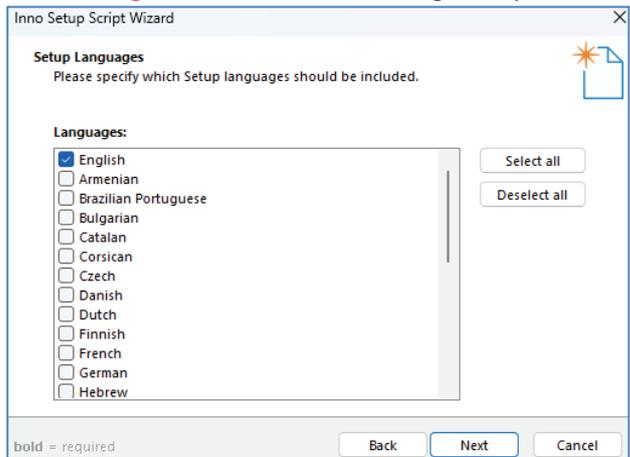


Figure 25.12 The Wizard ten step

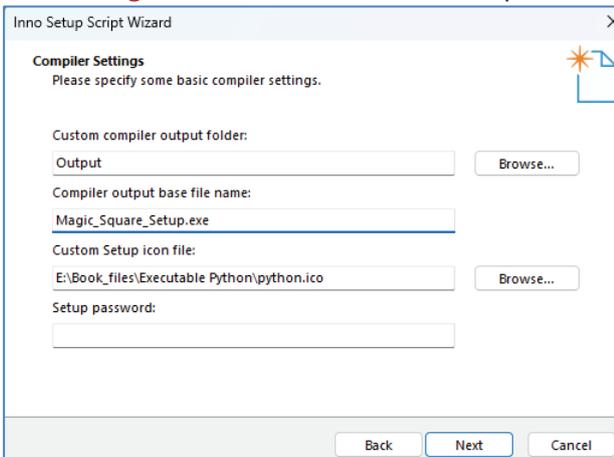


Figure 25.13 The Wizard eleven step

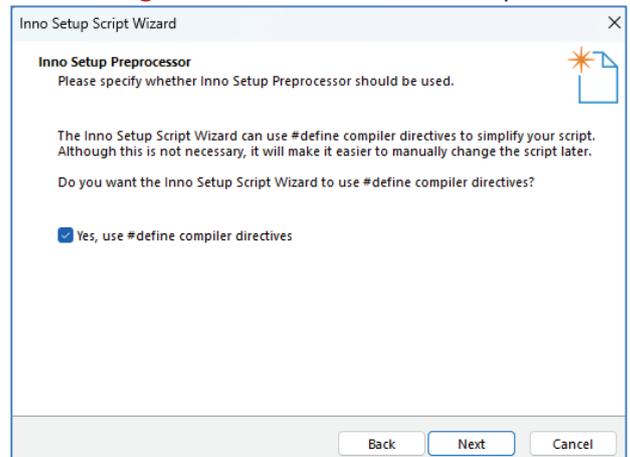


Figure 25.14 The Wizard twelve step

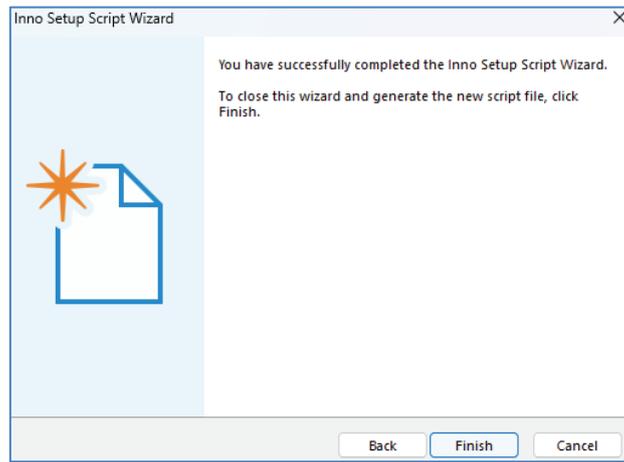


Figure 25.15 The Wizard thirteen step

**Listing 25.1 cx\_freeze\_setup.py – Executable Python – Python & wxPython version**

```

1021. from cx_Freeze import setup, Executable
1022.
1023. exe = Executable(
1024.     script="Magic_Square.pyw",
1025.     base="Win32GUI",
1026. )
1027.
1028. setup(
1029.     name="Magic_Square",
1030.     version="1.0",
1031.     description="cx_Freeze script for Magic_Square application",
1032.     executables=[exe]
1033. )
1034. print "The Magic_Square files are created in folder: 'build' !"
    
```

**Listing 25.2 License.txt – Executable Python – Python & wxPython version**

1. License CC0 1.0
2. You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, all without asking permission.
- 3.
4. THE APPLICATION DOES NOT SHARE DATA OVER THE INTERNET, THE CODE
5. RUNS ENTIRELY ON THE USER'S COMPUTER, DOES NOT CONTAIN ANY VIRUSES AND NOT
6. STORE DATA TO ANY EXTERNAL SERVER.

**Listing 25.3 Readme.txt – Executable Python – Python & wxPython version**

```

469. Magic_Square software ; Vers. 1.0 - @ 2024
470. @ 2024 - Dorian Nedelcu* & Tihomir Latinovic**
471.
472. * Former Prof. Dorian Nedelcu
473. Member of Bosnia and Herzegovina American Academy od Arts and Science (BHAAAS)
474. Babes-Bolyai University of Cluj-Napoca, Romania
475. Faculty of Engineering,
476. Department of Engineering Sciences,
477. Traian Vuia square, no.1-4, 320085, Resita.
478. dorian.nedelcu@ubbcluj.ro
479. ne_dor@yahoo.com
480. ORCID ID: orcid.org/ 0000-0002-4927-1042
481.
482. ** Prof. Doctor Tihomir Latinovic
483. Member of Bosnia and Herzegovina American Academy od Arts and Science (BHAAAS)
484. Member of Western Balkan Alumni Association (WBAA)
485. University of Vitez
486. Middle-Bosnian canton, Bosnia and Herzegovina
487. Faculty of Information Technology
488. e-mail: tihomirlatinovic@live.com
489. University web: https://unvi.edu.ba/
490. Personal web: https://tihomirlatinovic.wordpress.com/cv-english/
491. ORCID ID: orcid.org/0000-0003-3682-6464
    
```

## Listing 25.3 Readme.txt – Executable Python – Python &amp; wxPython version

```

492.
493. Magic_Square - A Python module to create a Magic Square.
494. A magic square is a matrix for which the sum of the elements on the rows,
495. columns and the two diagonals (main and secondary) are equal.
496.
497. Magic_Square - License CC0 1.0
498. -----
499. You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes,
500. all without asking permission.
501.
502. The software packages
503. -----
504. The Magic_Square software is created with the following free and Open Source resources:
505.
506. = Python 2.7 - a high-level programming language. Python runs on Windows, Linux/Unix,
507.   Mac OS X, and has been ported to the Java and .NET virtual machines. Python is
508.   free to use, even for commercial products, because of its OSI-approved open source
509.   license. Python is an interpreted, interactive, object-oriented programming language.
510. = wxPython - a graphical user interface toolkit for the Python programming language.
511.   It allows Python programmers to create programs with a robust, highly functional
512.   graphical user interface, simply and easily.
513. = ctypes - a lightweight Python COM package, based on the ctypes FFI library.
514.   ctypes allows to define, call, and implement custom and dispatch-based
515.   COM interfaces in pure Python. It works on Windows and 64-bit Windows.
516.
517. If the user already have installed these modules on the computer, the application can
518. be run by launching the compiled file 'Magic_Square.pyc', without use of the installer
519. Magic_Square_Setup.exe. In this case, the file Magic_Square.pyc file and all application files,
520. except 'Magic_Square.exe' file, must exist in the same folder.
521.
522. Application files
523. -----
524. Magic_Square.exe The application installation kit
525. Magic_Square.pyc The application compiler file (can be used only if the
526.   software packages are installed on the computer).
527. Readme.txt This file.
528. License.txt The license file.
529.
530.
531. THE APPLICATION DOES NOT SHARE DATA OVER THE INTERNET, THE CODE
532. RUNS ENTIRELY ON THE USER'S COMPUTER, DOES NOT CONTAIN ANY VIRUSES AND NOT
533. STORE DATA TO ANY EXTERNAL SERVER.
534.
535. Magic_Square Installation through the installation kit 'Magic_Square_Setup.exe'
536. -----
537.
538. The application was generated and tested through Python 2.7 version installed by
539. "Python(x,y)" package (https://python-xy.github.io/.) on WINDOWS 10 operating
540. system, ctypes-0.6.2.
541.
542. The cx_Freeze application was used to produce a folder containing an executable
543. file for the program, along with the shared libraries (DLLs or others files) needed
544. to run it. The installation kit is created through the Inno Setup application and
545. delivered as a single file "Magic_Square_Setup.exe".
546.
547. 1. The application will be installed via the "Magic_Square_Setup.exe" file.
548.   All application files will be installed by the application installation kit.
549.   The application files will be installed on 'Program Files (x86)' folder.
550. 2. An icon will be placed on the desktop to open the application.
551. 3. Launching the application is done by double clicking on the main file
552.   "Magic_Square.exe" from the install folder 'Program Files (x86)' or on the
553.   desktop icon created by installer.

```

**Listing 25.4 InnoSetupFile.iss – Executable Python – Python & wxPython version**

```

554. ; Script generated by the Inno Setup Script Wizard.
555. ; SEE THE DOCUMENTATION FOR DETAILS ON CREATING INNO SETUP SCRIPT FILES!
556.
557. #define MyAppName "Magic_Square"
558. #define MyAppVersion "1.0"
559. #define MyAppPublisher "Dorian NEDELICU & Tihomir LATINOVIC"
560. #define MyAppExeName "Magic_Square.exe"
561.
562. [Setup]
563. ; NOTE: The value of AppId uniquely identifies this application. Do not use the same AppId value in installers for other applications.
564. ; (To generate a new GUID, click Tools | Generate GUID inside the IDE.)
565. AppId={{B5A2B9D9-6237-4041-B53C-824E07D24587}}
566. AppName={#MyAppName}
567. AppVersion={#MyAppVersion}
568. ;AppVerName={#MyAppName} {#MyAppVersion}
569. AppPublisher={#MyAppPublisher}
570. DefaultDirName={autopf}\{#MyAppName}
571. DisableDirPage=yes
572. DisableProgramGroupPage=yes
573. LicenseFile=E:\Book_files\Executable Python\License.txt
574. InfoBeforeFile=E:\Book_files\Executable Python\Readme.txt
575. ; Uncomment the following line to run in non administrative install mode (install for current user only.)
576. ;PrivilegesRequired=lowest
577. OutputBaseFilename=Magic_Square_Setup
578. SetupIconFile=E:\Book_files\Executable Python\python.ico
579. Compression=lzma
580. SolidCompression=yes
581. WizardStyle=modern
582.
583. [Languages]
584. Name: "english"; MessagesFile: "compiler:Default.isl"
585.
586. [Tasks]
587. Name: "desktopicon"; Description: "{cm:CreateDesktopIcon}"; GroupDescription: "{cm:AdditionalIcons}"; Flags: unchecked
588.
589. [Files]
590. Source: "E:\Book_files\Executable Python\build\exe.win32-2.7\{#MyAppExeName}"; DestDir: "{app}"; Flags: ignoreversion
591. Source: "E:\Book_files\Executable Python\build\exe.win32-2.7\*"; DestDir: "{app}"; Flags: ignoreversion recursesubdirs
592. createallsubdirs
593. ; NOTE: Don't use "Flags: ignoreversion" on any shared system files
594.
595. [Icons]
596. Name: "{autoprogams}\{#MyAppName}"; Filename: "{app}\{#MyAppExeName}"
597. Name: "{autodesktop}\{#MyAppName}"; Filename: "{app}\{#MyAppExeName}"; Tasks: desktopicon
598.
599. [Run]
600. Filename: "{app}\{#MyAppExeName}"; Description: "{cm:LaunchProgram,{#StringChange(MyAppName, '&', '&&')}}"; Flags: nowait
601. postinstall skipifsilent

```

## Scripts Index

No.	Script / Folder	Python 2.7	Python 3.11	Streamlit Python 3.12
1	Integration by rectangles method / <b>Integrate</b>	Integrate.pyw	X	Integrate.py
2	Integration by Gauss method / <b>Gauss</b>	Gauss.pyw	X	Gauss.py
3	NACA hydrodynamic profile <b>NACA profile</b>	NACA.pyw	X	NACA.py
4	Recursive functions <b>Recursive functions</b>	Generate_Sequence.pyw	X	Generate_Sequence.py Turtle.py
5	Cylinder unfold / <b>Unfold</b>	Cylinder.pyw	X	Cylinder.py
6	Elbow unfold / <b>Elbow</b>	Elbow.pyw	X	Elbow.py
7	Flatten surface / <b>Flatten surface</b>	Surfaces.pyw	X	Surfaces.py
8	Rotating a 3D geometry / <b>Rotate</b>	Rotate.pyw	X	Rotate.py
9	Generate the magic square <b>Magic_Square</b>	Magic_Square.pyw	X	Magic_Square.py
10	Spline Interpolation <b>Spline Interpolation</b>	Interpolation.pyw	X	Interpolation.py
11	Curve vectorization <b>Curve vectorization</b>	Vectorization.pyw	X	X
12	SQLite Database / <b>SQLite database</b>	DataBase.pyw	X	DataBase.py
13	MySQL Database / <b>MySQL Database</b>	MySQL DataBase.pyw Transfer.pyw	X	X
14	Image Viewer – Matplotlib & OpenCV / <b>Image Viewer</b>	Image_Viewer.pyw	X	Image_Viewer.py
15	Image warp – OpenCV / <b>Image Warp</b>	Image Warp.pyw	X	X
16	Detect faces & eyes with Open CV / <b>Detect faces &amp; eyes</b>	X	X	Detect_faces_eyes.py
17	PDF file operations / <b>PDF files</b>	PDF operations.pyw	X	X
18	WEB tools <b>WEB Tools/Python 2.7 ; WEB Tools</b>	WEB Tools 2.7.pyw	WEB Tools 3.11.pyw	X
19	Optical Character Recognition / <b>OCR</b>	X	OCR.pyw	X
20	Open 3D / <b>Open 3D</b>	X	Open_3D_wx_ Python.pyw	X
21	VTK / <b>VTK</b>	X	VTK.pyw	X
22	Executable Python <b>Executable Python/Output</b>	Magic_Square_Setup.exe	X	X

## REFERENCES

- [2.1] <https://unze.ba/am/rg/2018/5958.pdf>
- [2.2] <https://www.sk.rs/2006/02/skpr01.html>
- [2.3] <https://www.automatika.rs/vesti/vesti-obrađa-signala/unapredenje-sistema-za-face-recognition.html>
- [2.4] [https://www.kpu.edu.rs/data/materijali/biometrijske%20identifikations/Slika\\_Lica.pdf](https://www.kpu.edu.rs/data/materijali/biometrijske%20identifikations/Slika_Lica.pdf)
- [2.5] <https://trizgyrus.com/howstuff/Howstuffworks> How Facial Recognition Systems Work.htm
- [2.6] [https://www.ucg.ac.me/skladiste/blog\\_7446/postojva\\_22478/fajlovi/Recognition%20face%20and%20voice.pdf](https://www.ucg.ac.me/skladiste/blog_7446/postojva_22478/fajlovi/Recognition%20face%20and%20voice.pdf)
- [2.7] <https://repozitorij.mathos.hr/islandora/object/mathos%3A93/datastream/PDF/view>
- [2.8] <https://www.intechopen.com/books/face-recognition-semisupervised-classification-subspace-projection-and-evaluation-methods/face-recognition-issues-methods-and-alternative-applications>
- [2.9] <https://arxiv.org/pdf/1909.01815.pdf>
- [3.1] <https://python-xy.github.io/>
- [3.2] <https://sourceforge.net/projects/pywin32/files/pywin32/Build%20214/pywin32-214.win32-py2.7.exe/download>
- [3.3] <https://sourceforge.net/projects/wxpython/files/wxPython/3.0.0.0/>
- [3.4] <https://code.visualstudio.com/>
- [3.5] <https://docs.streamlit.io/deploy/streamlit-community-cloud/deploy-your-app>
- [3.6] D. Nedelcu, T. Latinovic, L. Sikman, M. Todici, A. Majstorovic - *Using Streamlit and Basic4Android (B4A) to create the same application - Streamlit version*, The Book of Abstracts, International Conference on Applied Sciences, ICAS 2024, Travnik, May-June 2024.
- [3.7] <https://pypi.org/>
- [10.1] E. Birtarescu, V. C. Campian, D. Nedelcu - *Strength calculations performed on the spiral casing of a Francis turbine operating in secondary control regime*, U.P.B. Sci. Bulletin, Series D, Vol. 83, Iss. 2, ISSN 1454-2358, 2021.
- [10.2] D. Nedelcu, I. Padurean - *Computer aided design of an Draft Tube's Elbow for hydraulic turbine using Microstation*, Scientific Bulletin of the "Politehnica" University of Timisoara, Transactions on Mechanics, 2007.
- [13.1] <https://numpy.org/devdocs/reference/generated/numpy.interp.html#numpy.interp>
- [13.2] J. Kiusalaas - *Numerical methods in engineering with Python*, Cambridge University Press, New York, ISBN-13 978-0-521-19132-6, Second Edition, 2010.
- [13.3] <https://gist.github.com/komasaru/f46775fc77753fd48fdae106b3ee01a2>
- [13.4] <https://docs.scipy.org/doc/scipy/reference/generated/scipy.interpolate.splprep.html>
- [13.5] <https://docs.scipy.org/doc/scipy/reference/generated/scipy.interpolate.CubicSpline.html#r0cc18619484f-1>
- [13.6] <https://docs.scipy.org/doc/scipy/reference/generated/scipy.interpolate.Akima1DInterpolator.html>
- [13.7] <https://docs.scipy.org/doc/scipy/reference/generated/scipy.interpolate.PchipInterpolator.html>
- [14.1] D. Nedelcu, T. Latinovic, L. Sikman – *PyDigitizer – A Python module for digitizing 2D curves*, Journal of Physics: Conference Series Volume: 2540 Issue: 1, Published: July, 2023, <https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1742-6596/2540/1/012015/pdf>
- [14.2] *PyDigitizer - A Python module for digitizing 2D curves*, <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WifxfTgQKcY>
- [14.3] Dorian Nedelcu, Tihomir Latinovic - *PyDigitizer – A Python module for digitizing 2D curves*, <https://data.mendeley.com/datasets/jnwyr7jzrd/1>
- [14.4] D. Nedelcu, T. Latinovic - *PyChart – A Python module for analysis and visual view of 2D/3D Charts*, International Conference on Applied Sciences (ICAS 2020), IOP Publishing, 1781 (2021) 012044, doi:10.1088/1742-6596/1781/1/012044.
- [14.5] D. Nedelcu, T. Latinovic - *PyChart\_Python\_Application*, Mendeley Data, V1, DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.17632/35jrmwd4fw.1>, Published: 28 June 2020.

- [15.1] <https://github.com/jpwhite3/northwind-SQLite3?tab=readme-ov-file>
- [15.2] <https://www.sqliteexpert.com/download.html>
- [15.3] <https://sqlitebrowser.org/dl/>
- [15.4] <https://sqlitestudio.pl/>
- [15.5] <https://docs.streamlit.io/get-started/fundamentals/main-concepts>
  
- [19.1] <https://realpython.com/face-recognition-with-python/>
- [19.2] <https://stackabuse.com/facial-detection-in-python-with-opencv/>
- [19.3] <https://blog.devgenius.io/face-and-eyes-detection-using-python-b88c679d9a05>
- [19.4] <https://medium.com/@makiex/face-and-eye-detection-with-opencv-1be56c40893e>
- [19.5] [https://docs.opencv.org/2.4/modules/objdetect/doc/cascade\\_classification.html#cascadeclassifier-detectmultiscale](https://docs.opencv.org/2.4/modules/objdetect/doc/cascade_classification.html#cascadeclassifier-detectmultiscale)
- [19.6] <https://stackoverflow.com/questions/36218385/parameters-of-detectmultiscale-in-opencv-using-python>
- [19.7] <https://www.pexels.com/>
  
- [20.1] <https://www.reportlab.com/>
- [20.2] <https://pypi.org/project/pypdf/>
  
- [21.1] <https://www.python.org/downloads/windows/>
- [21.2] <https://python-visualization.github.io/folium/latest/>
- [21.3] <https://www.gps-coordinates.net/map/country/BA>
  
- [22.1] <https://github.com/UB-Mannheim/tesseract/wiki>
- [22.2] <https://tesseract-ocr.github.io/tessdoc/Data-Files-in-different-versions.html>
- [22.3] A.Rosebrock, A. Thanki, S. Paul, J. Haase - *OCR with OpenCV, Tesseract, and Python*, Intro to OCR - 1st Edition (version 1.0), © 2020 PyImageSearch
  
- [23.1] <https://www.open3d.org/>
- [23.2] Qian-Yi Zhou, Jaesik Park, Vladlen Koltun, *Open3D - A Modern Library for 3D Data Processing*, arXiv:1801.09847, 2018
- [23.3] <https://pypi.org/>
- [23.4] [http://vechi.uem.ro/fileadmin/3\\_ACADEMICA/1\\_FACULTATI/1\\_FIM/cadre/NedelcuD/Aplicatii/index.html](http://vechi.uem.ro/fileadmin/3_ACADEMICA/1_FACULTATI/1_FIM/cadre/NedelcuD/Aplicatii/index.html)
  
- [24.1] <https://vtk.org/>
  
- [25.1] <https://jrsoftware.org/isdl.php>



ISBN: 978-606-37-2500-5